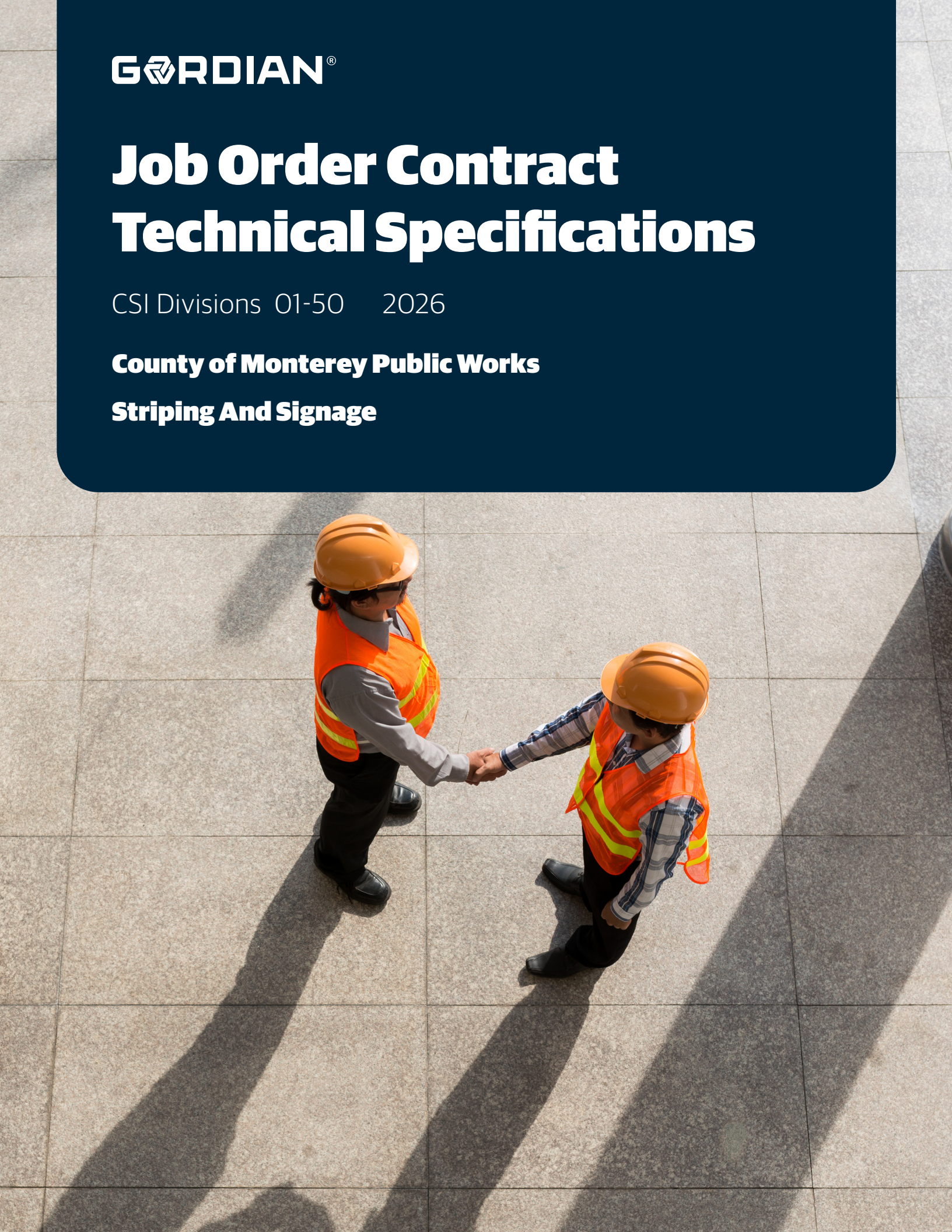
GORDIAN®

Job Order Contract Technical Specifications

CSI Divisions 01-50 2026

County of Monterey Public Works

Striping And Signage



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

01 General Requirements

01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 11 13 00	Work Covered by Contract Documents
01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 00 00	References
01 50 00 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 51 13 00	Temporary Electricity
01 51 13 00a	Panelboards
01 54 23 00	Temporary Scaffolding and Platforms
01 54 23 00a	Unit Masonry
01 56 26 00	Site Clearing
01 56 39 00	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection
01 57 23 00	Temporary Storm Water Pollution Control
01 58 13 00	Dimensional Letter Signage
01 58 13 00a	Panel Signage
01 60 00 00	Product Requirements
01 74 19 00	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
01 00 00 00MOD000	Supplemental Requirements for Electrical

02 Existing Conditions

02 41 19 00	Selective Demolition
02 41 19 13	Cutting and Patching
02 61 00 00	Removal and Disposal of Contaminated Soils
02 82 16 00	Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials
02 82 33 00	Removal Of Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials
02 82 33 00a	Removal Of Nonfriable Asbestos-Containing Materials
02 83 00 00	Lead Remediation
02 83 19 00	Lead-Based Paint Remediation
02 83 19 00a	XRF Testing For Lead-Based Paint
02 83 19 00b	Lead Dust Wipe, Air And Tclp Sampling And Analysis
02 87 13 00	Mold Remediation
02 87 16 13	Bird Excrement Removal

10 Specialties

10 14 00 00	Painted Signage

32 Exterior Improvements

32 01 11 53	Traffic Coatings
32 01 11 53a	Asphalt Paving
32 01 11 53b	Concrete Paving
32 17 13 00	Parking Bumpers
32 17 13 23	Parking Control Equipment
32 17 13 23a	Fabricated Control Booths
32 17 16 00	Manufactured Traffic-Calming Devices
32 17 23 00	Pavement Markings
32 17 26 00	Tactile Warning Surfacing
32 18 16 13	Playground Protective Surfacing
32 18 23 13	Turf and Grasses

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 BRACKETED OPTIONS

A. Within these Technical Specifications there are bracketed options. For example **[6ft] [12ft] [24ft]** or **<Insert…>**. The final selection will be made by the Owner and set forth in the Detailed Scope of Work.

1.2 WARRANTY

A. Within these Technical Specifications there are warranty periods listed. The warranty periods listed cover both material and labor for that period. If a manufacture will warranty a material for a longer period than what is listed, the material is covered as a replacement by the manufacture for the extra period. The labor to replace will be at the installation price for the contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 00 00 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 10 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 11 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 11 13 00 - WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

A. If any conflicts arise in the Specifications; the Owner's Standard Plans and Specifications supersede the Gordian Technical Specifications. Specification conflicts shall be resolved as directed by the Owner.

B. Contractor is to provide a competent person to ensure operations are completed per plans, specifications, local laws and regulations which pertain.

C. Specification Format
   1. The specification format shall be based on the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) Section Format.

1.2 PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

1.3 EXECUTION - (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 11 13 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 11 13 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 20 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 22 00 00 - NO SPECIFICATION REQUIRED

1.1 GENERAL

A. A separate specification is not required for this item. The description given in the line item of the Construction Task Catalog completely defines the item.

1.2 PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

1.3 EXECUTION - (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 22 00 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 22 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 22 16 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 22 16 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 22 20 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 22 20 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 22 23 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 22 23 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 40 00 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner,[**Commissioning Authority,**][**Construction Manager,**] or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of [**five**] previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.

d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited in accordance with NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect[**or Construction Manager**].

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting

requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses,

certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within [**10**] days of [**Notice of Award**][**Notice to Proceed**], and not less than [**five**] days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager [**may also serve as Project superintendent**][**does not have other Project responsibilities**].

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents[**, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority**].

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.

2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor's Responsibilities:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies[**, and mockups**]; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect[**and Commissioning Authority**][**, through Construction Manager**], with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.

2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect[**or Construction Manager**].
3. Notify Architect[**and Construction Manager**][**seven**] days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's[**and Construction Manager's**] approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow [**seven**] days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Specialty Mockups: See Section 014339 "Mockups" for additional construction requirements for [**integrated exterior mockups**][**preconstruction laboratory mockups**][**and**][**room mockups**].

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor[**, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order**].

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least [**24**] hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.

6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect[**, Commissioning Authority**][**, Construction Manager,**] and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect[**, Commissioning Authority,**][**, Construction Manager,**] and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents[**as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan**].

Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect,[**Commissioning Authority,**][**Construction Manager,**] testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified [**testing agency**][**special inspector**] to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner[**, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section**], and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect[**, Commissioning Authority,**][**, Construction Manager,**] and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect[**and Commissioning Authority**][**, through Construction Manager,**] with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's[**, Commissioning Authority's,**][**and Construction Manager's**][**and**][**authorities' having jurisdiction**] reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 40 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 41 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 41 00 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements
01 41 26 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 41 26 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations, List: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. [**Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."**]The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; (see FGIA).
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; www.concrete.org.
9. ACP - American Clean Power; (Formerly: American Wind Energy Association); www.cleanpower.org.
10. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concretepipe.org.
11. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
12. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
13. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
14. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
15. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
16. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
17. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
18. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
19. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
20. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; (see PLIB).
21. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
22. AMPP - Association for Materials Protection and Performance; www.ampp.org.
23. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
24. AOSA/SCST - Association of Official Seed Analysts (The)/Society of Commercial Seed Technologists (The); www.analyzeseeds.com.
25. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
26. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
27. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASA - Acoustical Society of America; www.acousticalsociety.org.
30. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
31. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (see ASCE).
32. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.

33. ASME - ASME International; [**American Society of Mechanical Engineers (The)**]; www.asme.org.
34. ASSE - ASSE International; (American Society of Sanitary Engineering); www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals; www.assp.org.
36. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
37. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
38. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; www.avixa.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association; www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BSI - British Standards Institution; www.bsigroup.com.
50. BWF - Badminton World Federation; www.bwfbadminton.com.
51. CARB - California Air Resources Board; www.arb.ca.gov.
52. CDA - Copper Development Association Inc.; www.copper.org.
53. CE - Conformite Europeenne (European Commission); www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
54. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
55. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
56. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
57. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
58. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
59. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
60. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
61. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
62. CMHA - Concrete Masonry & Hardscape Association; (Formerly: National Concrete Masonry Association); www.masonryandhardscapes.org.
63. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
64. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
65. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
66. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
67. CSA - CSA Group; www.csagroup.org.
68. CSI - Cast Stone Institute; www.caststone.org.
69. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
70. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
71. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
72. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; www.coolingtechnology.org.
73. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
74. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; www.decorativehardwoods.org.
75. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
76. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
77. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
78. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
79. EOS/ESD - EOS/ESD Association, Inc.; Electrostatic Discharge Association; www.esda.org.
80. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; www.esta.org.
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
83. FGIA - Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance; https://fgiaonline.org.
84. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.

85. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
86. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmapprovals.com.
87. FM Global - FM Global; www.fmglobal.com.
88. FRSA - Florida Roofing and Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
89. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
90. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
91. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (see NAAMM).
95. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
96. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
97. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
98. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
99. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Association (The); www.theicpa.com.
100. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
101. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
102. IEEE SA - IEEE Standards Association; https://standards.ieee.org.
103. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; www.ies.org.
104. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
105. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; (see FGIA).
106. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
107. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
108. Intertek - Intertek Group; www.intertek.com.
109. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); www.isa.org.
110. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; www.isfanow.org.
111. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
112. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
113. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
114. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
115. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
116. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
117. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
118. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
119. MHI - Material Handling Industry; www.mhi.org.
120. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
121. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
122. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; www.msshq.org.
123. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
124. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); (see AMPP).
125. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
126. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.insulationinstitute.org.
127. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
128. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
129. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
130. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
131. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; (see CMHA).
132. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
133. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
134. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
135. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
136. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.

137. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
138. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
139. NFPA - NFPA International; (see NFPA).
140. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
141. NGA - National Glass Association; www.glass.org.
142. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
143. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
144. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (see NWFA).
145. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
146. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
147. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
148. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
149. NSI - Natural Stone Institute; www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
150. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
151. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
152. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
153. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
154. NWRA - National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org.
155. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
156. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
157. PLASA - PLASA; www.plasa.org.
158. PLIB - Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.plib.org.
159. PVCPA - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
160. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
161. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
162. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; (see WWPA).
163. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
164. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
165. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
166. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
167. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
168. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (see ASCE).
169. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.securityindustry.org.
170. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
171. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
172. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
173. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
174. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
175. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
176. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
177. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
178. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
179. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; (see AMPP).
180. STI/SPFA - Steel Tank Institute/Steel Plate Fabricators Association; www.steeltank.com.
181. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
182. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
183. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
184. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tcnatile.com.
185. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.kbcdco.tema.org.
186. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; www.tiaonline.org.
187. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
188. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
189. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
190. TRI - Tile Roofing Industry Alliance; www.tileroofing.org.
191. ULSE - UL Standards & Engagement Inc.; www.ulse.org.

192. UL - UL Solutions Inc.; www.ul.com.
193. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
194. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
195. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
196. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
197. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; (see PLIB).
198. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
199. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
200. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.woodworkinstitute.com.
201. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
202. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CPSC - U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
2. DOC - U.S. Department of Commerce; www.commerce.gov.
3. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; www.defense.gov.
4. DOE - U.S. Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
5. DOJ - U.S. Department of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov
6. DOS - U.S. Department of State; www.state.gov.
7. EPA - United States Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
8. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
9. GPO - U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.gpo.gov.
10. GSA - U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
11. HUD - U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
12. LBNL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Energy Technologies Area; www.lbl.gov/.
13. NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
14. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
15. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
16. USACE - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
17. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
18. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
19. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
20. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.govinfo.gov.

2. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (see FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (see FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specifications and Standards; (see DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (see USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. BEARHFTI; California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; (see BHGS).
2. BHGS; State of California Bureau of Household Goods and Services; (Formerly: California Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation); www.bhgs.dca.ca.gov.
3. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.oal.ca.gov/publications/ccr/.
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CCDPHP/DEODC/EHLB/IAQ/Pages/Main-Page.aspx.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; https://tfsweb.tamu.edu/.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 42 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 42 00 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 13 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 42 13 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 13 00	01 42 00 00	References
01 42 16 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 42 16 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 16 00	01 42 00 00	References
01 42 19 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 42 19 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 19 00	01 42 00 00	References
01 42 21 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 42 21 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 21 00	01 42 00 00	References
01 45 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 45 00 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements
01 45 23 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 45 23 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 45 23 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements
01 45 29 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 45 29 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 45 29 00	01 40 00 00	Quality Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls for projects utilizing multiple contracts.
3. Section 012100 "Allowances" for allowance for metered use of temporary utilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities to be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to,[**Owner's construction forces,**] Architect,[**occupants of Project,**] testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: [**Pay**][**Owner will pay**] sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: [**Pay**][**Owner will pay**] water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: [**Pay**][**Owner will pay**] electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use [**with metering**][**without metering and without payment of use charges**]. Provide connections and extensions of services [**and metering**] as required for construction operations.

F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use [**with metering**][**without metering and without payment of use charges**]. Provide connections and extensions of services [**and metering**] as required for construction operations.

G. Sewer, Water, and Electric Power Service: Use charges are specified in Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary."

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within [**15**] days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility, as

directed by the Owner.

C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

G. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by Owner. Include the following:

1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of Owner.
2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
3. Location of construction devices on the site.
4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with Owner.
6. Indicate locations of sensitive [**research**][**patient**][**equipment**] areas or other areas requiring special attention as identified by Owner. Indicate means for complying with Owner's requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in [**the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards**

for Accessible Design"][**and**][**ICC A117.1**].

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum **2-inch**, **0.148-inch-** thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum **6 feet** high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum **2-3/8-inch-** OD line posts and **2-7/8-inch-** OD corner and pull posts[**, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails**][**, with galvanized barbed-wire top strand**].

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum **2-inch**, **0.148-inch-** thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum **6 feet** high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum **2-3/8-inch-** OD line posts and **2-7/8-inch-** OD corner and pull posts, with **1-5/8-inch-** OD top and bottom rails. Provide [**concrete**][**galvanized-steel**] bases for supporting posts.

C. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

D. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, [**6 feet**][**8 feet**] high, framed with four **2-by-4-inch** rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than **8 feet** apart.

E. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, **10-mil** minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

F. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum **36 by 60 inches**.

G. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices:

1. Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
2. Owner will provide conditioned interior space for field offices [**for duration of Project**][**upon completion of demolition and enclosure**].

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect[**, Construction Manager**], and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.

2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of [**10**] individuals, as directed by the Owner. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and **4-foot-** square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of **68 to 72 deg F**.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of **20 fc** at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no

longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed[**in accordance with coordination drawings**].

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to [**municipal system**][**private system indicated**] as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service:

1. Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
2. Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities [**is not permitted**][**will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use**].

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service:

1. Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
2. Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

a. Install electric power service [**overhead**][**underground**] unless otherwise indicated.
b. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install [**WiFi cell phone access equipment**][**and**][**one**] land-based telephone line(s) for each field office, as directed by the Owner.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Provide [**one**] telephone line(s) for Owner's use, as directed by the Owner.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. [**Construction Manager's home office**].
g. Engineers' offices.
h. Owner's office.
i. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

J. Project Computer: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:

1. Processor: Intel Core i5 or i7.
2. Memory: [**16**] gigabyte.
3. Disk Storage: [**1**] -terabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
4. Display: **24-inch** LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
6. Network Connectivity: [**10/100BaseT Ethernet**][**Gigabit**].
7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 10 Professional.
8. Productivity Software:

a. Microsoft Office Professional, 2013 or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
b. Adobe Reader DC.
c. WinZip 10.0 or higher.

9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router, and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum [**10.0**] -Mbps upload and [**15**] -Mbps download speeds at each computer, as directed by the Owner.
11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum [**2**] terrabytes, with automated backup software providing daily backups, as directed by the Owner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within **30 feet** of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas [**as indicated**][**within construction limits indicated**] on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course in accordance with Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: [**Provide temporary offsite**][**Use designated areas of Owner's existing**] parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Storage and Staging: [**Provide temporary offsite area**][**Use designated areas of Project site**] for storage and staging needs.

G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

I. Waste Disposal Facilities:

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
2. Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

K. Temporary Elevator Use: [**Use of elevators is not permitted**][**See Division 14 elevator Section for temporary use of new elevators**].

L. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.

1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

M. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

N. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas, so no evidence remains of correction work.

O. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection:

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
2. Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: [**Before construction operations begin**][**Prior to commencing earthwork**], furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: [**As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations**][**As indicated on Drawings**].
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.[**Furnish one set of keys to Owner.**]

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

K. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction[**and requirements indicated on Drawings**].

1. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
2. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

M. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by [**Owner**][**and**][**tenants**] from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard, with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of **6-mil** polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of **6-mil** polyethylene sheet, extending sheets **18 inches** up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.

    a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than **48 inches** between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.

3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
6. Protect air-handling equipment.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

N. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture

and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for [**48**] hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for [**48**] hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within [**48**] hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 50 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 51 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 51 13 00 - TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This specification covers the furnishing and installation of materials for electrical renovation. Products shall be as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Quality Assurance
   1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with following:
      a. Electrical: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC).
      b. Accessibility:
         1) Architectural Barriers Act of 1968 as amended (42 USC 4151-4157) and HUD implementing regulations (24 CFR Part 40).
            a) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS).
         2) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 as amended (29 USC 794) and HUD implementing regulations 24 CFR Part 8.
         3) Fair Housing Accessibility Guidelines (24 CFR Chapter 1).
         4) Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) (42 USC §§ 12101, et seq.) and implementing regulations (28 CFR Part 35).

B. Project Conditions
   1. Existing Conditions: Buildings will be occupied during construction. See Division 1 Section “Summary of Work.” Do not interfere with use of occupied portions of building. Maintain free and safe passage to and from occupied areas.

C. Scheduling And Sequencing
   1. Scheduling and Completion: Comply with requirements of Detailed Scope of Work.

D. Alterations, Cutting And Protection
   1. Protection: Protect existing finishes, equipment, utilities and adjacent work, which is scheduled to remain, from damage.
   2. Existing Operating Facilities: Confine operations to immediate vicinity of new work and do not interfere with or obstruct ingress or egress to and from adjacent facilities.

1.3 PRODUCTS

A. Materials
   1. Electrical Materials and Devices: Comply with NFPA 70 (NEC):
      a. Boxes: Galvanized steel, not less than 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thickness (NEC 370-20) grounded in accordance with NEC, Article 250, suitable for recess mounting.
         1) Provide boxes of appropriate shape and size for intended purpose.
      b. Devices:
         1) Duplex Receptacles: 15 A or 20 A 115 V, UL Listed with screw side connections and corrugated bearing pads.
            a) GFIC Outlets: 115 V, 60 Hz, 15/20 A rating, UL Listed.
         2) Switches: 15 A. 115 V, single pole, single throw switch, UL Listed, with side screw connections and corrugated bearing pads.

a) Garbage Disposal: Heavy duty, 120/277 VAC, 60 Hz, single pole, single throw, 20 A rate, UL listed and CSA certified.

3) Cover Plates: Smooth plastic in color to match existing.

c. Wiring: Insulated wire, Type NM 600 V with ground wire, sized as appropriate for intended purpose and in accordance with NEC.

1) Aluminum Wire: Not allowed unless existing wiring is aluminum.

2) Provide necessary fittings in accordance with NEC.

1.4 EXECUTION

A. Examination

1. Units, Spaces and Areas to be Renovated: Inspect to become familiar with existing conditions and to take measurements which are necessary for renovation work to be completed in accordance with contract requirements.
   a. Carefully inspect condition of existing spaces including, but not limited to walls, floors, plumbing, electrical, etc. as essential to successful completion of renovation work.
   b. Survey each space and verify dimensions for work.

B. Preparation

1. Building Occupation: Carry out renovation work to cause as little inconvenience to occupants as possible. See Division 1 Section “Summary of Work.”
2. Protection: Protect and be responsible for existing buildings, facilities, utilities, and improvements within areas of construction operations.
   a. Tenant's Property: Be responsible for any damage or loss to residents' property and to other work. Replace any material, which, in opinion of the Owner, has become damaged to extent that it could not be restored to its original condition.
   b. Take precautions to protect residents and public from injury from construction operations.

C. Laying Out Work

1. Discrepancies: Verify dimensions and elevations indicated in layout of existing work.
   a. Prior to commencing work, carefully compare and check Drawings (if any), for discrepancies in locations or elevations of work to be executed.
   b. Refer discrepancies among Drawings (if any), Specifications and existing conditions to the Owner for adjustment before work affected is performed.
      1) Failure to make such notification shall place responsibility on Contractor to carry out work in satisfactory, workmanlike manner.
2. Contractor: Responsible for location and elevation of construction contemplated by Construction Documents.

D. Location Of Equipment And Piping

1. Drawings (if any) indicating location of equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. are diagrammatic and job conditions shall not always permit their installation in location shown. When this situation occurs, bring condition to the Owner's attention immediately. Relocation will be determined in joint conference.
2. Contractor: Do not relocate any items without first obtaining the Owner's acceptance. Remove and relocate such relocated items at own expense if so directed.

E. Electrical Work

1. General: Install boxes, wiring, and devices as indicated and required to connect and control electrical devices in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC).
   a. Boxes: Solidly anchor to framing or blocking.
2. Removing Electrical Switch or Duplex Outlet (Non-Hazardous Locations):
   a. Box to Remain:
      1) Remove electrical device; cap hot and neutral with set-screw wire connectors.

2) Attach ground wire to remaining box with solid screw attachment.
3) Provide and install natural finish aluminum blank cover plate with screw fasteners integral to match size of box remaining.

b. Box to be removed:
1) Remove electrical device and box and pull wire out of wall back to first circuit panel, disconnecting from circuit panel.
2) Patch and repair hole in partition to match existing.

3. Garbage Disposal Electrical Hook-up: See Section “Plumbing.” Comply with NFPA 70 (NEC):
a. Wiring: Install from disposal through concealed spaces to house panel, anchoring wire, and providing necessary fittings.
b. Switch: Install above counter top backsplash.

4. Range Hood Electrical Hook-up: See Section “Residential Appliances.” Comply with NFPA 70 (NEC):
a. Electric service: Install insulated wire from range hood through concealed spaces to house panel, anchoring wire, and providing necessary fittings.

5. Water Heater Electrical Hook-up: See Division 15 Section “Domestic Water Heaters.” Comply with NFPA 70 (NEC).

6. Furnace Electrical Hook-up: See Section “Furnaces.” Comply with NFPA 70 (NEC).

7. Smoke Detector Electrical Hook-up: See “Fire Alarm.” Comply with NFPA 70 (NEC).

F. Integrating Existing Work
1. Protection: Protect existing improvements from damage.
a. Where new work is to be connected to existing work, exercise special care not to disturb or damage existing work more than necessary.
b. Damaged Work: Replace, repair and restored to its original condition at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 51 13 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 51 13 00A - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panelboards.
2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. <**Insert products identified in "Existing Products to be Modified" Article or "Existing Products to be Removed and Reinstalled" Article**> .

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies temperature, humidity, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to the Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic hazard, wind hazard, and other structural design conditions applicable to the Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other requirements applicable to the Work for electrical, communications, and electronic safety and security systems on Project, including wiring methods.
4. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies concrete bases and supports for panelboards installed by this Section.
5. Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" specifies seismic control devices, mounting devices, and anchoring devices installed by this Section.
6. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.
7. Section 260573 "Power System Studies" specifies short-circuit current studies, overcurrent protective device coordination studies, and arc-flash hazard analysis studies.
8. Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring" specifies power monitoring and control systems installed by this Section.
9. Section 262813 "Fuses" specifies fuses and spare-fuse cabinets installed by this Section.
10. Section 264313 "Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" specifies Type 1 and Type 2 surge protective devices installed by this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

B. SPD: Surge protective device.

C. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of specified product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
3. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing laboratory, certifying that model number corresponding to specified product complies with specified listing criteria.
4. Include manufacturer's sample extended warranty language.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of coordination curves.

C. Field Quality Control Reports: For specified tests and inspections.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. [**Submit final versions after load balancing.**]

B. Manufacturer's published instructions.

C. Field Reports:

1. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.
2. Field reports for voltage monitoring and adjusting.
3. Field reports for infrared scanning.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare parts.

B. Special tools.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Low-Voltage Electrical Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entities possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. On-site electrical testing supervisors must have documented certification and experience with testing electrical equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with [**NECA 407**][**NEMA PB 1**] .

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: [**Two**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Initial Extended-Warranty Period: [**Three**][**Four**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion; [**full**][**prorated**] coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
2. Follow-On Extended-Warranty Period: [**Five**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion; [**full**][**prorated**] coverage for materials [**that failed because of transient voltage surges**] only, free on board [**origin**][**destination**] , freight prepaid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING PRODUCTS TO BE MODIFIED

A. Basis for Pricing: <**Insert name of manufacturer; model number or series for existing product**> .

B. Description: <**Insert description of existing product, including special features, options, and finishes that may impact the Work**> .

1. Sustainable Design Features:

a. Material Reuse: Product is salvaged, refurbished, or reused.

C. Accessories: <**Insert accessories included with existing product**> .

2.2 EXISTING PRODUCTS TO BE REMOVED AND REINSTALLED

A. Basis for Pricing: <**Insert name of manufacturer; model number or series for existing product**> .

B. Description: <**Insert description of existing product, including special features, options, and finishes that may impact the Work**> .

1. Sustainable Design Features:

a. Material Reuse: Product is salvaged, refurbished, or reused.

C. Accessories: <**Insert accessories included with existing product**> .

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fabricate and test panelboards in accordance with IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces specified in Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Enclosures: [**Flush**][**and**][**Surface**] -mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, [**Type 1**]<**Insert type**> .
b. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, [**Type 3R**]<**Insert type**> .
c. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, [**Type 4X**]<**Insert type**> , [**stainless steel**]<**Insert material**> .
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, [**Type 4**]<**Insert type**> .
e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, [**Type 5**][**Type 12**] .

2. Height: **7 ft (2.13 m)** maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.

6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
7. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: [**Steel**][**and**][**galvanized steel**] , factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: [**Galvanized steel**][**Same finish as panels and trim**] .
    c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: [**Tin-plated aluminum**][**Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity**] .

    a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
    b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.

2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: [**Tin-plated aluminum**][**Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity**] .
2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: [**Compression**][**Mechanical**] type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: [**Compression**][**Mechanical**] type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.

H. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

I. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: [**5**][**10**][**20**]<**Insert number**> percent.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series-connected short-circuit rating.

    a. Panelboards rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
    b. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as

shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

    a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
    b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2.4 PANELBOARDS

A. UL QEUY - Distribution Panelboard :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]
    b. [**Eaton**]
    c. [**ESL Power Systems, Inc.**]
    d. [**Mersen USA**]
    e. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
    f. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
    g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]
    b. [**Eaton**]
    c. [**ESL Power Systems, Inc.**]
    d. [**Mersen USA**]
    e. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
    f. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
    g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Distribution Type Panelboards: UL CCN QEUY; including UL 67 and NEMA PB 1.

5. Standard Features:

    a. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

        1) For doors more than [**36 inch (914 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

b. Mains: [**Circuit breaker**][**Fused switch**][**Lugs only**] .

1) Location: [**Top**][**Bottom**][**Convertible between top and bottom**] .
2) Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

c. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: [**Plug-in circuit breakers**][**Bolt-on circuit breakers**][**Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal**] .
d. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: [**Bolt-on circuit breakers**][**Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal**] .
e. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

6. Other Available Features Required by Project:

a. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD [**Type 1**][**Type 2**] .
b. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
c. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
d. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors must be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings.
e. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
f. Feed-Through Lugs: [**Compression**][**Mechanical**] type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
g. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: [**Compression**][**Mechanical**] type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
h. Gutter-Tap Lugs: [**Compression**][**Mechanical**] type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
i. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
j. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

1) Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, [**electrically**][**mechanically**] held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

a) Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
b) External Control-Power Source: [**120 V branch circuit**][**24 V control circuit**]<**Insert requirement**> .

B. UL QEUY - Lighting and Appliance Branch-Circuit Panelboard :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]

b. [**Bender Inc.; Bender GmbH & Co. KG**]
c. [**Eaton**]
d. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
e. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]
b. [**Bender Inc.; Bender GmbH & Co. KG**]
c. [**Eaton**]
d. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
e. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Lighting and Appliance Branch-Circuit Type Panelboards: UL CCN QEUY; including UL 67 and NEMA PB 1.

5. Standard Features:

a. Mains: [**Circuit breaker**][**or**][**lugs only**] .

1) Location: [**Top**][**Bottom**][**Convertible between top and bottom**] .
2) Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

b. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: [**Plug-in**][**Bolt-on**] circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

6. Other Available Features Required by Project:

a. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD [**Type 1**][**Type 2**] .
b. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
c. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
d. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors must be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings.
e. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
f. Feed-Through Lugs: [**Compression**][**Mechanical**] type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
g. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: [**Compression**][**Mechanical**] type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
h. Gutter-Tap Lugs: [**Compression**][**Mechanical**] type suitable for use with conductor

material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

i. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

j. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

1) Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, [**electrically**][**mechanically**] held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

a) Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

b) External Control-Power Source: [**120 V branch circuit**][**24 V control circuit**]<**Insert requirement**> .

k. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with [**flush**][**or**][**multipoint**] latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. [**Outer door must permit full access to panel interior. Inner door must permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus must remain concealed.**]

l. Column-Type Panelboards: Single row of overcurrent devices [**with narrow gutter extension**][**and**][**overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses**] .

1) Column-Type Panelboard Doors: Concealed hinges secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

C. UL QEUY - Electronic-Grade Panelboard :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]
b. [**Eaton**]
c. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
d. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]
b. [**Eaton**]
c. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
d. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Electronic-Grade Type Panelboards: UL CCN QEUY; including UL 67 and NEMA PB 1.

5. Standard Features:

    a. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.
    b. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.
    c. Factory-Installed, Integral SPD:

        1) Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase may not be less than [**100 kA**]<**Insert value**> . Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of ratings of individual MOVs in given mode.
        2) Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V or 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits may not exceed the following:

            a) Line to Neutral: [**1200 V for 480Y/277 V**][**700 V for 208Y/120 V**] .
            b) Line to Ground: [**1200 V for 480Y/277 V**][**700 V for 208Y/120 V**] .
            c) Neutral to Ground: [**1200 V for 480Y/277 V**][**700 V for 208Y/120 V**] .
            d) Line to Line: [**2000 V for 480Y/277 V**][**1200 V for 208Y/120 V**] .

        3) Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits may not exceed the following:

            a) Line to Neutral: 700 V.
            b) Line to Ground: 700 V.
            c) Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
            d) Line to Line: 1200 V.

        4) SCCR: Equal to [**SCCR of panelboard in which installed**][**or exceed 100 kA**][**or exceed 200 kA**][**or exceed**]<**Insert value**> .
        5) Inominal Rating: [**20 kA**][**10 kA**] .

    d. Buses:

        1) Copper phase and neutral buses; 200 percent capacity neutral bus and lugs.
        2) Copper equipment and isolated ground buses.

    e. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

D. UL QEUY - Load Center :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]
    b. [**Eaton**]
    c. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
    d. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
    e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]
    b. [**Eaton**]

c. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
d. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. Electronic-Grade Type Panelboards: UL CCN QEUY; including UL 67.

5. Standard Features:

   a. Mains: [**Circuit breaker**][**or**][**lugs only**] .
   b. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
   c. Doors: Concealed hinges secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
   d. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]
2. [**Eaton**]
3. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
4. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
5. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [**ABB Electrification Installations Products**]
2. [**Eaton**]
3. [**Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division**]
4. [**Square D; Schneider Electric USA**]
5. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

C. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with [**series-connected rating**][**interrupting capacity**] to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

   a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
   b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
   c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

   a. RMS sensing.
   b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.

c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

1) Instantaneous trip.
2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3) Long- and short-time adjustments.
4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
6. GFPE Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240 V, single-pole configuration.
8. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
9. MCCB Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
d. Lugs: [**Compression**][**Mechanical**] style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
f. Ground-Fault Protection: [**Integrally mounted**][**Remote-mounted**] relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
g. Communication Capability: [**Circuit-breaker-mounted**][**Universal-mounted**][**Integral**][**Din-rail-mounted**] communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system.
h. Shunt Trip: [**120 V**][**24 V**]<**Insert voltage**> trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at [**55**][**75**] percent of rated voltage.
i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in [**on**][**off**][**on or off**] position.
j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
k. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage [**without intentional**][**with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second**] time delay.
l. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than [**150**]<**Insert value**> A must have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
m. Auxiliary Contacts: [**One, SPDT switch**][**Two, SPDT switches**] with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
n. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
o. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key must be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
p. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
q. Multipole units enclosed in [**single housing with single handle**][**or**][**factory assembled to operate as single unit**] .

D. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Provide fuses and spare fuse cabinet.
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:

a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
b. Mechanical cover interlock with manual interlock override, to prevent opening of cover when switch is in on position. Interlock must prevent switch from being turned on with cover open. Operating handle must have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: [**One**][**Two**] normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

2.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL ITEMS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing panelboards and related equipment, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. [**Include the following:**]

1. Keys: [**Two**]<**Insert number**> spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFPE Types: [**Two**]<**Insert number**> spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

B. Special Tools: Furnish to Owner proprietary equipment, keys, and software required to operate, maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to panelboards and related equipment, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. [**Include the following:**]

1. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
2. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with [**NECA 407**][**NEMA PB 1.1**] .

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PANELBOARDS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with [**NECA 407**][**NEMA PB 1.1**] .
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Equipment Mounting:

   a. Install floor-mounted panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
   b. Attach panelboard to vertical finished or structural surface behind panelboard.
   c. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports [**5/8 inch (16 mm)**][**1-1/4 inch (32 mm)**] in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
   d. Provide seismic control devices.

2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
3. Provide mounting and anchoring devices.
4. Mount top of trim [**7.5 ft (2.3 m)**]<**Insert height**> above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
5. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
6. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
7. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

   a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
   b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

8. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
9. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
10. Stub four **1 inch (25 mm)** empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four **1 inch (25 mm)** empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
11. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties [**after completing load balancing**] .
12. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.

B. Install warning signs.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate.

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate.

E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

G. Circuit Directory:

1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in [**transparent card holder**][**metal frame with transparent protective cover**] .

    a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

    a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads [**after balancing panelboard loads**] ; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Low-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections:

1. [**Owner**][**Tenant**] will engage qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
4. Administer and perform tests and inspections [**with assistance of factory-authorized service representative**] .

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by [**Architect**][**Tenant**][**authorities having jurisdiction**]<**Insert names or titles of witnesses**> .

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers [**and low-voltage surge arrestors**] stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers [**and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage**] . [**Do not perform**][**Perform**] optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Nonconforming Work:

1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

F. Field Quality Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Include certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

G. Manufacturer Services: Engage factory-authorized service representative to [**support**][**supervise**] field tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within panelboard, may not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION 01 51 13 00A

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 51 13 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 51 26 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 52 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 52 13 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 52 13 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 52 13 00	01 50 00 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 52 19 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 52 19 00	01 50 00 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 53 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 53 16 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 53 16 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 53 23 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 54 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 54 23 00 - TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description Of Work
1. This specification covers the furnishing and installation of scaffolding-tubular steel. Products shall match existing materials and/or shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

B. Submittals
1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Tubular steel or aluminum scaffolding system shall comply with OSHA Safety and Health Standards, Section 29 CFR, 1926/1910.

1.3 EXECUTION - (Section not used.)

END OF SECTION 01 54 23 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 54 23 00A - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Clay masonry units.
3. Structural clay facing tile.
4. Fireplace and chimney lining units.
5. Lintels
6. Mortar and grout materials
7. Reinforcement.
8. Ties and anchors.
9. Embedded flashing.
10. Accessories.
11. Mortar and grout mixes.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. Cast-stone trim in unit masonry.
2. Stone trim units in unit masonry.
3. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
4. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
5. Cavity wall insulation adhered to masonry backup.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014339 "Mockups" for integrated exterior mockup requirements.
2. Section 019119.43 "Exterior Enclosure Commissioning."
3. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for [**installing**] dovetail or channel slots for masonry-veneer anchors.
4. Section 042300 "Glass Unit Masonry" for glass block.
5. Section 042613 "Masonry Veneer" for unit masonry set as veneer.
6. Section 044200 "Exterior Stone Cladding" for stone trim secured with stone anchors.
7. Section 044313.13 "Anchored Stone Masonry Veneer" for thin stone trim set as anchored veneer.
8. Section 044313.16 "Adhered Stone Masonry Veneer" for thin stone trim set as adhered veneer.
9. Section 047200 "Cast Stone Masonry" for cast stone trim units.
10. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
11. Section 071900 "Water Repellents" for water repellents topically applied to unit masonry assemblies.
12. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.
13. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for [**exposed**] sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.
14. Section 089516 "Wall Vents" for wall vents (brick vents).
15. Section 096313 "Brick Flooring" for interior brick flooring.
16. Section 096313.35 "Chemical-Resistant Brick Flooring" for chemical-resistant, interior brick flooring.
17. Section 097519 "Stone Trim" for interior stone window stools.
18. Section 321400 "Unit Paving" for exterior unit masonry paving.

19. Section 323223 "Segmental Retaining Walls" for dry-laid, concrete unit retaining walls.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Exposed: Weather-exposed side of a constructed wall.

C. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel within grouted cells.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference [**at Project site**][**by web conference**] .

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of specified product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Masonry Units: Indicate sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI PRC 315R. [**Indicate elevations of reinforced walls.**]
3. Lintel design and types required.
4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Architectural CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
2. Prefaced CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
3. Acoustical CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
4. Rigid, Cellular Thermal Insulation CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
5. Low carbon CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
6. Concrete Facing Brick: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
7. Hollow Clay Facing Brick: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
8. Solid Clay Facing Brick: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
9. Glazed Brick: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
10. Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
11. Colored Mortar: Full range of manufacturer's standard colors.
12. Aggregate for Mortar: Range of aggregate colors for colored-aggregate mortar.
13. Weep/cavity vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Architectural CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
2. Prefaced CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
3. Acoustical CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
4. Rigid, Cellular Thermal Insulation CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
5. Low carbon CMUs: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
6. Concrete Facing Brick: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
7. Hollow Clay Facing Brick: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .

8. Solid Clay Facing Brick: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
9. Glazed Brick: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
10. Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile: [**Small-scale units**][**Full-size units, minimum of five**] .
11. Colored mortar.
12. Weep/cavity vents.
13. Special Masonry Shapes: One of each unique shape.
14. Pigmented Mortar: Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
15. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
16. Cavity drainage material.
17. Accessories embedded in masonry.

E. Delegated Design Submittals: For [**masonry anchors and ties**], including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

F. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.
2. Health Product Declaration (HPD): For each product.
3. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
4. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.
5. Health Product Declaration (HPD): For each product.
6. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
7. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.
8. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.
9. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.
10. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
11. Third-Party-Certified Life-Cycle Assessment: For each product.
12. Product Certificates: For indigenous materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each indigenous material.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only.

B. Material Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include [**data on material properties**][**material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements**] .
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
d. For surface-coated brick, include test report for durability of surface appearance after 50 cycles of freezing and thawing in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M [**or a list of addresses of buildings in Project's area where proposed brick has been used**

successfully and with a history of durability] .

e. For masonry units [**used in structural masonry**] , include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellent used within CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar [**and grout**] . Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Qualification Statements: For testing agency.

E. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: For [**masonry anchors and ties**].

F. Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements for [**cold**][**and**][**hot**] weather.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: All masonry flashing installers must complete the International Masonry Institute Flashing Upgrade training course.

B. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in [**state**] where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.

C. Testing Agency: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Sample Panel Mockups: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for [**each type of exposed unit masonry construction**][**typical exterior wall**][**typical interior wall**][**typical exterior and interior walls**] in sizes approximately [**48 inches (1219 mm)**][**60 inches (1524 mm)**] long by [**36 inches (914 mm)**][**48 inches (1219 mm)**] high [**by full thickness**] .
2. Build sample panels facing south.
3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Clean [**one-half of**] exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.

5. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities, as directed by the Owner.

    a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels, as directed by the Owner.

B. Wall Mockups: Build mockups [**to verify selections made under Sample submittals**][**to demonstrate aesthetic effects**][**to set quality standards for materials and execution**][**and**][**to set quality standards for installation**] . [**See Section 014339 "Mockups" for additional construction requirements for integrated exterior mockups.**]

1. Build mockup [**as indicated on Drawings**] .
2. Build mockups for [**each type of exposed unit masonry construction**][**typical exterior wall**][**typical interior wall**][**typical exterior and interior walls**] in sizes approximately [**48 inches (1219 mm)**][**60 inches (1524 mm)**][**72 inches (1829 mm)**][**96 inches (2438 mm)**] long by [**36 inches (914 mm)**][**48 inches (1219 mm)**][**60 inches (1524 mm)**][**72 inches (1829 mm)**] high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

    a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least **16 inches (406 mm)** long in [**each**][**exterior wall**] mockup.
    b. Include lower corner of window opening [**framed with stone trim**] at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately **12 inches (305 mm)** wide by **16 inches (406 mm)** high.
    c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a **24-inch (610-mm)** length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately **16 inches (406 mm)** down from top of mockup, with a **12-inch (305-mm)** length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    d. Include wall substrate and cavity materials, veneer anchors, flashing [**cavity drainage material**], and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
    e. Include specified unit masonry on one face of interior unit masonry wall mockup.

3. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Clean [**one-half of**] exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
5. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
7. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of **24 inches (610 mm)** down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of **24 inches (610 mm)** down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is **40 deg F (4 deg C)** and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain [**exposed masonry units**][**cementitious mortar components**][**and**][**mortar aggregate**] from single [**source**][**producer**][**or**][**manufacturer**] .

B. For [**exposed masonry units**][**and**][**cementitious mortar components**] , obtain each color and grade from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Masonry to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with [**ASCE/SEI 7**] .

B. Provide [**structural**] unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with TMS 402/602.
2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms in accordance with ASTM C1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work [**and will be within 20 ft. (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface**] .

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units are listed by UL or a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Regional Materials: Verify CMUs are manufactured within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site from aggregates [**and cement**] that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site.

B. Regional Materials: Verify CMUs are manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site from aggregates [**and cement**] that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site. If materials are transported by rail or water, multiply the distance by 0.25 to determine the distance to Project site.

C. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide [**square-edged**][**bullnose**] units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

D. CMUs: ASTM C90, [**normal weight**][**medium weight**][**lightweight**][**unless otherwise indicated**] .

1. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions **3/8 inch (10 mm)** less than nominal dimensions.
2. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
3. Faces to Receive Plaster: Where units are indicated to receive a direct application of plaster, provide textured-face units made with gap-graded aggregates.

E. Architectural CMUs: ASTM C90, [**normal-weight**][**medium-weight**][**lightweight**] architectural units.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**Angelus Block Co., Inc.**]
    b. [**Echelon Masonry, an Oldcastle APG brand**]
    c. [**York Building Products**]

2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions **3/8 inch (10 mm)** less than nominal dimensions.
3. Pattern and Texture: [**Standard pattern, ground-face finish**][**Standard pattern, split-face finish**][**Standard pattern, split-ribbed finish**][**Scored vertically to appear square in stacked bond, standard finish**][**Triple scored vertically to appear as soldier courses in stacked bond, standard finish**] [**Match Architect's samples.**]
4. Colors: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's samples**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] .
5. Special Aggregate: Provide units made with aggregate matching aggregate in Architect's sample.

F. Prefaced CMUs: ASTM C90, lightweight, with manufacturer's standard smooth resinous facing complying with ASTM C744.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**Echelon Masonry, an Oldcastle APG brand**]
    b. [**York Building Products**]

2. Composition: [**Hollow**][**Solid**] units.
3. Size: Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph but with prefaced surfaces having **1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-)** wide returns of facing to create **1/4-inch- (6.2-mm-)** wide mortar joints with modular coursing.
4. Colors and Patterns: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's samples**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] .

G. Acoustical CMUs: ASTM C90, [**lightweight**][**medium-weight**][**normal-weight**] sound-absorbing units.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**Acme Brick Company**]
    b. [**Echelon Masonry, an Oldcastle APG brand**]
    c. [**RPG Acoustical Systems, Inc.**]
    d. [**Sound Seal**]

2. Surface Characteristics: [**Slotted**][**Textured**] .
3. Cavity Fill: [**Fibrous filler**][**Galvanized steel septum**][**Unfilled**] .

4. Sound Transmission Classification (STC): In accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E413.
5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): In accordance with ASTM C423 and ASTM E795.

H. Rigid, Cellular Thermal Insulation CMUs: ASTM C90, [**lightweight**][**medium-weight**][**normal-weight**] units containing rigid, specially shaped, molded-polystyrene insulation complying with ASTM C578, Type I, designed for installing in cores of CMUs.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**Concrete Block Insulating Systems**]
    b. [**Echelon Masonry, an Oldcastle APG brand**]
    c. [**Shelter Enterprises Inc.**]
    d. [**York Building Products**]

2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions **3/8 inch (10 mm)** less than nominal dimensions.
3. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

I. Low-Carbon CMUs: ASTM C90, [**lightweight**][**medium-weight**][**normal-weight**] units with low embodied carbon.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**CarbonBuilt**]
    b. [**CarbonCure**]
    c. [**CarbonKind**]
    d. [**CarbonX**]
    e. [**Pozzotive (Glenwood Mason Supply)**]

2. Size: Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph but with prefaced surfaces having **1/16-inch- (1.5-mm-)** wide returns of facing to create **1/4-inch- (6-mm-)** wide mortar joints with modular coursing.
3. Colors and Patterns: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's samples**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] .

J. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C55, [**normal-weight**][**medium-weight**][**lightweight**] solid units.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**Acme Brick Company**]
    b. [**Belden Brick Company (The)**]
    c. [**Bilco Brick Company**]
    d. [**Echelon Masonry, an Oldcastle APG brand**]

2. Size (Actual Dimensions): **3-5/8 inches (92 mm)** wide by [**2-1/4 inches (57 mm)**][**2-3/4 inches**

(70 mm)][**3-5/8 inches (92 mm)**] high by **7-5/8 inches (194 mm)** long.

K. Concrete Facing Brick: ASTM C1634, [**normal-weight**][**medium-weight**][**lightweight**] solid units.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**Acme Brick Company**]
b. [**Belden Brick Company (The)**]
c. [**Bilco Brick Company**]
d. [**Echelon Masonry, an Oldcastle APG brand**]
e. [**Westbrook Concrete Block Co., Inc.**]

2. Size (Actual Dimensions): **3-5/8 inches (92 mm)** wide by [**2-1/4 inches (57 mm)**][**2-3/4 inches (70 mm)**][**3-5/8 inches (92 mm)**] high by [**7-5/8 inches (194 mm)**][**11-5/8 inches (295 mm)**][**15-5/8 inches (397 mm)**] long.
3. Texture: [**Smooth-face**][**Split-face**][**Ground-face**] finish. [**Match Architect's samples**].
4. Colors: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's samples**][**as directed by the Owner**] .
5. Special Aggregate: Provide units made with aggregate matching aggregate in Architect's sample, as directed by the Owner.

L. Concrete Masonry Unit Admixtures:

1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, will show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

a. Location: [**For exposed units**][**and**][**where indicated on Drawings**] .

2.5 CLAY MASONRY UNITS

A. Regional Materials: Verify brick is manufactured within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site.

B. Regional Materials: Verify brick is manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site. If materials are transported by rail or water, multiply the distance by 0.25 to determine the distance to Project site.

C. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications [**where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels**][**requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be**

produced by sawing][**where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view**] .

D. Hollow Clay Facing Brick: ASTM C652, Grade [**SW**][**MW**] , Type [**HBA**][**HBB**][**HBX**][**HBS**] , Class [**H40V**][**H60V**] .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

   a. [**Acme Brick Company**]
   b. [**Belden Brick Company (The)**]
   c. [**Bilco Brick Company**]
   d. [**Echelon Masonry, an Oldcastle APG brand**]
   e. [**Endicott Clay Products Co**]
   f. [**General Shale, Inc.**]
   g. [**Glen-Gery Corporation**]

2. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than **30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm)** per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M and is rated "not effloresced."
4. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from **10 ft. (3 m)**[**or have a history of successful use in Project's area**] .
5. Size (Actual Dimensions): [**2-3/4 inches (70 mm)**][**3 inches (76 mm)**][**3-1/2 inches (89 mm)**][**3-5/8 inches (92 mm)**] wide by [**2-1/4 inches (57 mm)**][**2-3/4 inches (70 mm)**][**2-5/8 inches (67 mm)**][**2-13/16 inches (71 mm)**][**3-1/2 inches (89 mm)**][**3-5/8 inches (92 mm)**][**7-1/2 inches (190 mm)**][**7-5/8 inches (194 mm)**] high by [**7-1/2 inches (190 mm)**][**7-5/8 inches (194 mm)**][**8 inches (203 mm)**][**9-5/8 inches (244 mm)**][**11-1/2 inches (292 mm)**][**11-5/8 inches (295 mm)**] long.
6. Application: Use for exposed brick unless otherwise indicated.
7. [**Where indicated to "match existing,"**] provide facing brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
8. Color and Texture: [**Medium brown, wire cut**][**Full-range red, sand molded**][**Buff, velour**][**Match Architect's samples**][**as directed by the Owner**] .

E. Solid Clay Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Grade [**SW**][**MW**] , Type [**FBX**][**FBS**][**FBA**] .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

   a. [**Acme Brick Company**]
   b. [**Belden Brick Company (The)**]
   c. [**Bilco Brick Company**]
   d. [**Boral Bricks, Inc; Boral Limited**]
   e. [**Echelon Masonry, an Oldcastle APG brand**]
   f. [**Endicott Clay Products Co**]
   g. [**General Shale, Inc.**]
   h. [**Glen-Gery Corporation**]

2. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than **30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm)** per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M and is rated "not effloresced."
4. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from **10 ft. (3 m)**[**or have a history of successful use in Project's area**] .
5. Size (Actual Dimensions): [**2-3/4 inches (70 mm)**][**3 inches (76 mm)**][**3-1/2 inches (89 mm)**][**3-5/8 inches (92 mm)**] wide by [**2-1/4 inches (57 mm)**][**2-3/4 inches (70 mm)**][**2-5/8 inches (67 mm)**][**2-13/16 inches (71 mm)**][**3-1/2 inches (89 mm)**][**3-5/8 inches (92 mm)**][**7-1/2 inches (190 mm)**][**7-5/8 inches (194 mm)**] high by [**7-1/2 inches (190 mm)**][**7-5/8 inches (194 mm)**][**8 inches (203 mm)**][**9-5/8 inches (244 mm)**][**11-1/2 inches (292 mm)**][**11-5/8 inches (295 mm)**] long.
6. Application: Use for exposed brick unless otherwise indicated.
7. [**Where indicated to "match existing,"**] provide facing brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
8. Color and Texture: [**Medium brown, wire cut**][**Full-range red, sand molded**][**Buff, velour**][**Match Architect's samples**][**as directed by the Owner**] .

F. Solid Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade [**SW**][**MW**][**NW**] .

1. Size (Actual Dimensions): [**3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-1/2 inches (190 mm) long**][**or**][**3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long**] .
2. Application: Use for concealed brick unless otherwise indicated.

G. Glazed Brick: ASTM C1405, Grade [**S**][**SS**] , Class [**Exterior**][**Interior**] , Division [**Solid**][**H40V**][**H60V**] .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**Belden Brick Company (The)**]
    b. [**Elgin Butler Company**]
    c. [**Glen-Gery Corporation**]

2. Size (Actual Dimensions): **3-5/8 inches (92 mm)** wide by [**2-1/4 inches (57 mm)**][**2-3/4 inches (70 mm)**][**3-5/8 inches (92 mm)**][**7-5/8 inches (194 mm)**] high by [**7-5/8 inches (194 mm)**][**8 inches (203 mm)**][**11-5/8 inches (295 mm)**] long.
3. Provide Type I (single-faced units) where only one finished face is exposed when units are installed, and provide Type II (double-faced units) where two opposite finished faces are exposed when units are installed.
4. Application: Use where [**brick is exposed unless otherwise**] indicated.
5. Colors: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's samples**][**as directed by the Owner**] .
6. [**Where indicated to "match existing,"**] provide glazed brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.

2.6 STRUCTURAL CLAY FACING TILE

A. General: Provide solid, multicored, or hollow units, with shape and direction of cores optional unless

otherwise indicated.

1. Where reinforced masonry is indicated, provide multicored units designed for use in reinforced, grouted masonry, either with vertical cores and with webs notched to receive horizontal reinforcement, or with horizontal cores and with holes in bed shells for placement of grout and to receive vertical reinforcement.
2. Where indicated for exterior applications, provide units recommended by manufacturer for exterior use in Project's location.
3. Provide special shapes where required for corners, jambs, coved bases, sills, and other special conditions indicated, including applications that cannot be produced by sawing standard units.

    a. Provide [**bullnose**][**square-edged**] units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Provide coved internal corners.
    c. Provide recessed, coved base units.

4. Where direct application of plaster is indicated or where bonded to backup masonry, provide units with rough, combed, or scored faces.

B. Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile: ASTM C126, Grade [**S**][**SS**] .

1. Sizes: [**6P Series with actual face dimensions of 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 11-5/8 inches (295 mm)**][**6T Series with actual face dimensions of 5 inches (127 mm) high by 11-11/16 inches (297 mm)**][**4W Series (8-Square) with actual face dimensions of 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm)**][**4S Series with actual face dimensions of 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm)**][**8W Series with actual face dimensions of 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) high by 15-5/8 inches (397 mm)**] long by widths indicated.
2. Width: Manufactured to dimensions [**5/16 inch (8 mm)**][**3/8 inch (10 mm)**] less than nominal dimensions.
3. Provide Type I (single-faced units) where only one finished face is exposed when units are installed, and Type II (double-faced units) where two opposite finished faces are exposed when units are installed.
4. Provide special units glazed on ends and tops, as well as faces for corners, jambs, sills, pilasters, columns, and other applications indicated, where glazed units are exposed on other surfaces and faces.
5. Colors and Patterns: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's samples**][**as directed by the Owner**].
6. [**Where shown to "match existing,"**] provide glazed structural clay facing tile matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent glazed structural clay facing tile.

C. Unglazed Structural Clay Facing Tile: ASTM C212, Type [**FTX**][**FTS**] , Class [**Standard**][**Special-Duty**] .

1. Number of Faces: Single faced [**where only one finished face is exposed when units are installed; double faced, where both finished faces are exposed when units are installed**] .
2. Size: [**As indicated**][**Match existing**] .

2.7 FIREPLACE AND CHIMNEY LINING UNITS

A. Firebox Brick: ASTM C1261, size required to produce lining thickness indicated.

B. Clay Flue Lining Units: ASTM C315.

2.8 LINTELS

A. Solid Concrete Masonry Lintels: ASTM C1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density

classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. [**Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength of not less than that of CMUs.**][**Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength as indicated.**]

B. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and with reinforcing bars indicated.

C. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

D. Offset Angle Supports: Steel plate brackets anchored to structure, allowing continuous insulation behind shelf angle supporting veneer. Component and anchor size and spacing engineered by manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**FERO Corporation**]
b. [**Halfen USA, Inc.**]
c. [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666/A666M, [**Type 304**][**Type 316**] .
3. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M [**with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating**] .

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Regional Materials: Verify aggregate for mortar and grout [**cement, and lime**] is manufactured within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site.

B. Regional Materials: Verify aggregate for mortar and grout [**cement, and lime**] is manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site. If materials are transported by rail or water, multiply the distance by 0.25 to determine the distance to Project site.

C. General: Provide mortar and grout materials to achieve performance requirements as specified in mortar and grout mixes.

D. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content will not be more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.

E. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

F. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

G. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**Argos USA LLC**]
b. [**Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.**]
c. [**Fairborn Cement Company**]
d. [**Federal White Cement, Ltd.**]
e. [**Heidelberg Materials**]
f. [**Holcim (US) Inc**]
g. [**Lafarge North America Inc.**]
h. [**Lehigh White Cement Company**]
i. [**Quikrete; The QUIKRETE Companies, LLC**]
j. [**Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG**]

H. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**Lafarge North America Inc.**]

I. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**Davis Colors**]
b. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
c. [**Lanxess Corporation**]
d. [**Solomon Colors Inc.**]

J. Colored Mortar: Packaged blend made from [**portland cement-lime mix**][**or**][**masonry cement**] and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**Argos USA LLC**]
2) [**Heidelberg Materials**]

3) [**Holcim (US) Inc**]
4) [**Lafarge North America Inc.**]

2. Colored Masonry Cement:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**Argos USA LLC**]
2) [**Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.**]
3) [**Fairborn Cement Company**]
4) [**Heidelberg Materials**]
5) [**Holcim (US) Inc**]
6) [**Lafarge North America Inc.**]

3. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
4. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
5. Pigments do not exceed 5 percent of [**masonry cement**][**or**][**mortar cement**] by weight.

K. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.

1. Preblended Dry Portland Cement Mortar Mix:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**Amerimix is a trademark of Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company**]
2) [**Quikrete; The QUIKRETE Companies, LLC**]
3) [**Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG**]
4) [**SPEC MIX, LLC**]

b. Dry Mortar Mix Materials: Made from [**portland cement-lime mix**][**masonry cement**][**or**][**mortar cement**] , sand, [**mortar pigments,**][**water repellent admixture**] .

2. Preblended Dry Masonry Cement Mortar Mix:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**Amerimix is a trademark of Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company**]
2) [**SPEC MIX, LLC**]

L. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the **No. 16 (1.18-mm)** sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

M. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

N. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for glazed or prefaced masonry units (and approved for use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as directed by the Owner.

O. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or nonwater-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with [**ASTM C494/C494M, Type C**][**ASTM C1384**] , and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
b. [**GCP Applied Technologies Inc.**]

Q. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**ACM Chemistries**]
b. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
c. [**GCP Applied Technologies Inc.**]
d. [**Master Builders Solutions**]

R. Water: Potable.

2.10 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)**.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold or lock more securely reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from minimum **0.148-inch (3.77-mm)** diameter steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
    b. [**Heckmann Building Products, Inc.**]
    c. [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
    d. [**Wire-Bond**]

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: [**Mill-**][**Hot-dip**] galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: [**Hot-dip galvanized carbon**][**Stainless**] steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: [**0.148-inch (3.77-mm)**][**0.187-inch (4.76-mm)**] diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: [**0.148-inch (3.77-mm)**][**0.187-inch (4.76-mm)**] diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: [**0.148-inch (3.77-mm)**][**0.187-inch (4.76-mm)**] diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than **10 ft. (3 m)**[**with prefabricated corner and tee units**] .

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
    b. [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
    c. [**Wire-Bond**]

2. Type: Ladder [**or truss**] with single pair of side rods.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

    a. [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
    b. [**Heckmann Building Products, Inc.**]
    c. [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
    d. [**Wire-Bond**]

2. Ladder type with one side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than **4 inches (102 mm)** wide, plus [**one side rod**][**two side rods**] at each wythe of masonry **4 inches (102 mm)** wide or less.
3. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe, but with at least **5/8-inch (16-mm)** cover on outside face.
4. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of

backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** and maximum vertical adjustment of **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)**. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least **5/8-inch (16-mm)** cover on outside face. [**Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.**]

F. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single **0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)** diameter, [**hot-dip galvanized carbon**][**stainless**] steel continuous wire.

2.11 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** into veneer but with at least a **5/8-inch (16-mm)** cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
3. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, [**Type 304**][**Type 316**] .
4. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, **G60 (Z180)** zinc coating.
5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
6. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666/A666M, [**Type 304**][**Type 316**] .
7. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
8. Stainless Steel Bars: ASTM A276 or ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.

C. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than **7/8 inch (22 mm)** wide with corrugations having a wavelength of **0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 13 mm)** and an amplitude of **0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm)** made from [**0.0336-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.0635-inch- (1.61-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.0312-inch- (0.79-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**][**0.0625-inch- (1.59 mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**] .

D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than **4 inches (100 mm)** wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than **2 inches (51 mm)** long for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes [**do not align**][**are of different materials**] , use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)**.
3. Wire: Fabricate from [**3/16-inch- (4.76-mm-)**][**1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-)**] diameter, [**hot-dip galvanized steel**][**stainless steel**] wire. [**Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.**]

E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]

2. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped **1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-)** diameter, [**hot-dip galvanized steel**][**stainless steel**] wire. [**Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.**]
3. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from [**0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)**][**0.25-inch- (6.4-mm-)**] diameter, [**hot-dip galvanized steel**][**stainless steel**] wire. [**Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.**]

F. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Connector Section: [**Dovetail**][**Channel**] tabs for inserting into [**dovetail**][**channel**] slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from [**0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**][**0.109-inch- (2.78-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**] .

    a. [**0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-)**][**0.108-inch- (2.74-mm-)**] thick, galvanized-steel sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from [**0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)**][**0.25-inch- (6.4-mm-)**] diameter, [**hot-dip galvanized steel**][**stainless steel**] wire. [**Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.**]
3. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than **7/8 inch (22 mm)** wide with corrugations having a wavelength of **0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 13 mm)** and an amplitude of **0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm)** made from [**0.0635-inch- (1.61-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.0785-inch- (1.99 mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.1084-inch- (2.75-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**][**0.0781-inch- (1.98-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**][**0.1094-inch- (2.78-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**] with [**dovetail**][**channel**] tabs for inserting into slots in concrete.

    a. [**0.064-inch- (1.63-mm-)**][**0.079-inch- (2.01-mm-)**][**0.108-inch- (2.74-mm-)**] thick galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

G. Partition Top Anchors: **0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-)** thick metal plate with a **3/8-inch- (10-mm-)** diameter metal rod **6 inches (152 mm)** long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from [**steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication**][**stainless steel**] .

H. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars [**1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated**][**bent to configuration indicated**] .

1. Corrosion Protection: [**Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M**][**Epoxy coating 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick**][**Rust-inhibitive paint**] .

I. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a **100 lbf (445 N)** load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from [**0.0785-inch- (1.99-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.1084-inch- (2.75-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication**][**0.0781-inch- (1.98-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**][**0.1094-inch- (2.78-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**] .

3. Fabricate wire ties from [**0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)**][**0.25-inch- (6.4-mm-)**] diameter, [**hot-dip galvanized-steel**][**stainless steel**] wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
5. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Vertical Slotted L-Plate: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes at top and bottom, projecting vertical leg with slotted hole for wire tie with seismic accessories [**and washer at face of insulation**] .

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

        1) [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
        2) [**FERO Corporation**]
        3) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
        4) [**PROSOCO, Inc**]
        5) [**Wire-Bond**]

6. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Double-Pintle Plate: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes at top and bottom, projecting horizontal leg with slots for vertical legs of double pintle wire tie.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

        1) [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
        2) [**Heckmann Building Products, Inc.**]
        3) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
        4) [**Quality Steel and Wire LLC**]
        5) [**Wire-Bond**]

    b. Seismic: Provide seismic tie, clip, and continuous wire in veneer.

7. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Slotted Plate: Sheet metal anchor section, with screw holes at top and bottom; and raised rib-stiffened strap, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for wire tie. [**Use self-adhering tape to seal penetration behind anchor plate.**]

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

        1) [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
        2) [**Heckmann Building Products, Inc.**]
        3) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
        4) [**Quality Steel and Wire LLC**]
        5) [**Wire-Bond**]

8. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Slotted Plate with Prongs: Sheet metal anchor section, with screw holes at top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match

thickness of insulation; and raised rib-stiffened strap, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for wire tie. [**Use self-adhering tape to seal penetration behind anchor plate.**]

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
2) [**Wire-Bond**]

9. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Single-Barrel Screw: Self-drilling, single-barrel screw designed to receive wire tie. Screw has a smooth barrel the same thickness as insulation.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
2) [**Heckmann Building Products, Inc.**]
3) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
4) [**PROSOCO, Inc**]
5) [**TruFast; a brand of Altenloh, Brinck & Co. US, Inc.**]
6) [**Wire-Bond**]

b. Factory Options: Provide factory-installed gasketed washer to seal at face of insulation and sheathing [**and a coating to reduce thermal conductivity**] .
c. Seismic: Provide with seismic tie, clip, and continuous wire in veneer.

10. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Single-Barrel Screw with Double-Pintle Wingnut: Self-drilling, single-barrel screw with wingnut or clip designed to receive double-pintle wire tie. Screw has a smooth barrel the same thickness as insulation.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**Heckmann Building Products, Inc.**]
2) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]

b. Fastener Configuration: Single-barrel screw with [**wingnut head**][**thermally resistant wingnut head**][**thermally resistant clip**] .
c. Factory Options: Provide factory-installed gasketed washer to seal at face of insulation and sheathing [**and a coating to reduce thermal conductivity**] .
d. Seismic: Provide with seismic tie, clip, and continuous wire in veneer.

11. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Seismic-Pintle Plate: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes at top and bottom, projecting leg with slotted hole for vertical leg of seismic pintle tie. Tie is rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate with down-turned leg to fit in anchor slot and with

integral tabs to hold continuous wire in veneer.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
2) [**Wire-Bond**]

12. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, **No. 10 (4.83 mm)** diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.
13. Stainless Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, **No. 10 (4.83 mm)** diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless steel shank.

2.12 EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
b. [**Cheney Flashing Company**]
c. [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
d. [**Keystone Flashing Company, Inc**]
e. [**Wire-Bond**]

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666/A666M, [**Type 304**][**Type 316**] , **0.016 inch (0.40 mm)** thick.
3. Copper: [**ASTM B370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16 oz./sq. ft. (4.9 kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0216 inch (0.55 mm) thick**][**or**][**ASTM B370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0162 inch (0.41 mm) thick**] .
4. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections **96 inches (2438 mm)** long minimum, but not exceeding **12 ft. (3.7 m)**. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
5. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from [**stainless steel**][**copper**] , with sawtooth ribs at **3-inch (76-mm)** intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
7. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge [**where**][**unless otherwise**] indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing **1/2 inch (13 mm)** out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees [**and hemmed**] .
8. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop [**where**][**unless otherwise**] indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself **3/4 inch (19 mm)** at exterior face of wall and down into joint **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.

9. Fabricate metal [**drip edges**][**and**][**sealant stops**] for sawtooth metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as sawtooth flashing and extending at least **3 inches (76 mm)** into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive sawtooth flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.
10. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least **3 inches (76 mm)** into wall and **1/2 inch (13 mm)** out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees [**and hemmed**] .
11. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least **3 inches (76 mm)** into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for **3/4 inch (19 mm)** and down into joint **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
12. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from [**stainless steel**][**copper**] to shapes indicated.
13. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Where flashing is fully concealed in masonry, use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Fabric Flashing: Copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

      1) [**Advanced Building Products Inc.**]
      2) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
      3) [**STS Coatings, Inc.**]
      4) [**Wire-Bond**]
      5) [**York Manufacturing, Inc**]

   b. Sheet Weight: [**3 oz./sq. ft. (0.9 kg/sq. m)**][**5 oz./sq. ft. (1.5 kg/sq. m)**][**7 oz./sq. ft. (2 kg/sq. m)**] .
   c. Sheet Type: [**Non-adhesive**][**Self-adhesive**] .

2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: Copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

      1) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
      2) [**Wire-Bond**]

   b. Sheet Weight: [**5 oz./sq. ft. (1.5 kg/sq. m)**][**7 oz./sq. ft. (2 kg/sq. m)**] .

3. Stainless Steel Fabric Flashing: Composite, flashing product consisting of minimum **2-mil- (0.05-mm-)** thick stainless steel sheet, bonded to a layer of polymeric fabric.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

      1) [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]

2) [**Fiberweb, a brand of Clark/Hammerbeam Corp.**]
3) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
4) [**PROSOCO, Inc**]
5) [**STS Coatings, Inc.**]
6) [**Wire-Bond**]
7) [**York Manufacturing, Inc**]

b. Grade: [**Type 304**][**Type 316**] .
c. Overall Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.

4. Self-Adhering, Stainless Steel Fabric Flashing: Composite, flashing product consisting of minimum **2-mil- (0.05-mm-)** thick stainless steel sheet, bonded to a layer of polymeric fabric.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
2) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
3) [**STS Coatings, Inc.**]
4) [**VaproShield LLC**]
5) [**Wire-Bond**]
6) [**York Manufacturing, Inc**]

b. Grade: [**Type 304**][**Type 316**] .
c. Bonding Agent: [**Butyl**][**Permanent, clear**] adhesive.
d. Overall Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.

5. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**Advanced Building Products Inc.**]
2) [**Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc**]
3) [**Fiberweb, a brand of Clark/Hammerbeam Corp.**]
4) [**GCP Applied Technologies Inc.**]
5) [**Heckmann Building Products, Inc.**]
6) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
7) [**Polyguard Products, Inc.**]
8) [**W. R. Meadows, Inc**]
9) [**Williams Products, Inc.**]
10) [**Wire-Bond**]
11) [**York Manufacturing, Inc**]

b. Overall Thickness: Not less than [**30 mils (0.76 mm)**][**40 mils (1.0 mm)**][**60 mils (1.5 mm)**] .

6. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl

rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**DuPont de Nemours, Inc.**]
2) [**GCP Applied Technologies Inc.**]
3) [**Kingspan Insulation LLC**]
4) [**Protecto Wrap Company**]
5) [**Wire-Bond**]
6) [**York Manufacturing, Inc**]

b. Overall Thickness: Not less than [**35 mils (0.89 mm)**][**40 mils (1.0 mm)**] .

7. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
2) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
3) [**Hyload; IKO Industries, Inc.**]
4) [**Mortar Net Solutions**]
5) [**Wire-Bond**]

b. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, **40 mils (1.0 mm)** thick.
c. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, **25 mils (0.64 mm)** thick, with a **15-mil- (0.38-mm-)** thick coating of adhesive.

1) Color: [**Gray**][**White**][**Tan/buff**][**Black**] .

8. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D4637/D4637M.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc**]
2) [**Elevate; Amrize Building Envelope LLC**]
3) [**Heckmann Building Products, Inc.**]
4) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
5) [**Wire-Bond**]

b. Thickness: **40 mils (1.0 mm)**.

C. Drainage Plane Flashing: Provide flashing materials as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

   a. [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
   b. [**Mortar Net Solutions**]
   c. [**STS Coatings, Inc.**]
   d. [**York Manufacturing, Inc**]

2. Fabrication: [**Stainless steel**][**Copper**][**Rubberized asphalt**][**Elastomeric membrane**] and drainage membrane to shapes indicated [**including weep tabs, termination bar, and drip edge**] .

   a. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666/A666M, [**Type 304**][**Type 316**] , **0.016 inch (0.40 mm)** thick.
   b. Copper: [**3 oz./sq. ft. (0.9 kg/sq. m)**][**5 oz./sq. ft. (1.5 kg/sq. m)**] thick.
   c. Rubberized Asphalt: [**40 mils (1.0 mm)**][**60 mils (1.5 mm)**] thick.
   d. Elastomeric Membrane: [**EPDM complying with ASTM D4637/D4637M**][**PVC**][**PVC with Elvaloy Kee**][**TPO**] , [**40 mils (1.0 mm)**][**60 mils (1.5 mm)**] thick.

3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections **60 inches (1524 mm)** long, minimum.

D. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

   a. [**Mortar Net Solutions**]

E. Preformed Corners, End Dams, and Seaming Shapes for Flashing: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for waterproofing openings.

F. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: [**As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."**]

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, [**Grade Sn60**][**Grade Sn96**] , with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Solder for Copper: ASTM B32, [**Grade Sn50**][**with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent**] .
3. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, chemically curing [**urethane**][**polysulfide**][**silicone**] sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

G. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

H. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing:

1. Material: [**Aluminum**][**Stainless steel**][**Rigid PVC**]
2. Size: [**0.075 by 1 inch (1.90 by 25 mm)**][**1/8 by 1 inch (3.2 by 25 mm)**][**1/8 by 1-1/8 inch (3.2 by 29 mm)**] .

I. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing, Flanged:

1. Material: [**Stainless steel sheet 0.019 by 1-1/2 inches (0.48 by 38 mm)**][**Aluminum sheet 0.064 by 1-1/2 inches (1.63 by 38 mm)**] .
2. Fabricate with a **3/8-inch (10-mm)** flange at top [**and bottom**] .

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from [**neoprene**][**urethane**][**or**][**PVC**] .

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from [**styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805**][**or**][**PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406**] and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Cavity Vents: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton, **1/4 to 3/8 inch (6.4 to 10 mm)** in diameter, in length required to produce **2-inch (51-mm)** exposure on exterior and **18 inches (457 mm)** in cavity. Use only for weeps.
2. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, **3/8-inch (10-mm)** OD by **4 inches (102 mm)** long.
3. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, **3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches (10 by 38 by 89 mm)** long.
4. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

        1) [**3GEN Masonry Products, Inc.**]
        2) [**Advanced Building Products Inc.**]
        3) [**Heckmann Building Products, Inc.**]
        4) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
        5) [**Mortar Net Solutions**]
        6) [**Wire-Bond**]

5. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the**

following][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

1) [**CavClear; a division of Archovations, Inc.**]
2) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
3) [**Keene Building Products**]
4) [**Mortar Net Solutions**]

6. Vinyl Weep Hole/Vent: Units made from flexible PVC, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a louvered vertical leg, flexible wings to seal against ends of masonry units, and a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; in color, as directed by the Owner.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

      1) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
      2) [**Williams Products, Inc.**]
      3) [**Wire-Bond**]

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

   1. Mortar Deflector:

      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

         1) [**Advanced Building Products Inc.**]
         2) [**Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**]
         3) [**Keene Building Products**]
         4) [**Mortar Net Solutions**]
         5) [**Wire-Bond**]
         6) [**York Manufacturing, Inc**]

      b. Size: Strips [**full depth of cavity**][**3/4 inch (19 mm) thick**][**1 inch (25 mm)**][**1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick**][**2 inches (51 mm)**] and [**10 inches (254 mm)**][**16 inches (406 mm)**] high.
      c. Surface Drainage: [**Dovetail-shaped notches**][**Dimpled surface**] that prevents clogging with mortar droppings.

   2. Rainscreen Drainage Mat:

      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

         1) [**Advanced Building Products Inc.**]
         2) [**CavClear; a division of Archovations, Inc.**]

3) [**Keene Building Products**]
4) [**Maxxon Corporation**]
5) [**Mortar Net Solutions**]
6) [**Wire-Bond**]

b. Size: Sheets or strips not less than [**full depth of cavity**][**3/4 inch (19 mm)**][**1 inch (25 mm)**][**1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick**][**2 inches (51 mm)**] thick and installed to full height of cavity.
c. Surface Drainage: Provide additional strips **4 inches (102 mm)** high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity to prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

F. Masonry Cell Fill: [**Loose-Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation)**][**Lightweight-Aggregate Fill: ASTM C331/C331M**][**Foamed-in-place masonry cell fill**] .

G. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**] :

a. [**Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company**]
b. [**EaCo Chem, Inc.**]
c. [**PROSOCO, Inc**]

2.14 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use [**portland cement-lime**][**masonry cement**][**or**][**mortar cement**] mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use [**portland cement-lime**][**masonry cement**][**or**][**mortar cement**] mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use [**portland cement-lime**][**masonry cement**][**or**][**mortar cement**] mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, [**Proportion**][**Property**] Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated [**or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry**] .

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use [**Type M**][**Type S**][**Type N**] .
3. For mortar parge coats, use [**Type S**][**or**][**Type N**] .
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing, nonload-bearing walls, and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product [**or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored mortar cement**] .

1. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Pigments do not exceed 5 percent of [**masonry cement**][**or**][**mortar cement**] by weight.
3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints, as directed by the Owner.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints, as directed by the Owner.

F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 402/602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, [**Table 1**][**or**][**paragraph 4.2.1.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa)**] .
3. Provide grout with a slump of [**8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm)**][**10 to 11 inches (254 to 279 mm)**] as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

G. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Application: Use epoxy pointing mortar for exposed mortar joints, as directed by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds **30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm)** per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus **1/2 inch (13 mm)** or minus **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)**.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** in a story height or **1/2 inch (13 mm)** total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than **1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m)**, or **1/2-inch (13-mm)** maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than **1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3.2 mm in 3 m)**, **1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6.4 mm in 6 m)**, or **1/2-inch (13-mm)** maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than **1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m)**, **3/8 inch in 20 ft. (10 mm in 6 m)**, or **1/2-inch (13-mm)** maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than **1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3.2 mm in 3 m)**, **1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6.4 mm in 6 m)**, or **1/2-inch (13-mm)** maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than **1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m)**, **3/8 inch in 20 ft. (10 mm in 6 m)**, or **1/2-inch (13-mm)** maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than **1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m)**, or **1/2-inch (13-mm)** maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**, with a maximum thickness limited to **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus **3/8 inch (10 mm)** or minus **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)**.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**. [**Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).**]
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in [**running bond**][**stack bond**][**one-third running bond**][**Flemish bond**][**English bond**][**bond pattern indicated on Drawings**] ; do not use units with less-than-nominal **4-inch (102-mm)** horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than [**2 inches (51 mm)**][**4 inches (102 mm)**] . Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal **4-inch (102-mm)** horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-In Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout **24 inches (610 mm)** under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Rigid, Cellular Thermal Insulation, CMUs: Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

J. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of hollow CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors, and push tubes down into grout to provide **1/2-inch (13-mm)** clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors [**48 inches (1219 mm)**] o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. General: Lay masonry units as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Hollow Clay Facing Brick: Lay units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Solid Masonry Units: Lay units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

D. Structural Clay Facing Tiles: Lay units as follows:

1. Lay vertical-cell units with full head joints unless otherwise indicated. Provide bed joints with full mortar coverage on face shells and webs.
2. Lay horizontal-cell units with full bed joints unless otherwise indicated. Keep drainage channels, if any, free of mortar. Form head joints with sufficient mortar so excess will be squeezed out as units are placed in position. Butter both sides of units to be placed, or butter one side of unit already in place and one side of unit to be placed.
3. Maintain joint thicknesses indicated except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with **1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 10-mm-)** thick joints.

E. Firebox Brick: Set units in full bed of refractory mortar with full head joints. Form joints by buttering both surfaces of adjoining brick and sliding it into place. Make joints just wide enough to accommodate variations in size of brick, approximately **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**. Tool joints smooth on surfaces exposed to fire or smoke.

F. Clay Flue Lining Units: Install units to comply with ASTM C1283. Install flue liners ahead of surrounding masonry. Set clay flue liners in full bed of refractory mortar **1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3.2 mm)** thick. Strike joints flush on inside of flue to provide smooth surface. Maintain expansion space between flue liner and surrounding masonry except where surrounding masonry is required to provide lateral support for flue liners.

G. Trim Units: Set [**stone**][**cast-stone**] trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
4. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

H. Rake out mortar joints at [**prefaced CMUs**][**glazed brick**][**and**][**glazed structural clay facing tile**] to a

uniform depth of **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer **3/4 inch (19 mm)** or more in width.

J. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

K. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive [**waterproofing**][**cavity wall insulation**][**air barriers**] unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COMPOSITE MASONRY

A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together [**using one of the following methods**][**as follows**] :

1. Individual Wire Ties: Provide ties as indicated installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for [**4.5 sq. ft. (0.42 sq. m)**][**2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m)**][**1.77 sq. ft. (0.16 sq. m)**] of wall area spaced not to exceed [**36 inches (914 mm)**][**24 inches (610 mm)**][**16 inches (406 mm)**] o.c. horizontally and **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within **12 inches (305 mm)** of openings and space not more than **36 inches (914 mm)** apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. vertically.

a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.

2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use [**ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes**][**tab-type reinforcement**] .
b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement [**with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties**] .

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than **3 inches (76 mm)** into each wythe. Space headers not more than [**8 inches (200 mm)**][**12 inches (300 mm)**] clear horizontally and **16 inches (400 mm)** clear vertically.

B. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.

1. Structural Clay Facing Tile: After each course is laid, fill the vertical, longitudinal joint between wythes solidly with mortar at [**exterior walls, except cavity walls**][**and**][**interior walls and partitions**] .

D. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.

E. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are indicated at juncture, bond walls together as follows:

1. Provide individual wire ties not more than [**8 inches (203 mm)**][**16 inches (406 mm)**] o.c.
2. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
3. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than [**24 inches (610 mm)**][**48 inches (1219 mm)**] o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together as follows:

1. Individual Wire Ties: Provide ties as indicated installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for [**4.5 sq. ft. (0.42 sq. m)**][**2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m)**][**1.77 sq. ft. (0.16 sq. m)**] of wall area spaced not to exceed [**36 inches (914 mm)**][**24 inches (610 mm)**][**16 inches (406 mm)**] o.c. horizontally and **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within **12 inches (305 mm)** of openings and space not more than **36 inches (914 mm)** apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. vertically.

   a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
   b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

   a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use [**ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes**][**tab-type reinforcement**] .
   b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement [**with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties**] .
   c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement [**with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties**] to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than **3 inches (76 mm)** into each wythe. Space headers not more than [**8 inches (203 mm)**][**12 inches (305 mm)**] clear horizontally and **16 inches (406 mm)** clear vertically.
4. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.

B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

D. Parge cavity face of backup wythe in a single coat approximately **3/8 inch (10 mm)** thick. Trowel face of parge coat smooth.

E. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately **12 inches (305 mm)** o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as indicated.

1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten [**screw-attached**][**and**][**seismic**] anchors [**through sheathing to wall framing**][**and**][**to concrete and masonry backup**] with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed [**tie sections**][**connector sections and continuous wire**] in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **18 inches (457 mm)** o.c. vertically and **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each **2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m)** of wall area. Install additional anchors within **12 inches (305 mm)** of openings and at intervals, not exceeding **8 inches (203 mm)**, around perimeter.
5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c. vertically and **25 inches (635 mm)** o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each [**2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m)**][**3.5 sq. ft. (0.33 sq. m)**] of wall area. Install additional anchors within **12 inches (305 mm)** of openings and at intervals, not exceeding **36 inches (914 mm)**, around perimeter.
6. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **18 inches (457 mm)** o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within **12 inches (305 mm)** of openings and at intervals, not exceeding **24 inches (610 mm)**, around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than [**2 inches (51 mm)**][**1 inch (25 mm)**] of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of [**sheathing**][**insulation**] .

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of **5/8 inch (16 mm)** on exterior side of walls, **1/2 inch (13 mm)** elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of **6 inches (152 mm)**.

1. Space reinforcement not more than **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than **8 inches (203 mm)** o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than **8 inches (203 mm)** above and below wall openings and extending **12 inches (305 mm)** beyond openings [**in addition to continuous reinforcement**] .

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at [**corners,**] returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than [**1/2 inch (13 mm)**][**1 inch (25 mm)**][**2 inches (51 mm)**] wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. vertically and **36 inches (914 mm)** o.c. horizontally.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Indicate locations of joints on Drawings. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint **4 inches (102 mm)** in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than [**3/8 inch (10 mm)**][**1/2 inch (13 mm)**] for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than [**3/8 inch (10 mm)**] .

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF LINTELS

A. Provide lintel types where indicated on Drawings and where openings of more than **12 inches (305 mm)** for brick-size units and **24 inches (610 mm)** for block-size units are indicated without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

B. Provide minimum bearing of **8 inches (203 mm)** at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. [**Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.**]

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape [**as recommended by flashing manufacturer**] .
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of [**4 inches (102 mm)**][**8 inches (203 mm)**] , and through inner wythe to within **1/2 inch (13 mm)** of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately **2 inches (51 mm)** on interior face.
3. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of [**4 inches (102 mm)**][**8 inches (203 mm)**] , and **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** into the inner wythe. [**Form 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) hook in edge of flashing embedded in inner wythe.**]
4. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least **8 inches (203 mm)**; with upper edge tucked under [**water-resistive barrier**][**air barrier**] , lapping at least **4 inches (102 mm)**. [**Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.**]
5. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing **6 inches (152 mm)** minimum [**to edge of next full unit**] at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing **6 inches (152 mm)** minimum [**to edge of next full unit**] and turn ends up not less than **2 inches (51 mm)** to form end dams.
6. Interlock end joints of sawtooth sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
7. Install metal [**drip edges**][**and**][**sealant stops**] with sawtooth sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
8. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing **1/2 inch (13 mm)** back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
9. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing **1/2 inch (13 mm)** back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
10. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: Install in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are indicated to be built into masonry.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF WEEP/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use [**specified weep/cavity vents**][**or**][**open-head joints**] to form weep holes.

2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
4. Space weep holes formed from [**plastic tubing**][**or**][**wicking material**] **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
5. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
6. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

B. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than **2 inches (51 mm)**, to maintain drainage.

1. Fill cavities full height by placing pea gravel in cavities as masonry is laid, so that at any point, masonry does not extend more than **24 inches (610 mm)** above top of pea gravel.

C. Cavity Drainage Material: Place in [**cavities**][**airspace behind veneers**] to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.

D. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use [**specified weep/cavity vent**][**or**][**open-head joints**] to form cavity vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF REIINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than [**60 inches (1524 mm)**][**12.67 ft. (3.86 m)**] .

3.16 INSTALLATION OF MASONRY CELL FILL

A. Loose-Fill Insulation: Pour into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than **20 ft. (6 m)**.

B. Lightweight-Aggregate Fill: Pour into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than **20 ft. (6 m)**.

C. Foamed-in-Place Masonry Cell Fill: Drill holes in mortar bed joints at spacing as indicated in writing by foamed-in-place masonry fill manufacturer, and inject foam to fill masonry cell voids.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: [**The Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with [**Level 2**][**Level 3**] in TMS 402/602.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each **5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m)** of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Units: Test each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.

F. Clay Masonry Units: Test each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M for compressive strength.

G. Mortar Aggregates: Ratio test (Proportion Specification) for each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.

H. Mortar: Test each mix provided in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for [**mortar air content**][**and**][**compressive strength**] .

I. Grout: Test each mix provided in accordance with ASTM C1019.

J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at [**7 days and at**] 28 days.

3.18 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of **3/4 inch (19 mm)**. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of **1/8 inch per foot (3.2 mm per 305 mm)**. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.19 REPAIRING AND POINTING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

3.20 CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry, as directed by the Owner.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in TEK 08-04A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic masonry cleaner applied in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.21 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than **4 inches (102 mm)** in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within **18 inches (457 mm)** of finished grade.

C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken masonry units not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 01 54 23 00A

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 54 23 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 54 23 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 54 26 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 54 26 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 55 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 55 23 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 55 23 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 55 26 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 55 26 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 56 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 56 16 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 56 16 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 56 26 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and [**removing site utilities**][**abandoning site utilities in place**].
8. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.

D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than **2 inches (50 mm)** in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

F. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and [**indicated on Drawings**][**indicated according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."**]<**Insert requirement**>.

G. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**]<**Insert location**>.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.

B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.

C. Rock stockpiling program.

D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

E. Burning: Documentation of compliance with burning requirements and permitting of authorities having jurisdiction. Identify location(s) and conditions under which burning will be performed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

B. Rock Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property

adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises[**where indicated**]<**Insert location**>.

D. Utility Locator Service: Notify [**utility locator service**][**Miss Utility**][**Call Before You Dig**][**Dig Safe System**][**One Call**]<**Insert name**> for area where Project is located before site clearing.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control[**and plant-protection**] measures are in place.

F. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

G. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

B. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with [**MPI #23 (surface-tolerant, anticorrosive metal primer)**][**or**][**SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 zinc-rich coating**]<**Insert requirement**>.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion-

and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.

1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed[**or abandoned in place**].

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.

D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than [**two**]<**Insert number**> days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

F. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and utilities sections; and in Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" and Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than [**2 inches (50 mm)**][**3 inches (75 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of [**18 inches (450 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> below exposed subgrade.
3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
4. Chip removed tree branches and [**stockpile in areas approved by Architect**][**dispose of off-site**]<**Insert requirement**>.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of **8 inches (200 mm)**, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth [**indicated on Drawings**][**of 6 inches (150 mm)**]<**Insert requirement**> in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than **2 inches (50 mm)** in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to [**72 inches (1800 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 STOCKPILING ROCK

A. Remove from [**area indicated on Drawings**][**construction area**]<**Insert requirement**> naturally formed rocks that measure more than [**1 foot (300 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> across in least dimension. Do not include excavated or crushed rock.

1. Separate or wash off non-rock materials from rocks, including soil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than **2 inches (50 mm)** in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

B. Stockpile rock [**where indicated on Drawings**][**away from edge of excavations**]<**Insert requirement**> without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.

1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to [**36 inches (900 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.
2. Do not stockpile rock within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus rock. Surplus rock is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
4. Stockpile surplus rock to allow later use by the Owner.

3.8 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Burning tree, shrub, and other vegetation waste is permitted according to burning requirements and permitting of authorities having jurisdiction. Control such burning to produce the least smoke or air pollutants and minimum annoyance to surrounding properties. Burning of other waste and debris is prohibited.

C. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 01 56 26 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 56 26 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 56 26 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 56 29 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 56 29 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 56 33 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 56 33 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 56 39 00 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes: General protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, support facilities, temporary site fencing, and, if applicable, temporary erosion and sedimentation controls if not specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing".
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs and for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures if not specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
3. Section 329600 "Transplanting" for relocating existing trees and plants.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by [**a diameter tape**][**or**][**the average of the smallest and largest diameters**] at a height **6 inches** above the ground for trees up to and including **4-inch** size at this height and as measured at a height of **12 inches** above the ground for trees larger than **4-inch** size.

B. Caliper (DBH): Diameter breast height; diameter of a trunk as measured by [**a diameter tape**][**or**][**the average of the smallest and largest diameters**] at a height **54 inches** above the ground line[**for trees with caliper of 8 inches or greater as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground**].

C. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

D. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and [**indicated on Drawings**][**defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated**][**defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 12 times the tree's caliper size and with a minimum radius of 96 inches unless otherwise indicated**]<**Insert requirement**>.

E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**] as directed by the Owner.

1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Tree-service firm's personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Arborist's responsibilities.

c. Quality-control program.
d. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of protection zones.
e. Trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.
f. Field quality control.
g. <**Insert agenda items**>.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. General protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, and sections showing trees and plants to be protected, locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, and the relationship between equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.
2. Detail fabrication and assembly of protection-zone fencing and signage.
3. Indicate extent of utility boring and trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.
4. Include existing irrigation system that will be used to water plants.

C. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Organic Mulch: [**1-pint**][**1-quart**] volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.
2. Protection-Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples of [**manufacturer's standard size made from full-size components**], as directed by the Owner.
3. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples of each size and text, ready for installation.

D. Tree-Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.

1. Species and size of tree.
2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
3. Reason for pruning.
4. Description of pruning to be performed.
5. Description of maintenance following pruning.

E. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

F. Mitigation Requirements: As required by jurisdiction or as developed by arborist, for mitigation of damage to trees and other plantings.[**Include the following:**]

1. Local ordinances governing tree mitigation.
2. Standards established under the approved tree mitigation report developed by the arborist.
3. "Digital Guide for Plant Appraisal" by Council of Tree and Landscape Appraisers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For arborist and tree service firm.

B. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction in accordance with recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.

C. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

D. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

E. Quality-control program.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Arborist Qualifications: [**Certified Arborist as certified by ISA**][**Board Certified Master Arborist as certified by ISA**][**Certified Arborist-Municipal Specialist as certified by ISA**][**Licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located**][**Current member of ASCA**][**Registered Consulting Arborist as designated by ASCA**].

B. Tree-Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree-service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree- and plant-protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.

C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work without damaging trees and plantings. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement of protection-zone fencing and signage, the arborist's and tree-service firm's responsibilities, instructions given to workers on the use and care of protection zones, and enforcement of requirements for protection zones.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

D. Take precautions to protect plants from airborne contaminants, such as paint or fireproofing overspray.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Backfill Soil: [**Stockpiled soil from location indicated on Drawings**][**Stockpiled soil mixed with planting soil**][**Planting soil**] of suitable moisture content and granular texture for placing around tree; free of stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Mixture: Well-blended mix of [**2 parts stockpiled soil to 1 part planting soil**].
2. Planting Soil: Planting soil <**Insert drawing designation**> as specified in [**Section 329113 "Soil Preparation"**][**Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."**]

B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: [**Shredded hardwood**][**Ground or shredded bark**][**Wood and bark chips**].
2. Size Range: [**3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum**].
3. Color: Natural.

C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting[**one of**] the following requirements:[**Previously used materials,** as directed by the Owner]

1. Chain-Link Protection-Zone Fencing: [**Galvanized-steel**][**Polymer-coated steel**][**Polymer-coated galvanized-steel**] fencing fabricated from minimum **2-inch** opening, **0.148-inch-** diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum **2-3/8-inch-** OD line posts, and **2-7/8-inch-** OD corner and pull posts[**; with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails**][**; with 0.177-inch- diameter top tension wire**] and **0.177-inch-** diameter bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.

   a. Height: [**48 inches**][**72 inches**][**96 inches**].
   b. Polymer-Coating Color: [**Dark green**][**Olive green**][**Brown**][**Black**].

2. Plywood Protection-Zone Fencing: Plywood framed with four **2-by-4-inch** rails, with [**4-by-4-inch**] preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than **96 inches** apart.

   a. Height: [**48 inches**][**72 inches**].
   b. Plywood and Lumber: Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

3. Wood Protection-Zone Fencing: Constructed of two **2-by-4-inch** horizontal rails, with [**4-by-4-inch**]<**Insert dimensions**> preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than **96 inches** apart, and lower rail set halfway between top rail and ground.

   a. Height: [**48 inches**].
   b. Lumber: Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

4. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with **2-inch** maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of **0.4 lb/ft.**; remaining flexible from **minus 60 to plus 200 deg F**; inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of **2000 psi** and ultimate tensile strength of **2680 psi**; secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless steel wire ties; and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than **96 inches** apart.

a. Height: [**48 inches**].
b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.

5. Gates: [**Single-**][**Double-**] swing access gates matching material and appearance of fencing, to allow for maintenance activities within protection zones; leaf width [**24 inches**][**36 inches**][**As indicated**].

D. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering and as follows:

1. Size and Text: [**As indicated on Drawings**].
2. Lettering: [**3-inch-**] high minimum, [**white**][**black**] characters on [**white**][**red**] background.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain[**or to be relocated**]. [**Flag**][**Tie a 1-inch blue vinyl tape around**] each tree trunk at **54 inches** above the ground.

B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

A. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated. Do not exceed indicated thickness of mulch.

1. Apply [**2-inch**][**4-inch**] uniform thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within [**6 inches**] of tree trunks.
2. Install temporary root-protection matting over mulch to the extent indicated.

B. Trunk Protection: Protect the trunk of each tree to remain as follows:

1. Install [**2-by-4-inch**][**2-by-6-inch**] wood planks around trunk at maximum **3 inches** apart. Minimum three planks per tree. Band together with no less than three steel bands stapled to the planks to hold them securely in place. [**Wrap orange plastic construction fencing to a minimum of three layers outside slats. Fasten wrap with wire.**]

a. Height: [**48 inches**][**96 inches**][**12 inches from lowest branch**].

2. Wrap trunk with [**orange plastic construction fencing to 2 inches in thickness**][**minimum 1/4-**

inch closed-cell foam pads]. Install [**2-by-4-inch**][**2-by-6-inch**] wood planks around trunk over wrap at maximum **3 inches** apart. Minimum three planks per tree. Band together with no less than three steel bands stapled to the planks to hold them securely in place.

a. Height: [**48 inches**][**96 inches**][**12 inches from lowest branch**].
b. Trunk protection to remain in place no longer than [**six months**][**12 months**]. If construction exceeds timeframe indicated, inspect trunk protection at [**six-month**][**12-month**] intervals and loosen if necessary.

3.4 PROTECTION ZONES

A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones[**before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin**] in a manner that will prevent people[**and animals**] from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.

1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to the Owner.
3. Access Gates: Install[**where indicated**]; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly; free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
4. Plastic Fencing: Stretch fabric taut and secure to posts without bows or sags.

B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner as directed by the Owner. Install one sign spaced approximately every [**20 ft.**][**35 ft.**][**50 ft.**] on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than [**four**] signs with each facing a different direction.

C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

D. Maintain hydration of plants to assure plant survival.

E. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as directed by the Owner and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.5 EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones in accordance with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring,

or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.

3.6 ROOT PRUNING

A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots [**as indicated on Drawings**][**.**][**and**][**as follows:**]

1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut Ends: Do not paint cut root ends.
3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently covered with soil.
4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
5. Backfill as soon as possible in accordance with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots [**12 inches outside**][**12 inches inside**][**6 inches outside**][**6 inches inside**][**flush with the edge**] of the protection zone by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.

C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.7 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches [**as indicated on Drawings, under direction of arborist**][**as directed by arborist**].

1. Prune to remove only[**injured,**] broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees in accordance with ANSI A300 (Part 1)[**and as indicated on Drawings**].

    a. Type of Pruning: [**Cleaning**][**raising**][**reducing**][**and**][**thinning**] where indicated.
    b. Specialty Pruning: [**Structural**][**restoration**][**vista**][**espalier**][**pollarding**][**palm**][**and**][**utility**] where indicated.

B. Unless otherwise directed by arborist and as directed by the Owner, do not cut tree leaders.

C. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

D. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.

E. Provide subsequent maintenance pruning during Contract period as recommended by arborist.

F. Chip removed branches and [**spread over areas as directed by the Owner**][**stockpile in areas as directed by the Owner**][**dispose of off-site**].

3.8 REGRADING

A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.

1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is [**2 inches**] or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.10 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner **as directed by the Owner**.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours in accordance with arborist's written instructions.
3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, **as directed by the Owner**.

B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than [**25**][**66**] percent dead or in an unhealthy condition[**before the end of the corrections period**] or are damaged during construction operations that the Owner determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Small Trees: Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures [**6 inches**][**4 inches**] or smaller in caliper size.
2. Large Trees: Provide [**one**][**two**] new tree(s) of [**6-inch**][**4-inch**] caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than [**6 inches**][**4 inches**] in caliper size.

a. Species: as directed by the Owner.

3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Section 329300 "Plants."

C. Soil Aeration: as directed by the Owner, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate [**10 ft.**] beyond drip line and no closer than [**36 inches**] to tree trunk. Drill [**2-inch-**] diameter holes a minimum of **12 inches** deep at [**24 inches**] o.c. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augered soil and sand.

END OF SECTION 01 56 39 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 56 39 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 56 39 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 57 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 23 00 - TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Temporary stormwater pollution controls.

1.2 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

A. The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is part of the Contract Documents and is bound into this Project Manual.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**].

1. Meet with Owner, Architect,[**Construction Manager,**] and earthwork subcontractor, as directed by the Owner.
2. Review requirements of the SWPPP, including permitting process, worker training, and inspection and maintenance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPP): Within [**15**] days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit completed SWPPP.

B. EPA authorization under the EPA's "2017 Construction General Permit (CGP)."

C. Stormwater Pollution Prevention (SWPP) Training Log: For each individual performing Work under the SWPPP.

D. Inspection reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Coordinator: Experienced individual or firm with a record of successful water pollution control management coordination of projects with similar requirements.

1. SWPPP Coordinator shall complete and finalize the SWPPP form.
2. SWPPP Coordinator shall be responsible for inspections and maintaining of all requirements of the SWPPP.

B. Installers: Trained as indicated in the SWPPP.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY STORMWATER POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Provide temporary stormwater pollution controls as required by the SWPPP.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with all best management practices, general requirements, performance requirements, reporting requirements, and all other requirements included in the SWPPP.

B. Locate stormwater pollution controls in accordance with the SWPPP.

C. Conduct construction as required to comply with the SWPPP and that minimize possible contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Inspect, repair, and maintain SWPPP controls during construction.

a. Inspect all SWPPP controls not less than every seven days, and after each occurrence of a storm event, as outlined in the SWPPP.

D. Remove SWPPP controls at completion of construction and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during construction.

END OF SECTION 01 57 23 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 57 23 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 58 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 58 13 00 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Dimensional characters.

a. Cast dimensional characters.
b. Cutout dimensional characters.
c. Fabricated channel dimensional characters.
d. Illuminated, fabricated channel dimensional characters.
e. Molded-plastic dimensional characters.
f. Illuminated, molded-plastic dimensional characters.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowances for [**signage**][**dimensional letter signs**][**illuminated, fabricated channel dimensional characters**]<**Insert item description**> are specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."

B. <**Insert product or material**>[**is**][**are**] part of <**Insert name of allowance**>.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: For signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least [**half size**]<**Insert scale**>.
4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Dimensional Characters: [**Full-size Sample**][**Half-size Sample**]<**Insert size**> of[**each type of**] dimensional character.
2. Exposed Accessories: [**Full-size Sample**][**Half-size Sample**]<**Insert size**> of each accessory type.
3. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in the Project.

F. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

G. Delegated Design Submittal: For [**signs indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article**]<**Insert sign designations**>.

1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For [**Installer**][**and**][**manufacturer**].

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: [**Manufacturer of products**][**An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer**].

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other

installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: [**Five**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of [**rooftop**][**dimensional character**]<**Insert description**> sign type(s) <**Insert drawing designation of sign(s)**> according to structural performance requirements.

B. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Wind Load: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert design load**>.
2. Concentrated Horizontal Load: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert design load**>.
3. Other Design Load: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert design load**>
4. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: For exterior [**fabricated channel dimensional characters**]<**Insert item**>, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: [**120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**]<**Insert temperature change**>.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Cast Characters : Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**A.R.K. Ramos**]

b. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
c. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
d. [**Cosco**]
e. [**Gemini Signage; Gemini, Inc.**]
f. [**Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division**]
g. [**Metal Arts**]
h. [**Metallic Arts**]
i. [**Southwell Company (The)**]
j. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**A.R.K. Ramos**]
b. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
c. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
d. [**Cosco**]
e. [**Gemini Signage; Gemini, Inc.**]
f. [**Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division**]
g. [**Metal Arts**]
h. [**Metallic Arts**]
i. [**Southwell Company (The)**]
j. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Character Material: Cast [**aluminum**][**brass**][**bronze**][**zinc**]<**Insert material**>.
4. Character Height: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
5. Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size of character**]<**Insert dimension**>.
6. Finishes:

a. Integral Metal Finish: [**Mill**][**Antique oxidized**][**As indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry finishes**]<**Insert finish**>.
b. Integral Aluminum Finish: [**Clear anodized**][**Light bronze anodized**][**Medium bronze anodized**][**Match Architect's sample**][**Anodized color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**]<**Insert finish**>.
c. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color [**as indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**matching Architect's sample**][**as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.
d. Overcoat: [**Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating**][**Clear organic coating**]<**Insert requirement**>.

7. Mounting: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Concealed studs**][**Projecting studs**][**Rosette-head through fasteners**][**Countersunk flathead through fasteners**]<**Insert requirement**>.
8. Typeface: [**Times Roman**]<**Insert requirement**>.

B. Cutout Characters : Characters with uniform faces; square-cut, smooth[**, eased**] edges; precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**A.R.K. Ramos**]
b. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
c. [**APCO Graphics, Inc**]
d. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
e. [**Cosco**]
f. [**Diskey Sign Company**]
g. [**Gemini Signage; Gemini, Inc.**]
h. [**inpro Corporation**]
i. [**Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division**]
j. [**Metal Arts**]
k. [**Metallic Arts**]
l. [**Southwell Company (The)**]
m. [**Steel Art Company**]
n. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**A.R.K. Ramos**]
b. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
c. [**APCO Graphics, Inc**]
d. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
e. [**Cosco**]
f. [**Diskey Sign Company**]
g. [**Gemini Signage; Gemini, Inc.**]
h. [**inpro Corporation**]
i. [**Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division**]
j. [**Metal Arts**]
k. [**Metallic Arts**]
l. [**Southwell Company (The)**]
m. [**Steel Art Company**]
n. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Character Material: Sheet or plate [**aluminum**][**brass**][**bronze**][**copper**][**stainless steel**][**zinc**][**acrylic**][**acrylic with laminated aluminum facing**][**acrylic with laminated brass facing**][**acrylic with laminated bronze facing**][**acrylic with laminated stainless steel facing**]<**Insert material**>.
4. Character Height: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
5. Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size of character**][**0.125 inch (3.18 mm)**][**0.25 inch (6.35 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.
6. Finishes:

a. Integral Metal Finish: [**Mill**][**Antique oxidized**][**As indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry finishes**]<**Insert finish**>.
b. Integral Aluminum Finish: [**Clear anodized**][**Light bronze anodized**][**Medium bronze anodized**][**Match Architect's sample**][**Anodized color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**]<**Insert finish**>.
c. Integral Stainless Steel Finish: [**No. 4**][**No. 8**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry finishes**]<**Insert description**>.
d. Integral Acrylic Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors**]<**Insert color**>.
e. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color [**as indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**matching Architect's sample**][**as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.

f. Overcoat: [**Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating**][**Clear organic coating**]<**Insert requirement**>.
g. Painted Edges: Paint edges of acrylic characters with laminated metal facing as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

7. Mounting: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Concealed studs**][**Projecting studs**][**Rosette-head through fasteners**][**Countersunk flathead through fasteners**][**Concealed, painted aluminum back bar or bracket assembly**][**Concealed, stainless steel back bar or bracket assembly**][**Adhesive**]<**Insert requirement**>.
8. Typeface: [**Times Roman**]<**Insert requirement**>.

C. Fabricated Channel Characters : [**Metal face and side returns**][**Open face with metal side returns**][**Translucent face with metal side returns**], formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners; and as follows.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**A.R.K. Ramos**]
b. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
c. [**Allen Industries**]
d. [**APCO Graphics, Inc**]
e. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
f. [**Charleston Manufacturing, LLC**]
g. [**Cosco**]
h. [**Gemini Signage; Gemini, Inc.**]
i. [**Metallic Arts**]
j. [**Signs & Decal Corp**]
k. [**Steel Art Company**]
l. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**A.R.K. Ramos**]
b. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
c. [**Allen Industries**]
d. [**APCO Graphics, Inc**]
e. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
f. [**Charleston Manufacturing, LLC**]
g. [**Cosco**]
h. [**Gemini Signage; Gemini, Inc.**]
i. [**Metallic Arts**]
j. [**Signs & Decal Corp**]
k. [**Steel Art Company**]
l. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Illuminated Characters: [**Backlighted**][**Frontlighted**] character construction with [**fluorescent tube**][**fiber-optic**][**LED**][**neon tube**]<**Insert requirement**> lighting, including transformers, insulators, and other accessories for operability, with provision for servicing and concealing

connections to building electrical system. Use tight or sealed joint construction to prevent unintentional light leakage. Space lamps apart from each other and away from character surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.

a. Power: [**As indicated on electrical Drawings**][**120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A**]<**Insert requirement**>.
b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior characters.[**Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.**]

4. Character Material: Sheet or plate [**aluminum**][**brass**][**bronze**][**copper**][**steel**][**stainless steel**][**zinc**]<**Insert material**>.
5. Material Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character**][**0.100 inch (2.54 mm)**][**0.032 inch (0.81 mm)**][**Nominal 0.048 inch (1.21 mm) thick for face and 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick for returns**][**0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick for face and 0.031 inch (0.79 mm) thick for returns**]<**Insert dimension(s)**>.
6. Translucent Face Sheet: Acrylic sheet with integral color [**matching Architect's sample**][**as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.

a. Sheet Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard thickness for size of character**][**0.125 inch (3.18 mm)**][**0.25 inch (6.35 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.

7. Character Height: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
8. Character Depth: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
9. Finishes:

a. Integral Metal Finish: [**Mill**][**Antique oxidized**][**As indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry finishes**]<**Insert finish**>.
b. Integral Aluminum Finish: [**Clear anodized**][**Light bronze anodized**][**Medium bronze anodized**][**Match Architect's sample**][**Anodized color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**]<**Insert finish**>.
c. Integral Stainless Steel Finish: [**No. 4**][**No. 8**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry finishes**]<**Insert description**>.
d. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color [**as indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**matching Architect's sample**][**as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.
e. Overcoat: [**Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating**][**Clear organic coating**]<**Insert requirement**>.

10. Mounting: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character**][**Projecting studs**][**Concealed, painted aluminum back bar or bracket assembly**][**Concealed, stainless steel back bar or bracket assembly**]<**Insert requirement**>.

a. Hold characters at [**2-inch (51-mm) distance**][**manufacturer's recommended distance**][**distance as selected by Architect**]<**Insert dimension**> from wall surface.

11. Typeface: [**Times Roman**]<**Insert requirement**>.

D. Molded-Plastic Characters : [**Injection molded**][**or**][**thermoformed**] characters having uniform faces and profiles, and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
b. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
c. [**Cosco**]
d. [**Gemini Signage; Gemini, Inc.**]
e. [**Metallic Arts**]
f. [**Signs & Decal Corp**]
g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
b. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
c. [**Cosco**]
d. [**Gemini Signage; Gemini, Inc.**]
e. [**Metallic Arts**]
f. [**Signs & Decal Corp**]
g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Illuminated Characters: Characters with concealed [**fluorescent tube**][**fiber-optic**][**LED**][**neon tube**] lighting, including transformers, insulators, and other accessories; with provision for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system. Space lamps apart from each other and away from character surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.

a. Power: [**As indicated on electrical Drawings**][**120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A**]<**Insert requirement**>.
b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior characters.[**Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.**]

4. Color: Manufacturer's standard [**integral color**][**painted finish**] process, in color [**as indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**matching Architect's sample**][**as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.
5. Typeface: [**Times Roman**]<**Insert requirement**>.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: **ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M)**, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: **ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M)**, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

D. Brass Castings: ASTM B584, [**alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**lead-free alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**Alloy UNS No. C85200 (high-copper yellow brass)**]<**Insert requirement**>.

E. Brass Sheet (Yellow Brass): ASTM B36/B36M, [**alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**lead-free alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**Alloy UNS No. C26000 (yellow brass)**]<**Insert requirement**>.

F. Bronze Castings: ASTM B584, [**alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**lead-free alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**Alloy UNS No. C86500 (No. 1 manganese bronze)**]<**Insert requirement**>.

G. Bronze Plate: ASTM B36/B36M, [**alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**lead-free alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**Alloy UNS No. C22000 (commercial bronze)**]<**Insert requirement**>.

H. Copper Sheet: ASTM B152/B152M.

I. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, [**Type 304,**][**Type 316,**] stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

J. Zinc Castings: ASTM B240, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

K. Zinc Sheet: [**ASTM B69**]<**Insert standard**>, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

L. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

M. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish [**nonferrous-metal**][**stainless steel**][**or**][**hot-dip galvanized**]<**Insert requirement**> devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:

    a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use [**flathead**][**or**][**oval countersunk**]<**Insert shape**> screws and bolts with tamper-resistant [**Allen-head**][**spanner-head**][**or**][**one-way-head**]<**Insert slot design**> slots unless otherwise indicated.

4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

    a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of [**70**]<**Insert value**> g/L or less.

2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
4. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Formaldehyde emissions shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less.
5. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
6. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit, or 33 mcg/cu. m, and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.

C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, **0.045 inch (1.14 mm)** thick, with adhesive on both sides.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish [**to match sign-background color**][**to match Architect's sample**]<**Insert requirement**> color unless otherwise indicated.
2. Stainless Steel Brackets: Factory finish brackets [**to match sign background**][**to match Architect's sample**][**with No. 4**]<**Insert finish**> finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [**Class I, 0.018 mm**][**Class II, 0.010 mm**] or thicker.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [**Class I, 0.018 mm**][**Class II, 0.010 mm**] or thicker.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mils (0.04 mm)**. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
2. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
3. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
4. Reflective, Directional Polish: No. 7.
5. Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8.

2.9 LACQUER COATING FOR COPPER-ALLOY FINISHES

A. Lacquer Coating: Clear, organic, waterborne, air-drying, acrylic lacquer called "Incralac"; specially developed for coating copper-alloy products; consisting of a solution of acrylic resin, methyl methacrylate copolymer, leveling agent, and corrosion inhibitor benzotriazole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

2. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
4. Back Bar and Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position, so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
5. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
6. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign

without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 58 13 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 58 13 00A - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panel signs.
2. Field-applied, vinyl-character signs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary informational and directional signs.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection-zone signage.
3. Section 101300 "Directories" for building directories.
4. Section 101423.16 "Room-Identification Panel Signage" for room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.
5. Section 101426 "Post and Panel/Pylon Signage" for freestanding signs.
6. [**Section 142100 "Electric Traction Elevators"**][**Section 142400 "Hydraulic Elevators"**][**Section 143100 "Escalators"**][**Section 143200 "Moving Walks"**][**Section 144200 "Wheelchair Lifts"**] for code-required conveying equipment signage.
7. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
8. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
9. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
10. Section 265213 "Emergency and Exit Lighting" for illuminated, self-luminous, and photoluminescent exit sign units.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowances for [**signage**][**panel signs**]<**Insert item description**> are specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."

B. <**Insert product or material**>[**is**][**are**] part of <**Insert name of allowance**>.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

B. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Panel signs.
2. Field-applied, vinyl-character signs.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements[**, including raised characters and Braille**], and layout for each sign at least [**half size**]<**Insert scale**>.
4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Panel Signs: [**Full-size Sample**][**Not less than 12 inches (300 mm) square, including corner**]<**Insert size**>.
2. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: [**Full-size Sample of characters on glass**]<**Insert requirement**>.
3. Variable Component Materials: [**Full-size Sample**][**8-inch (200-mm) Sample**]<**Insert size**> of each base material, character (letter, number, and graphic element) in each exposed color and finish not included in Samples above.
4. Exposed Accessories: [**Full-size Sample**][**Half-size Sample**]<**Insert size**> of each accessory type.
5. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.

F. Product Schedule: For panel signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

G. Delegated Design Submittals: For [**signs indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article**]<**Insert sign designations**>.

1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For [**Installer**][**and**][**manufacturer**].

B. Evaluation Reports: For [**post-installed anchors**][**and**][**power-actuated fasteners**], from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials[**, from the same product run,**] that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Variable Component Materials: [**12**]<**Insert number**> replaceable text inserts and interchangeable characters (letters, numbers, and graphic elements) of each type.
2. Tools: [**One**]<**Insert number**> set(s) of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: [**Manufacturer of products**][**An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer**].

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of [**anchorage devices**][**and**][**electrical service**] embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: [**Five**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of [**rooftop**][**illuminated panel**]<**Insert description**> sign type(s) <**Insert drawing designation of sign(s)**> according to structural performance requirements.

B. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements are to withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Wind Load: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert design load**>.
2. Concentrated Horizontal Load: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
3. Other Design Load: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
4. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: [**120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**]<**Insert temperature change**>.

D. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in [**the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design"**][**the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction**][**and**][**ICC A117.1**]<**Insert requirement**>.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Panel Sign : Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
b. [**Advance Corporation**]
c. [**Allen Industries**]
d. [**Allen Markings**]
e. [**APCO Graphics, Inc**]
f. [**ASE, Inc**]
g. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
h. [**Best Sign Systems, Inc.**]
i. [**Bunting Graphics, Inc**]
j. [**Clarke Systems**]
k. [**Cosco**]
l. [**Diskey Sign Company**]
m. [**Foresight Supersign**]

n. [**Fossil Industries, Inc.**]
o. [**inpro Corporation**]
p. [**Mohawk Sign Systems**]
q. [**Nelson-Harkins Industries**]
r. [**Poblocki Sign Company, LLC**]
s. [**Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company**]
t. [**Signs & Decal Corp**]
u. [**Vista System, LLC**]
v. [**Vomar Products, Inc**]
w. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**ACE Sign Systems, Inc.**]
b. [**Advance Corporation**]
c. [**Allen Industries**]
d. [**Allen Markings**]
e. [**APCO Graphics, Inc**]
f. [**ASE, Inc**]
g. [**ASI Sign Systems, Inc**]
h. [**Best Sign Systems, Inc.**]
i. [**Bunting Graphics, Inc**]
j. [**Clarke Systems**]
k. [**Cosco**]
l. [**Diskey Sign Company**]
m. [**Foresight Supersign**]
n. [**Fossil Industries, Inc.**]
o. [**inpro Corporation**]
p. [**Mohawk Sign Systems**]
q. [**Nelson-Harkins Industries**]
r. [**Poblocki Sign Company, LLC**]
s. [**Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company**]
t. [**Signs & Decal Corp**]
u. [**Vista System, LLC**]
v. [**Vomar Products, Inc**]
w. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Illuminated Panel Sign: [**Backlighted**][**Edgelighted**] construction with [**fluorescent tube**][**fiber-optic**][**LED**][**neon tube**]<**Insert requirement**> lighting including transformers, insulators, and other accessories for operability, with provision for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system. Use tight or sealed joint construction to prevent unintentional light leakage. Space lamps apart from each other and away from sign surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.

a. Power: [**As indicated on electrical Drawings**][**120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A**]<**Insert requirement**>.
b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior signs.[**Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.**]

4. Solid-Sheet Sign: [**Aluminum**][**Brass**][**Bronze**][**Copper**][**Steel**][**Stainless steel**][**Acrylic**][**Fiberglass**][**PVC**]<**Insert material**> sheet [**and returns**][**, returns, and back**] with finish specified in "Surface Finish and Applied Graphics" Subparagraph and as follows:

a. Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size of sign**][**0.060**

inch (1.52 mm)][0.080 inch (2.03 mm)][0.125 inch (3.18 mm)][0.25 inch (6.35 mm)]<**Insert dimension**>.

b. Surface-Applied, Flat Graphics: Applied [**vinyl film**][**baked enamel or powder coat**][**paint**][**photo image**]<**Insert requirement**>.
c. Surface-Applied, Raised Graphics: Applied [**polymer characters**][**and**][**Braille**]<**Insert requirement**>.
d. Etched and Filled Graphics: Sign face etched or routed to receive enamel-paint infill.
e. Inset, Cutout Characters: Sign face routed to receive push-through acrylic graphics [**flush with**][**slightly projecting from**] the sign panel.

5. Laminated Aluminum-Sheet Sign: Aluminum sheet laminated to both sides of [**acrylic**][**phenolic**]<**Insert material**> core sheet[**with painted edges**].

   a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size of sign**][0.125 inch (3.18 mm)][0.25 inch (6.35 mm)]<**Insert dimension**>.
   b. Surface-Applied, Flat Graphics: Applied [**vinyl film**][**paint**][**photo image**]<**Insert requirement**>.
   c. Surface-Applied, Raised Graphics: Applied [**polymer characters**][**and**][**Braille**]<**Insert requirement**>.

6. Laminated-Sheet Sign: [**Photopolymer**][**Sandblasted polymer**]<**Insert material**> face sheet with raised graphics laminated[**over subsurface graphics**] to [**acrylic**][**phenolic**]<**Insert material**> backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

   a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size of sign**][0.125 inch (3.18 mm)][0.25 inch (6.35 mm)]<**Insert dimension**>.
   b. Surface-Applied, Flat Graphics: Applied [**vinyl film**][**paint**][**photo image**]<**Insert requirement**>.
   c. Surface-Applied, Raised Graphics: Applied [**polymer characters**][**and**][**Braille**]<**Insert requirement**>.
   d. Subsurface Graphics: [**Reverse halftone or dot-screen image**][**Reverse etch image**][**Snap-in changeable insert beneath removable face sheet**][**Slide-in changeable insert**]<**Insert requirement**>.

7. Composite Phenolic-Core Sign: Solid phenolic panel core with integral subsurface graphic image covered with integral, polymeric face layer.

   a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size of sign**][0.5 inch (12.7 mm)][1 inch (25.4 mm)]<**Insert dimension**>.

8. Laminated Polycarbonate-Sheet Sign: Polycarbonate face sheet laminated to each side of [**phenolic**]<**Insert material**> base sheet to produce composite sheet.

   a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size of sign**][0.125 inch (3.18 mm)][0.25 inch (6.35 mm)]<**Insert dimension**>.
   b. Surface-Applied, Flat Graphics: Applied [**vinyl film**][**paint**][**photo image**]<**Insert requirement**>.
   c. Surface-Applied, Raised Graphics: Applied [**polymer characters**][**and**][**Braille**]<**Insert requirement**>.
   d. Subsurface Graphics: [**Reverse halftone or dot-screen image**][**Reverse etch image**]<**Insert requirement**>.

9. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Sign: Plastic-laminate face laminated to contrasting phenolic core to produce composite sheet.

a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard for size of sign**][**0.125 inch (3.18 mm)**][**0.25 inch (6.35 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.
b. Engraved Graphics: Characters engraved through plastic-laminate face sheet to expose contrasting phenolic core.
c. Plastic-Laminate Color and Pattern: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color and pattern**>.
d. Core Color: Manufacturer's standard [**dark color**]<**Insert color**>.

10. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

    a. Edge Condition:

        1) Vertical Edges: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Square cut**][**Beveled**][**Bullnosed**]<**Insert requirement**>.
        2) Horizontal Edges: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Square cut**][**Beveled**][**Bullnosed**]<**Insert requirement**>.

    b. Corner Condition in Elevation: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Square**][**Rounded to radius indicated**]<**Insert requirement**>.

11. Frame: [**Entire perimeter**][**Horizontal retainers**][**Vertical retainers**][**to hold changeable sign panel**]<**Insert description**>.

    a. Material: [**Aluminum**][**Brass**][**Bronze**][**Steel**][**Stainless steel**][**PVC**]<**Insert material**>.
    b. Material Thickness: <**Insert dimension**>.
    c. Frame Depth: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
    d. Profile: [**Square**][**Beveled**][**Rounded**]<**Insert requirement**>.
    e. Corner Condition in Elevation: [**Square**][**Mitered**][**Rounded to radius indicated**]<**Insert requirement**>.
    f. Finish and Color: [**Mill**][**Painted, matte black color**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert requirement**>.

12. Mounting: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated**][**Surface mounted to wall**][**Projecting from wall**][**Suspended**][**Aluminum bracket**][**Stainless steel bracket**]<**Insert requirement**> with [**concealed anchors**][**countersunk flathead through fasteners**][**adhesive**][**two-face tape**][**hook-and-loop tape**][**or**][**magnetic tape**].
13. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:

    a. Integral Metal Finish: [**Mill**][**Antique oxidized**][**As indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry finishes**]<**Insert finish**>.
    b. Integral Aluminum Finish: [**Clear anodized**][**Light bronze anodized**][**Medium bronze anodized**][**Match Architect's sample**][**Anodized color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**]<**Insert finish**>.
    c. Integral Stainless Steel Finish: [**No. 4**][**No. 8**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry finishes**]<**Insert description**>.
    d. Integral Sheet Color: [**Acrylic**][**Fiberglass**][**PVC**] sheet with color [**as indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**to match Architect's sample**][**as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors**]<**Insert color**>.
    e. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish and Graphics: Manufacturer's standard, in color [**as indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**matching Architect's sample**][**as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.
    f. Painted Finish and Graphics: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied [**exterior-grade sign paint**][**acrylic polyurethane**]<**Insert requirement**>, in color [**as indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**matching Architect's sample**][**as selected by Architect**

from manufacturer's full range]<**Insert color**>.

g. Photo-Image Graphics: Manufacturer's standard [**black-and-white**][**multicolor**], [**600-dpi**]<**Insert value**> halftone or dot-screen image.

h. Overcoat: [**Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating**]<**Insert requirement**>.

14. Text and Typeface: [**Accessible raised characters and Braille**][**Times Roman**][**typeface as indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**typeface matching Architect's sample**][**typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**][**and**][**variable content as scheduled**]<**Insert requirement**>.[**Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.**]

15. Flatness Tolerance: Sign is to remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated on Drawings and within a tolerance of plus or minus [**1/16 inch (1.5 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> measured diagonally from corner to corner.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED, VINYL-CHARACTER SIGNS

A. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Sign : Prespaced characters die cut from [**3- to 3.5-mil (0.076- to 0.089-mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**> thick, weather-resistant vinyl film with release liner on the back and carrier film on the front for on-site alignment and application.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**Allen Markings**]
   b. [**APCO Graphics, Inc**]
   c. [**inpro Corporation**]
   d. [**Mohawk Sign Systems**]
   e. [**Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company**]
   f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. [**Allen Markings**]
   b. [**APCO Graphics, Inc**]
   c. [**inpro Corporation**]
   d. [**Mohawk Sign Systems**]
   e. [**Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company**]
   f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Size: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**As scheduled**]<**Insert requirement**>.
4. Substrate: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**As scheduled**][**Glass**][**Doors**][**Walls**]<**Insert substrate**>.
5. Text and Font: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**As scheduled**]<**Insert requirement**>.

2.4 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: **ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M)**, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: **ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M)**, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Brass Sheet (Yellow Brass): ASTM B36/B36M, [**alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**lead-free alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**Alloy UNS No. C26000 (yellow brass)**]<**Insert requirement**>.

D. Bronze Plate: ASTM B36/B36M, [**alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**lead-free alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated**][**Alloy UNS No. C22000 (commercial bronze)**]<**Insert requirement**>.

E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B152/B152M.

F. Steel Materials:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, [**G90 (Z275)**]<**Insert coating designation**> coating, either commercial or forming steel.
2. Steel Sheet: [**Uncoated, cold-rolled, ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed**][**or**][**electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A879/A879M, Coating Designation 08Z (24G), with steel-sheet substrate according to ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, exposed**].
3. Steel Members Fabricated from Plate or Bar Stock: ASTM A529/A529M or ASTM A572/A572M, **42,000-psi (290-MPa)** minimum yield strength.
4. For steel exposed to view on completion, provide materials having flat, smooth surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials whose surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

G. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, [**Type 304,**][**Type 316,**] stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

H. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

I. Fiberglass Sheet: Multiple laminations of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester resin with UV-light stable, colorfast, nonfading, weather- and stain-resistant, colored polyester gel coat, and with manufacturer's standard finish.

J. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate), with coating on both sides.

K. PVC Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, UV-light stable, PVC plastic.

L. Plastic-Laminate Sheet: ISO 4586-3, Grade HGS.

M. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated on Drawings and suitable for exterior applications.

N. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish [**nonferrous-metal**][**stainless steel**][**or**][**hot-dip galvanized**]<**Insert requirement**> devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:

    a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use [**flathead**][**or**][**oval countersunk**]<**Insert shape**> screws and bolts with tamper-resistant [**Allen-head**][**spanner-head**][**or**][**one-way-head**]<**Insert slot design**> slots unless otherwise indicated.

4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

    a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes.

5. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other installers into concrete or masonry work.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on [**ICC-ES AC01**][**ICC-ES AC193**][**ICC-ES AC58**][**or**][**ICC-ES AC308**] as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing signs with imposed loads to structure.
2. Type: [**Torque-controlled, expansion anchor**][**torque-controlled, adhesive anchor**][**or**][**adhesive anchor**].
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or **ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M)**, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy [**Group 1 (A1)**][**Group 2 (A4)**] stainless steel bolts, **ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M)**, and nuts, **ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M)**.

C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of [**70**]<**Insert value**> g/L or less.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
4. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Formaldehyde emissions shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less.
5. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical

Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

6. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit, or 33 mcg/cu. m, and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.

E. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, **0.045 inch (1.14 mm)** thick, with adhesive on both sides.

F. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Manufacturer's standard two-part tape consisting of hooked part on sign back and looped side on mounting surface.

G. Magnetic Tape: Manufacturer's standard magnetic tape with adhesive on one side.

H. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace signs for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into indicated sign surface to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.

1. Engraved Metal: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard baked enamel.
2. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
3. Face-Engraved Clear Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply manufacturer's standard opaque background color coating to back face of acrylic sheet.
4. Engraved Plastic Laminate: Engrave through exposed face ply of plastic-laminate sheet to expose contrasting core ply.

C. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image is to be free of rough edges.

D. Subsurface-Engraved Graphics: Reverse engrave back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.

E. Shop- and Subsurface-Applied Vinyl: Align vinyl film in final position and apply to surface. Firmly press film from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths.

F. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:

1. For snap-in changeable inserts beneath removable face sheet, furnish one suction or other device to assist in removing face sheet. Furnish initial changeable insert. [**Subsequent changeable inserts are by Owner**][**Furnish two blank inserts for each sign for Owner's use**]<**Insert requirement**>.
2. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. [**Subsequent changeable inserts are by Owner**][**Furnish two blank inserts for each sign for Owner's use**]<**Insert requirement**>.
3. For frame to hold changeable sign panel, fabricate frame without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial sign panel. [**Subsequent changeable sign panels are by Owner**]<**Insert requirement**>.

G. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish [**to match sign-background color**][**to match Architect's sample**]<**Insert requirement**> color unless otherwise indicated.
2. Stainless Steel Brackets: Factory finish brackets [**to match sign background**][**to match Architect's sample**][**with No. 4**]<**Insert finish**> finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [**Class I, 0.018 mm**][**Class II, 0.010 mm**] or thicker.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [**Class I, 0.018 mm**][**Class II, 0.010 mm**] or thicker.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mils (0.04 mm)**. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.9 METALLIC-COATED STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of oil and other contaminants. Use cleaning methods that do not

leave residue. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Factory Prime Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply an air-dried primer compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of **2 mils (0.05 mm)**.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, and prepare for coating according to coating manufacturer's written instructions.

1. For Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.

B. Factory Prime Finish: After surface preparation and pretreatment, apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of **2 mils (0.05 mm)**.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
2. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
3. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
4. Reflective, Directional Polish: No. 7.
5. Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls [**as indicated on Drawings**][**and**][**according to the accessibility standard**]<**Insert requirement**>.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

2. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
4. Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
5. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
6. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris.

Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

7. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply sign component of two-part tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage; push to engage tape adhesive. Keep tape strips [**0.250 inch (6.35 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges when sign is initially installed or reinstalled. Apply substrate component of tape to substrate in locations aligning with tape on back of sign; push and rub well to fully engage tape adhesive to substrate.
8. Magnetic Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position.
9. Shim-Plate Mounting: Provide **1/8-inch- (3-mm-)** thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other direct mounting methods are impractical. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach signs to plate using <**Insert mounting method**> method specified above.

D. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Clean and dry substrate. Align sign characters in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.

E. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign and two-face tape.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 58 13 00A

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 58 13 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 58 13 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of This Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
4. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
5. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products unless otherwise indicated.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluating Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.[**Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.**]

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products

qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:

a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products will be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is inconspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections are to be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.

2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect[**through Construction Manager**] in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience [**will**][**will not**] be considered[**unless otherwise indicated**].

a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
   b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience [**will**][**will not**] be considered[**unless otherwise indicated**].

   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
   b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

   a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

   1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in

Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within [**seven**]<**Insert number**> days of receipt of a request for a comparable product. Architect will notify Contractor[**through Construction Manager**] of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product within [**15**]<**Insert number**> days of receipt of request, or [**seven**]<**Insert number**> days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

1. Architect's Approval of Submittal: [**Marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp**][**Marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp**][**Indication of approval in web-based Project management software**]<**Insert method**>. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 60 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 66 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 66 00 00	01 60 00 00	Product Requirements
01 66 19 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 66 19 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 66 19 00	01 60 00 00	Product Requirements
01 70 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 71 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 71 13 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 71 13 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 71 23 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 71 23 16	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 71 36 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 74 00 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 74 13 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 74 16 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 74 16 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 74 19 00 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous [**demolition**][**and**][**construction**] waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous [**demolition**][**and**][**construction**] waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous [**demolition**][**and**][**construction**] waste.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordination of responsibilities for waste management.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
3. Section 044313.13 "Anchored Stone Masonry Veneer" for disposal requirements for excess stone and stone waste.
4. Section 044313.16 "Adhered Stone Masonry Veneer" for disposal requirements for excess stone and stone waste.
5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may

be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within [**7**][**30**] days of date established for [**commencement of the Work**][**the Notice to Proceed**][**the Notice of Award**].

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use [**Form CWM-7 for construction waste**][**and**][**Form CWM-8 for demolition waste**]. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in **tons**.
4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in **tons**.
5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in **tons**.
6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in **tons**.
7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

G. LEED Submittal: Submit documentation to USGBC, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met. Respond to questions and requests from USGBC regarding construction waste management and disposal until the USGBC has made its determination on the project's LEED certification application. Document correspondence with USGBC as informational submittals.

H. Qualification Data: For [**waste management coordinator**][**and**][**refrigerant recovery technician**].

I. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

J. Refrigerant Recovery: Comply with requirements in [**Section 024116 "Structure Demolition"**][**Section 024119 "Selective Demolition"**] for refrigerant recovery submittals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent [**may**][**may not**] serve as Waste Management Coordinator.

1. Firm employs a LEED-Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC, as waste management coordinator.
2. Waste management coordinator may also serve as LEED coordinator.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: [**Type I**][**Type II**][**Type III**][**Universal**] certified by EPA-approved certification program.

C. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Comply with requirements in [**Section 024116 "Structure Demolition."**][**Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."**]

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis.[**Distinguish between demolition and construction waste.**] Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of [**demolition**][**site-clearing**][**and**][**construction**] waste generated by the Work. Use [**Form CWM-1 for construction waste**][**and**][**Form CWM-2 for demolition waste**]. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use [**Form CWM-3 for construction waste**][**and**][**Form CWM-4 for demolition waste**]. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work in

compliance with [**Section 024116 "Structure Demolition."**][**Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."**]

2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there were no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Use [**Form CWM-5 for construction waste**][**and**][**Form CWM-6 for demolition waste**]. Include the following:

1. Total quantity of waste.
2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include transportation and tipping fees and cost of collection containers and handling for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in transportation and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in transportation and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of [**50**][**75**] percent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials[**.**][**, including the following:**]

1. Demolition Waste:

a. Asphalt paving.
b. Concrete.
c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
d. Brick.
e. Concrete masonry units.
f. Wood studs.
g. Wood joists.
h. Plywood and oriented strand board.
i. Wood paneling.
j. Wood trim.
k. Structural and miscellaneous steel.

l. Rough hardware.
m. Roofing.
n. Insulation.
o. Doors and frames.
p. Door hardware.
q. Windows.
r. Glazing.
s. Metal studs.
t. Gypsum board.
u. Acoustical tile and panels.
v. Carpet.
w. Carpet pad.
x. Demountable partitions.
y. Equipment.
z. Cabinets.
aa. Plumbing fixtures.
bb. Piping.
cc. Supports and hangers.
dd. Valves.
ee. Sprinklers.
ff. Mechanical equipment.
gg. Refrigerants.
hh. Electrical conduit.
ii. Copper wiring.
jj. Lighting fixtures.
kk. Lamps.
ll. Ballasts.
mm. Electrical devices.
nn. Switchgear and panelboards.
oo. Transformers.

2. Construction Waste:

a. Masonry and CMU.
b. Lumber.
c. Wood sheet materials.
d. Wood trim.
e. Metals.
f. Roofing.
g. Insulation.
h. Carpet and pad.
i. Gypsum board.
j. Piping.
k. Electrical conduit.
l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:

1) Paper.
2) Cardboard.
3) Boxes.
4) Plastic sheet and film.
5) Polystyrene packaging.
6) Wood crates.
7) Wood pallets.
8) Plastic pails.

m. Construction Office Waste: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following construction office waste materials:

1) Paper.
2) Aluminum cans.
3) Glass containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.[**Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.**]

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within [**three**] days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

E. Waste Management in Historic Zones or Areas: Transportation equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, by [**12 inches**] or more.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Comply with requirements in [**Section 024116 "Structure Demolition"**][**Section 024119 "Selective Demolition"**][**Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling**] for salvaging demolition waste.

B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Salvaged Items for [**Sale**][**and**][**Donation**]: [**Permitted**][**Not permitted**] on Project site.

D. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area [**on-site**][**off-site**][**designated by Owner**].
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

E. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.

F. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

G. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

H. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

I. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING [**DEMOLITION**][**AND**][**CONSTRUCTION**] WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall [**accrue to Owner**][**accrue to Contractor**][**be shared equally by Owner and Contractor**].

C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

   a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and

shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Asphalt Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum [**1-1/2-inch**][**4-inch**] size.

1. Crush asphaltic concrete paving and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as general fill.

B. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.

C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize concrete to maximum [**1-1/2-inch**][**4-inch**] size.
2. Crush concrete and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.

D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize masonry to maximum [**3/4-inch**][**1-inch**][**1-1/2-inch**][**4-inch**] size.

a. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as [**general fill**][**satisfactory soil for fill or subbase**].
b. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use as mineral mulch.

2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.

E. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

F. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

G. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.

H. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

I. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

J. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members, including trim and other metals from acoustical panels and tile, and sort with other metals.

K. Carpet[**and Pad**]: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.

1. Store clean, dry carpet[**and pad**] in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.

L. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.

1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.

M. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.

N. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.

O. Lamps: Separate lamps by type and store according to requirements in 40 CFR 273.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean ground gypsum board as inorganic soil amendment.

D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and

areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

D. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.

3.7 ATTACHMENTS

A. Form CWM-1 for construction waste identification.

B. Form CWM-2 for demolition waste identification.

C. Form CWM-3 for construction waste reduction work plan.

D. Form CWM-4 for demolition waste reduction work plan.

E. Form CWM-5 for cost/revenue analysis of construction waste reduction work plan.

F. Form CWM-6 for cost/revenue analysis of demolition waste reduction work plan.

G. Form CWM-7 for construction waste reduction progress report.

H. Form CWM-8 for demolition waste reduction progress report.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 74 19 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements
01 74 19 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
01 74 23 00	01 00 00 00	General Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 00 00MOD000 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements generally applicable to all electrical Work on the Project, including but not limited to Work specified in Divisions 26, 27, and 28.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies basis-of-design environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies basis-of-design seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. [**Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination"**]<**Insert Section number and title**> specifies preinstallation conference procedures.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8P8C: An 8-position 8-contact modular jack.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AGC: Automatic gain control.
6. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
7. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
8. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
9. ATP: Acceptance test procedure.
10. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
11. A/V: Audio/visual.
12. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
13. BAS: Building automation system.
14. BDA: Bi-directional amplifier.
15. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
16. BIM: Building information modeling.
17. BMS: Building management system.
18. BNC: Bayonet Neill-Concelman - type of connector.
19. B/W: Black and white.
20. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
21. CATV: Community antenna television.
22. CB: Circuit breaker.
23. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
24. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.
25. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
26. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
27. COPS: Critical operations power system.
28. CU or Cu: Copper.
29. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.

30. DACR: Digital alarm communicator receiver.
31. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
32. DAS: Distributed antenna system.
33. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
34. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
35. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
36. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
37. dBmV: Decibel absolute voltage with respect to 1 mV across identical impedance.
38. DC or dc: Direct current.
39. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
40. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
41. DGP: Data gathering panel.
42. DHCP: Dynamic host configuration protocol.
43. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
44. ELV: Extra-low voltage.
45. EMF: Electromotive force.
46. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
47. EMP: Electrical maintenance program (operation and maintenance); electromagnetic pulse (transient analysis).
48. EPS: Emergency power supply.
49. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
50. ERCES: Emergency responder communications enhancement system.
51. ESS: Energy storage system.
52. EV: Electric vehicle.
53. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
54. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
55. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.
56. FAS: Fire-alarm system.
57. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
58. FCC: Federal Communications Commission; fire command center.
59. FLC: Full-load current.
60. ft: Foot.
61. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" when the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc."
62. FTP: File transfer protocol.
63. FXO: Foreign exchange office.
64. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
65. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
66. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
67. GND: Ground.
68. GROL: General Radiotelephone Operator License (FCC).
69. H.323: Audio and video protocol.
70. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
71. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
72. HID: High-intensity discharge.
73. HP or hp: Horsepower.
74. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
75. Hz: Hertz.
76. I&TFAS: Inspection and testing of fire-alarm system.

77. IB-PSC: In-building public safety communications.
78. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
79. ICT: Information and communications technology.
80. IDC: Initiating device circuit.
81. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
82. I/O: Input/output.
83. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
84. IR: Infrared.
85. IS: Intrinsically safe.
86. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
87. ITE: Information technology equipment.
88. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
89. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
90. kV: Kilovolt.
91. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
92. kvar: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
93. kW: Kilowatt.
94. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
95. LAN: Local area network.
96. lb: Pound (weight).
97. lbf: Pound (force).
98. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
99. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
100. LED: Light-emitting diode.
101. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
102. lm: Lumen, the SI-derived unit of luminous flux.
103. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
104. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
105. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
106. LTE: Long-term evolution (mobile device technology standard).
107. LV: Low voltage.
108. lx: Lux, the SI-derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
109. m: Meter.
110. MATV: Master antenna television.
111. MCC: Motor-control center.
112. MDC: Modular data center.
113. MG set: Motor-generator set.
114. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
115. MLO: Main lugs only.
116. MPEG: Moving Picture Experts Group.
117. MPEG-2: Abbreviation for the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group's standard for generic coding of moving pictures and associated audio information (ISO/IEC 13818) released in 1995 and used for most over-the-air and satellite broadcast digital television.
118. MPEG-4: Abbreviation for the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group's standard framework for coding of audio-visual objects (ISO/IEC 14496) released in 1999, with digital rights management and more advanced compression algorithms than MPEG-2.
119. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor.
120. MV: Medium voltage.
121. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
122. mW: Milliwatt.
123. MW: Megawatt.
124. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
125. NAC: Notification appliance circuit.
126. N.C.: Normally closed.
127. NFC: Near field communications.
128. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.

129. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies, a division of the National Society of Professional Engineers.
130. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
131. NIU: Network interface unit.
132. N.O.: Normally open.
133. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
134. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
135. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
136. ONT: Optical network terminal.
137. PC: Personal computer.
138. PCS: Power conversion system.
139. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
140. Percent obs/ft (percent obs/m): Percent obscuration per unit distance; unit of measure for sensitivity of smoke detectors.
141. PF or pf: Power factor.
142. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
143. PIR: Passive infrared.
144. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
145. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
146. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
147. POTS: Plain old telephone service. See "public switched telephone network" definition.
148. PSTN: Public switched telephone network.
149. PTZ: Pan-tilt-zoom.
150. PV: Photovoltaic.
151. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
152. pW: Picowatt.
153. RAID: Redundant array of inexpensive disks; redundant array of independent disks.
154. RAM: Random-access memory.
155. RAT: Radio alarm transmitter.
156. REX: Request-to-exit.
157. RF: Radio frequency.
158. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
159. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
160. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
161. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
162. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
163. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
164. SIP: Session initiation protocol.
165. SLC: Signaling-line circuit.
166. SPD: Surge protective device.
167. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.
168. sq.: Square.
169. SWD: Switching duty.
170. TCP/IP: Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol.
171. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
172. TR: Tamper resistant.
173. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
174. UHF: Ultra-high frequency.
175. UL: (standards) UL Standards & Engagement Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
176. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
177. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
178. USB: Universal serial bus.
179. UTC: Coordinated universal time.
180. UV: Ultraviolet.
181. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.

182. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
183. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
184. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
185. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
186. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
187. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
188. VoIP: Voice over Internet Protocol.
189. VPN: Virtual private network.
190. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."
191. VU: Volume unit.
192. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
193. WAN: Wide area network.
194. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
195. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
196. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
197. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit (thin wall).
7. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
8. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
9. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
10. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
11. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
12. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
13. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
14. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
15. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
16. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
17. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
18. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
19. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
20. HDPE: HDPE underground conduit (thick wall).
21. HDPE-40: Schedule 40 HDPE underground conduit.
22. HDPE-80: Schedule 80 HDPE underground conduit.
23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.

37. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
38. RMC: See ERMC.
39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
21. FC: Flat cable.
22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
30. MC-FPL/FPLR/FPLP: Metal-clad cable containing FPL, FPLR, or FPLP.
31. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
32. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
33. MTW: (machine tool wiring) Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable.
34. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
35. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
36. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
37. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
38. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
39. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
40. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
41. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground HDPE conduit with conductors.
42. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.

43. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
44. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
45. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
46. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
47. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
48. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
49. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
50. P: Marine shipboard cable.
51. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
52. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
53. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
54. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
55. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
56. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
57. SE: Service-entrance cable.
58. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
59. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
60. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
61. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
62. TC: Tray cable.
63. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
64. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
65. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
66. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
67. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
68. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
69. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
70. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
71. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
72. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
73. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Flexible Cord Types:

1. SEO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
2. SEOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
3. SEOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
4. SEOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
5. SJEO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
6. SJEOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
7. SJEOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
8. SJEOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
9. SJO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
10. SJOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
11. SJOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.

12. SJOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
13. SJTO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
14. SJTOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
15. SJTOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
16. SJTOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
17. SO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
18. SOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
19. SOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
20. SOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
21. STO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
22. STOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.
23. STOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
24. STOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.

E. Abbreviations for Communications Spaces:

1. EF: Entrance facility; generally serves campus or building. EF may include an ER.
2. ER: Equipment room; generally serves campus or building.
3. TE: Telecommunications enclosure; generally serves a single tenant or floor.
4. TR: Telecommunications room; generally serves a single tenant or floor.

F. Abbreviations for Communications Facilities:

1. HC: Horizontal cross-connect; also called "floor distributor" (FD).
2. IC: Intermediate cross-connect; also called "building distributor" (BD).
3. MC: Main cross-connect; also called "campus distributor" (CD).

G. Abbreviations for Grounding and Bonding:

1. BBC: Backbone bonding conductor, for connecting multiple TBBs serving the same floor.
2. PBB: Primary bonding busbar; located in main distribution frame room, ideally near electrical service entrance.
3. RBB: Rack bonding busbar; located in equipment cabinets and racks.
4. SBB: Secondary bonding busbar; located in intermediate distribution frame rooms.
5. TBB: Telecommunications bonding backbone, for connecting SBBs to PBB.
6. TBC: Telecommunications bonding conductor, for connecting PBB to intersystem bonding termination device or busbar at electrical service entrance.
7. TEBC: Telecommunications equipment bonding conductor, for connecting RBBs to SBBs or PBB.
8. UBC: Unit bonding conductor, for connecting individual communications equipment to RBBs or SBBs.

H. Definitions:

1. 8-Position 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack: An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Also called a "TIA-1096 miniature 8-position series jack" (8PSJ), or an "IEC 8877 8-pole jack."

    a. Be careful when suppliers use "RJ45" generically. Obsolete RJ45 jacks used for analog telephone cables have rejection keys. 8P8C jacks used for digital telephone cables and Ethernet cables do not have rejection keys.

2. Agile Receiver: A broadband receiver that can be tuned to any desired channel.
3. Backbone: Primary segment of ERCES between donor antenna and distribution cabling.
4. Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL): Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
5. Broadband: For the purposes of this Section, wide bandwidth equipment or systems that can carry signals occupying in the frequency range of 54 to 1002 MHz. A broadband communication system can simultaneously accommodate television, voice, data, and many other services.
6. Broadcast Media: Loudspeakers, radios, cellular phones, and other media that will carry the selected message to the selected audience.
7. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
8. Carrier: A pure-frequency signal that is modulated to carry information. In the process of modulation, the signal is spread out over a wider band. The carrier frequency is the center frequency on any television channel.
9. Channels: Separate parallel signal paths, from sources to loudspeakers or loudspeaker zones, with separate amplification and switching that permit selection between paths for speaker alternative program signals.
10. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
11. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
12. Conductive Cable: Cable containing non-current-carrying electrically conductive members such as metallic strength members and metallic vapor barriers.
13. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.
14. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
15. Control Unit: A system component that monitors inputs and controls outputs through various types of circuits.

    a. Autonomous Control Unit (ACU): The primary control unit for an in-building mass notification system (MNS).
    b. Emergency Communications Control Unit (ECCU): A system capable of sending mass notification messages to individual buildings, zones of buildings, individual outdoor loudspeaker arrays, or zones of outdoor loudspeaker arrays; or a building, multiple buildings, outside areas, or a combination of these.
    c. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
    d. Wireless Control Unit: A component that transmits/receives and processes wireless signals.

16. Designated Seismic System: An architectural, electrical, or mechanical system and its components for which the component importance factor is greater than 1.0 when determined in

accordance with Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."

17. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
18. Downlink: The signal from a base station to portable radios.
19. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.
20. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.
21. Electrical Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
22. Emergency Communications System (ECS): A system for the protection of life by indicating the existence of an emergency situation and communicating information necessary to facilitate an appropriate response and action.

    a. Distributed Recipient Mass Notification System (DRMNS): A system meant to communicate directly to targeted individuals and groups that might not be in a contiguous area.
    b. Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System (EVACS): Dedicated manual or automatic facilities for originating and distributing voice instructions, as well as evacuation signals pertaining to an emergency, to the occupants of a building.
    c. Mass Notification System (MNS): A system used to provide information and instructions to people in buildings or other spaces using intelligible voice communications and including visual signals, text, graphics, tactile, or other communication methods (in-building MNS); and could have the capability to provide real-time information to outdoor areas and to communicate with other notification systems provided for a campus, region, or global geographic setting (wide-area MNS).

23. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that is designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety of human life.
24. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:

    a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
    b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
    c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
    d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
    e. Cover Plate: A cover designed for protecting wiring devices installed in flush-mounted device boxes while permitting their safe operation; also called a faceplate or wallplate.
    f. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
    g. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
    h. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
    i. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
    j. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
    k. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the

entrance of scrub water at the floor level.

l. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
m. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
n. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
o. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
p. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
q. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
r. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
s. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
t. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
u. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.

25. Essential Electrical Systems: (healthcare facilities) Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system.
26. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.

    a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.

27. Headend: The control center of the MATV system, where incoming signals are amplified, converted, processed, and combined into a common cable along with any locally originated television signals, for transmission to user-interface points. It is also called the "central retransmission facility."
28. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
29. High Power Loudspeaker Array (HPLA): A product providing capability for voice and tone communication to large outdoor areas.
30. Jack: Also commonly called an "outlet," it is the fixed, female connector.
31. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
32. Local Operator Console (LOC): Equipment used by authorized personnel and emergency responders to activate and operate a mass notification system (MNS).
33. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
34. Master Control Unit: System component that accepts inputs from other control units and may also

perform control-unit functions. The unit has limited capacity for the number of protected zones and is installed at an unattended location or at a location where it is not the attendant's primary function to monitor the security system.

35. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
36. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of system and equipment status data and event and alarm signals.
37. Monitoring Station: Facility that receives signals and has personnel in attendance at all times to respond to signals. A central station is a monitoring station that is listed.
38. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
39. Nonsecure: Unlocked or open. (For doors and gates.)
40. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein. Also called "single-line diagram."
41. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
42. Plug: Also commonly called a "connector," it is the removable, male telecommunications connector.
43. Protected Zone: A protected premises or an area within a protected premises that is provided with means to prevent an unwanted event.
44. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow, abnormal voltage potential, or other abnormal electrical waveform exists and then disconnects the affected portion of the circuit from the system. Common protective devices include fuses, circuit breakers, relays, ground-fault circuit interrupters, and arc-fault circuit interrupters.
45. Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN): Analog telephone technology that uses twisted pair cables from a telephone-provider central office for the transmission medium. "PSTN" refers to the telephone network; "POTS" refers to the individual subscriber line.
46. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
47. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
48. Screen: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.
49. Secure: Closed and locked and with no unlock or open commands pending. (For doors and gates.)
50. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
51. Shield: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.
52. Systems Integration: The bringing together of components of several systems containing interacting components to achieve indicated functional operation of combined systems.
53. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
54. Uplink: The signal from a portable radio to the base station.
55. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): Digital telephone packet technology that uses the internet for its transmission medium.
56. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

    a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
    b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
    c. Extra-Low Voltage (ELV): Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
    d. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a

single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.

e. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.

f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.

57. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

58. Zone. A defined area within a protected premises. It is a space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified. The sensor or group of sensors must then be assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication must link to master control unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify [**Architect**][**Construction Manager**][**Owner**][**Tenant**] no fewer than [**seven**]<**Insert number**> days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without [**Architect's**][**Construction Manager's**][**Owner's**][**Tenant's**] written permission.
3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Exercising generators.
    b. Emergency lighting.
    c. Elevators.
    d. Fire-alarm systems.

4. Arrange to provide temporary emergency and standby electrical [**service**][**or**][**power**] so facility may remain occupied during the outage in accordance with requirements specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Coordinate power requirements with Owner.

B. Interruption of Existing Telephone Service: Do not interrupt telephone service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify [**Architect**][**Construction Manager**][**Owner**][**Tenant**] no fewer than [**seven**]<**Insert number**> days in advance of proposed interruption of telephone service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of telephone service without [**Architect's**][**Construction Manager's**][**Owner's**][**Tenant's**] written permission.

C. Interruption of Existing Internet Service: Do not interrupt internet service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify [**Architect**][**Construction Manager**][**Owner**][**Tenant**] no fewer than [**seven**]<**Insert number**> days in advance of proposed interruption of internet service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of internet service without [**Architect's**][**Construction Manager's**][**Owner's**][**Tenant's**] written permission.

D. Interruption of Existing Security System: Do not interrupt security system to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify [**Architect**][**Construction Manager**][**Owner**][**Tenant**] no fewer than [**seven**]<**Insert number**> days in advance of proposed interruption of security system.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of security system without [**Architect's**][**Construction Manager's**][**Owner's**][**Tenant's**] written permission.

E. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm System: Do not interrupt fire-alarm system to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify [**Architect**][**Construction Manager**][**Owner**][**Tenant**] no fewer than [**seven**]<**Insert number**> days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm system.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm system without [**Architect's**][**Construction Manager's**][**Owner's**][**Tenant's**] written permission.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner, not later than [**10**]<**Insert number**> days after Notice to Proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Electrical installation schedule.
2. Status of power system studies.
3. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electrical equipment.
4. Utility work coordination and class of service requests.
5. Commissioning activities.
6. Sustainability activities[**, including Measurement and Verification Plan**].

B. Communications Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner not later than [**10**]<**Insert number**> days after Notice to Proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Installation schedule for communications systems.
2. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of communications equipment.
3. Utility services work coordination and monitoring service requests.
4. Commissioning activities.
5. Sustainability activities.

C. Electronic Safety and Security Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner not later than [**10**]<**Insert number**> days after Notice to Proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Installation schedule for security, fire-alarm, and other life-safety systems.
2. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electronic safety and security equipment.
3. Monitoring services work coordination and monitoring service requests.
4. Commissioning activities.
5. Sustainability activities.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting product data and Shop Drawings

for electrical equipment.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. <**Insert requirements for unusual scheduling coordination**>.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings for Structural Supports: Show coordination of structural supports for equipment and devices, including restraints and bracing for control of seismic and wind loads, with other systems, equipment, and structural supports in the vicinity.

B. Coordination Drawings for Ceiling Areas: Where indicated on drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which equipment and suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of access panels on ceilings.
4. Elevation, size, and route of sprinkler piping.
5. Elevation, size, and route of plumbing piping.
6. Elevation, size, and route of ductwork.
7. Elevation, size, and route of cable tray.
8. Elevation, size, and route of conduit.
9. Elevation and size of wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted equipment.
10. Access panels.
11. Sprinklers.
12. Air inlets and outlets.
13. Control modules.
14. Luminaires.
15. Communications devices.
16. Speakers.
17. Security devices.
18. Fire-alarm devices.
19. Indicate clear dimensions for maintenance access in front of equipment.
20. Indicate dimensions of fully open access doors.

C. Coordination Drawings for Cable Tray Routing: Reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Elevation, size, and route of cable trays.
2. Relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
3. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
4. Elevation and size of sleeves for wall, ceiling, and floor cable penetrations.
5. Elevation of ceilings and size of ceiling tiles.
6. Locations of access panels on ceilings.
7. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels sprinkler piping.
8. Locations where cable tray crosses plumbing piping.
9. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels ductwork.
10. Locations of access panels on ductwork.
11. Locations where cable tray crosses conduit.

12. Items blocking access around cable trays, including the following:

    a. Light fixtures.
    b. Speakers.
    c. Fire-alarm devices.
    d. Power outlets.
    e. Wall-mounted equipment.
    f. Equipment racks.
    g. Furniture.
    h. Door swings.
    i. Building features.

13. Indicate clear dimension between cable tray and walls or obstructions that are closer than **10 ft (3 m)**.
14. Highlight locations where cable tray is greater than **3 ft (1 m)** above ceilings. Explain how personnel access will be accommodated for cable tray maintenance.

D. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

E. Coordination Drawings for Bus Assembly Routing: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Scaled bus-assembly layouts and relationships between components and adjacent structural, mechanical, and electrical elements.
2. Vertical and horizontal enclosed bus-assembly runs, offsets, and transitions.
3. Clearances for access above and to the side of enclosed bus assemblies.
4. Vertical elevation of enclosed bus assemblies above the floor or bottom of structure.
5. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
6. Location of adjacent construction elements, including luminaires, HVAC and plumbing equipment, fire sprinklers and piping, signal and control devices, and other equipment.

F. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Indoor Installations:

1. Location plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths to loading dock or other freight access into building. Indicate available width and height of doors or openings.
2. Floor plan for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

    a. Dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding equipment locations.
    b. If freight elevator must be used, indicate width and height of door and depth of car. Indicate if large equipment must be tipped to use elevator.
    c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas below and around electrical equipment where obstructions and tripping hazards are prohibited.

3. Reflected ceiling plans for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

a. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways**[, busways,]**[**and seismic bracing**].
b. Location of lighting fixtures, sprinkler piping and sprinklers, ducts and diffusers, and other obstructions, indicating available overhead clearance.
c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas above and around electrical equipment where foreign systems and equipment are prohibited.

G. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Outdoor Installations:

1. Utilities site plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

a. Fences and walls, dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding and bonding locations.
b. Indicate clear dimensions for fence gates and wall openings.
c. Indicate depth and type of ground cover, and locations of trees, shrubbery, and other obstructions in access path.
d. Indicate clear height below tree branches, overhead lines, bridges, and other overhead obstructions in access path, or where cranes and hoists will be needed to handle large electrical equipment.
e. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways**[, busways,]**[**and seismic bracing**].
f. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas around electrical equipment.

H. Coordination Drawings for Duct Banks:

1. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
2. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

I. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Electrical Waste Management (Wire): Provide documentation for quantity of abandoned electrical wire that has been removed from Project site, in accordance with Rule 645.5(G) of NFPA 70, and provide verification that abandoned wire containing lead stabilizers has been identified and disposed of in accordance with jurisdictional hazardous waste requirements.
2. Electrical Waste Management (Lamps): Provide documentation that an area has been provided to serve entire Project for collection and storage of fluorescent and HID lamps and ballasts for their appropriate disposal or recycling in accordance with jurisdictional hazardous waste requirements.
3. Electrical Waste Management (Electronics and Batteries): Provide documentation that an area has been provided to serve entire Project for collection and storage of electronics, alkaline batteries, and rechargeable batteries for their appropriate disposal or recycling in accordance with jurisdictional hazardous waste requirements.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:

1. Submission of power system studies.
2. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
3. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
4. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.

5. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
6. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
7. Utility service outages.
8. Utility service inspection and activation.
9. Mockup reviews.
10. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
13. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
14. Pouring of concrete housekeeping pads for electrical equipment and testing of concrete samples.
15. Requests for special inspections.
16. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Installation Schedule for Communications Systems: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for installation of the communications Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:

1. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
2. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 27.
3. Orders placed for major equipment.
4. Arrival of major equipment on-site.
5. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 27.
6. Telephone and internet service outages.
7. Telephone and internet service inspection and activation.
8. Mockup reviews.
9. Closing of walls and ceilings containing the communications Work.
10. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for communications equipment.
11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for the Work specified in other divisions that depends on the Work specified in Division 27.
12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
13. Requests for special inspections.
14. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Installation Schedule for Security, Fire-Alarm, and Other Life-Safety Systems: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for installation of security, fire-alarm, and the other life-safety Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:

1. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
2. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 28.
3. Orders placed for major equipment.
4. Arrival of major equipment on-site.
5. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 28.
6. Security and fire-alarm system outages.
7. Security and fire-alarm system inspection and activation.
8. Mockup reviews.
9. Closing of walls and ceilings containing the security and fire-alarm Work.
10. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for security and fire-alarm equipment.
11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for fire-alarm interfaces with the Work specified in other divisions.
12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
13. Requests for special inspections.

14. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Seismic Performance Certificates: Provide special certification for designated seismic systems as required to meet requirements specified in Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" for all designated seismic systems identified on the Drawings or in the Specifications.

1. Include the following information:

a. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
b. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
c. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
d. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
e. Equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated active electrical seismic device and system, stating that it will remain operable following the basis-of-design seismic criteria specified in Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."
f. Equipment manufacturer's written certification that components with hazardous contents maintain containment following the basis-of-design seismic criteria specified in Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."
g. Evidence demonstrating compliance with these requirements for approval to authorities having jurisdiction after review and acceptance by qualified structural professional engineer.

F. Wind Performance Certificates: Provide special certification for systems and components designated on the Drawings or in the Specifications to be subject to high wind exposure and impact damage.

1. Include the following information:

a. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated system and component, stating that it will remain in place and operable following the design wind event and comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Certification must be based on ICC-ES or similar nationally recognized testing standard procedures acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Qualification Statements:

1. For qualified regional manufacturer.
2. For structural professional engineer.
3. For electrical professional engineer.
4. For lighting professional engineer.
5. For EPM specialist.
6. For welder.
7. For ERMC-S-PVC raceway Installer.
8. For medium-voltage cable Installer.
9. For medium-voltage duct Installer.
10. For medium-voltage equipment Installer.
11. For electrical power monitoring Installer.
12. For switchboard Installer.
13. For EVSE Installer.
14. For generator set Installer.
15. For lightning protection system Installer.

16. For theatrical lighting Installer.
17. For exterior athletic lighting Installer.
18. For power quality specialist.
19. For electrical testing and inspecting agency and its on-site electrical testing supervisor.
20. For structural testing and inspecting agency.
21. For outdoor pole testing and inspecting agency.
22. For luminaire photometric testing laboratory.
23. For lighting testing and inspecting agency.
24. For communications design professional.
25. For communications cable Installer.
26. For communications testing and inspecting agency and its on-site communications testing supervisor.
27. For nurse call/code blue system Installer.
28. For security design professional.
29. For fire-alarm system design professional.
30. For mass notification design professional.
31. For IB-PSC design professional.
32. For general radiotelephone operator license (GROL) designer.
33. For emergency communications design professional.
34. For fire-alarm cable Installer and its on-site fire-alarm cable installation supervisor.
35. For security testing and inspecting agency and its on-site security testing supervisor.
36. For intrusion detection systems installer.
37. For perimeter security systems integrator.
38. For fire-alarm testing agency and its on-site fire-alarm testing supervisor.
39. For detention electronics systems Installer.
40. For detention electronics systems integrator.
41. For detention electronics systems testing and inspecting agency.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Facility EMP Binders:

1. Complete Set: On [**approved online or cloud solution**][**and**][**USB media that is clearly and permanently labeled with attached placard on lanyard to prevent misplacement**].
2. Volumes 2 and 8: Reproducible hardcopy on archival quality, **28 lb (105 GSM)**, acid-free, bond paper.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Provide emergency operation, normal operation, and preventive maintenance manuals for each system, equipment, and device listed below:

   a. <**Insert system, equipment, or device**>.

2. Include the following information:

   a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
   b. User's guides for software and hardware.
   c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at the Project site.
   d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.
   e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
   f. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
   g. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on the Project, with ANSI and

manufacturers' codes.
h. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
i. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
j. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.
k. Exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Provide software and firmware operational documentation[**in Facility EPM Binders**], including the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
5. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
6. For lighting controls, include the following:

a. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
b. Operation of adjustable zone controls.

D. Software:

1. Program Software Backup: Provide [**username and password for approved online or cloud solution**][**and**][**USB media that is clearly and permanently labeled with attached placard on lanyard to prevent misplacement**].
2. Provide to Owner upgrades and unrestricted licenses[**for Government use**] for installed and backup software, including operating systems and programming tools required for operation and maintenance.

1.10 MOCKUPS

A. Simple Mockups for Coordinating Accessibility of Electrical Devices around Fixed Furnishings and Equipment:

1. Build simple mockups using art supplies and other inexpensive materials for verification of general arrangement, actual dimensions, and accessibility of <**Insert identification of room and fabrication**> by [**Architect**][**Owner**][**Tenant**]<**Insert approving stakeholders**> prior to fabrication and installation of Work. Depict products from all Divisions requiring coordination, including, but not limited to, fixed furnishings, casework, outlet covers and plates, HVAC controls, exposed raceway, exposed plumbing, equipment, and signage.

B. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:

1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with the

Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

2.2 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

A. Substitution requests for communications equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:

1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Communications Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with the Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
2. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling equipment procurement. After the Communications Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

2.3 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY EQUIPMENT

A. Substitution requests for electronic safety and security equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:

1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electronic Safety and Security Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with the Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
2. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling equipment procurement. After the Electronic Safety and Security Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

2.4 FACILITY ELECTRICAL MAINTENANCE PROGRAM (EMP) BINDERS

A. Description: Set of binders containing operation and maintenance data for facility's electrical equipment that was compiled during analysis of installed electrical Work for Facility EMP development.

B. Applicable Standards:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in NFPA 70B.
2. General Characteristics:

a. Volume 1 - Introduction:

1) Summarize how Facility EMP analysis was performed, how data were collected, and how volumes are organized.
2) Describe Facility EMP and provide recommended policies and procedures for implementing the program and keeping it current.
3) Provide place for Owner to identify contact information for employees responsible for implementing and maintaining Facility EMP.

b. Volume 2 - Facility Safety, Hazards Awareness, and Emergency Procedures:

1) Include training requirements for employees and contractors.
2) Include list of known facility hazards impacting IT&R activities.
3) Include approval and permitting procedures for IT&R activities.
4) Include incident emergency response procedures.
5) Include emergency shutdown procedures.
6) Include electrical disaster recovery procedures.
7) Include procedures for investigating the following incidents:

a) Electrical safety incidents.
b) Equipment malfunctions.
c) Unintended operations or alarms.
d) Operation of protective devices.

c. Volume 3 - Operating Procedures for Electrical Equipment and Controls:

1) <**Insert requirements**>.

d. Volume 4 - Facility Diagrams and Schedules:

1) Include single-line diagrams.
2) Include grounding and bonding diagrams.
3) Include essential wiring diagrams.
4) Include system automation diagrams (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, etc.).
5) Include records of switchgear, switchboard, and panelboard schedules.
6) Include time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices.
7) Include list of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.

e. Volume 5 - Inventory of Facility Equipment Using Electrical Power:

1) Include simplified floor plans showing equipment locations.
2) Identify critical equipment (electrical or otherwise).
3) Include identifying designations and nameplate data.
4) Include warranty and maintenance contract information.

f. Volume 6 - Inventory of Facility Tools, Supplies, and Personnel Protective Equipment:

1) Include schedules of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at facility.
2) Include list of lamp types and photoelectric relays used in facility with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
3) Include calibration and servicing data for each item.

g. Volume 7 - Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Plan:

1) Include tables showing frequency of activities for each item.
2) Include annual schedule with activities mapped to specific days of the year.
3) Include exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.

h. Volume 8 - Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Forms:

1) <**Insert requirements**>.

i. Volume 9 - Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Procedures:

1) <**Insert requirements**>.

j. Volume 10 - Spare Parts List:

1) Include list of all parts required to perform IT&R procedures.
2) Identify quantities of which parts are recommended to be stored on-site.
3) Include source contact information and budget cost for each item.

k. Volume 11 - Construction Project Closeout Record Documentation:

1) Include records of power system studies and photometric studies.
2) Include records of risk assessment studies.
3) Include records of electrical system startup and commissioning activities.
4) Include records of baseline inspections and tests.
5) Include records of baseline infrared photographs with normal light photographs showing the location, direction, angle, and conditions necessary for reproducing each infrared photograph.
6) Include records of baseline settings for adjustable equipment and devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. <**Insert Project requirements**>.

B. Preinstallation Testing:

1. <**Insert Project requirements**>.

C. Evaluation and Assessment:

1. <**Insert Project requirements**>.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. <**Insert Project requirements**>.

3.3 DEVELOPMENT OF FACILITY ELECTRICAL MAINTENANCE PROGRAM (EMP)

A. Facility EMP must be developed by qualified EMP specialist.

B. Conduct Facility EMP analysis in accordance with NFPA 70B requirements.

1. Renovation Projects:

a. Facility diagrams must include connected existing equipment for entire facility where

known. Areas of uncertainty should be clearly indicated.

b. Obtain copies of existing operation and maintenance data and existing Facility EMP information from Owner.

c. Facility EMP analysis should identify existing equipment that does not have available operation and maintenance data, and should explain Owner's risks because this equipment is not included in Facility EMP.

d. Data for existing equipment outside scope of the Project may be inserted in Facility EMP Binders without analysis.

e. Data for existing equipment impacted by scope of the Project should be analyzed and documented similar to the Project's new equipment data as much as possible.

C. Compile operation and maintenance data from Facility EMP analysis and submit [**updated**] Facility EMP Binders.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of electrical Work on the Project. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Electrical or Electronic Waste Management:

1. <**Insert requirements for special handling or diversion of electrical and electronics waste for recycling or disposal**>.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training:

1. [**With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives, train**][**Train**] Owner's maintenance personnel on the following topics:

a. How to implement [**updated**] Facility EMP.

b. <**Insert system or equipment**>.

2. [**Provide video recordings of training sessions to Owner.**][**Allow Owner to record training sessions.**]

END OF SECTION 01 00 00 00MOD000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
01 00 00 00MOD000	01 00 00 00	General Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
02 32 00 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
02 32 13 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
02 32 19 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
02 41 13 13	02 41 19 00	Selective Demolition

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 19 00 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of exterior or interior of building or structure and site elements.
2. Removal and salvage of existing items for delivery to Owner and removal of existing items for reinstallation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.
6. Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for removal of site utility systems piping, equipment, and components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**].

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
6. Review and finalize protection requirements.
7. Review procedures for [**noise control**][**and**][**dust control**].
8. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Submit survey.

D. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property[**, for environmental protection**][**, for dust control**][**and**][**, for noise control**]. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

E. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed in accordance with EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: [**Type I**][**Type II**][**Type III**][**Universal**] certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will [**not**]occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by the Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

    a. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
    b. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

2. Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is [**on file**][**included in Section 003126 "Existing Hazardous Material Information"**] for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

    a. The Owner will provide material safety data sheets for hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

E. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials to be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by [**12 inches**] or more.

F. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

C. Sustainable Design Requirements for Building Reuse:

1. Maintain the existing building structure, envelope, and interior nonstructural elements of an abandoned or blighted building. Do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
2. Maintain the existing building structural systems where indicated to remain. Do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
3. Maintain the existing interior ceilings, interior partitions, and/or demountable walls where indicated to remain. Do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. [**Perform**][**Engage a professional engineer to perform**] an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video[**, measured drawings**][**and**][**templates**]. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.

2. Photograph or video existing conditions of adjoining construction including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location[**and cleaned**] and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

D. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment in accordance with 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If disconnection of utilities and building systems will affect adjacent occupied parts of the building, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to those parts of the building.
4. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug

remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components.

5. Abandon existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be abandoned in place.

a. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
b. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

6. Remove and reinstall/salvage existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on drawings to be removed and reinstalled or removed and salvaged:

a. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment and components; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
b. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components and deliver to Owner.

3.4 SALVAGE/REINSTALL

A. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area [**on-site**][**off-site**][**designated by Owner**][**indicated on Drawings**].
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic. In historic spaces, areas, and rooms, or on historic surfaces, the terms "demolish" or "remove" to mean historic "removal" or "dismantling" as specified in Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling."

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete:

1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least **3/4 inch** at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."[**Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.**]

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so

that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site [**and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.**][**and recycle or dispose of them in accordance with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."**]

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19 00

SECTION 02 41 19 13 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description Of Work
1. This specification covers the furnishing and installation of materials for cutting and patching. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

B. Summary
1. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

C. Definitions
1. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
2. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

D. Submittals
1. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
   a. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
   b. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
   c. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
   d. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
   e. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
   f. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
   g. the Owner's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

E. Quality Assurance
1. LEED Requirements for Building Reuse:
   a. Credit MR 1.1 and 1.2, **as directed**: Maintain existing building structure (including structural floor and roof decking) and envelope (exterior skin and framing, excluding window assemblies and nonstructural roofing material) not indicated to be removed; do not cut such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
   b. Credit MR 1.3: Maintain existing interior nonstructural elements (interior walls, doors, floor coverings, and ceiling systems) not indicated to be removed; do not cut such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
   c. Credit MR 1.2 and 1.3, **as directed**: Maintain existing nonshell, nonstructural components (walls, flooring, and ceilings) not indicated to be removed; do not cut such existing construction beyond indicated limits.

2. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
   a. **Refer to the Owner for list of elements that might otherwise be overlooked as structural elements and that require Architect's or Construction Manager's approval of a cutting and patching proposal**.
3. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
   a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   b. Air or smoke barriers.
   c. Fire-suppression systems.
   d. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
   e. Control systems.
   f. Communication systems.
   g. Conveying systems.
   h. Electrical wiring systems.
   i. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13.
4. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
   a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   b. Membranes and flashings.
   c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   d. Equipment supports.
   e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
   f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
5. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
6. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

F. Warranty
1. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Materials
1. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
2. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   a. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Preparation
1. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
2. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
3. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
4. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize **OR** prevent, **as directed**, interruption to occupied areas.

B. Performance
1. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   a. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
2. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
   a. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
   b. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
   c. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
   d. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 where required by cutting and patching operations.
   e. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
   f. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
3. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
   a. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
   b. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
      1) Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
      2) Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
   c. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
      1) Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

d. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
e. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

4. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19 13

Task	Specification	Specification Description
02 41 19 13	02 41 19 00	Selective Demolition
02 43 13 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
02 43 13 13	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 61 00 00 - REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOILS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description Of Work
1. This specification covers the furnishing and installation of materials for disposal of hazardous materials. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

B. Definition
1. Hazardous materials shall be defined as asbestos containing materials, lead-based paint, PCBs, bird waste, and other materials categorized as hazardous by the EPA.

C. Submittals
1. Before start of work: At the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Owner's Representative for review. Do not start work until these submittal are returned with Owner's Representative stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use.
   a. Copy of State or local license for hazardous waste hauler.
   b. Certificate of at least one on-site supervisor which has satisfactorily completed the OSHA 40 hour Health and Safety course for handling hazardous materials.
   c. Certificates of workers which have successfully completed the OSHA 40-Hour Health and Safety Course for Hazardous Materials.
   d. List of the employees scheduled to perform this work.
   e. Schedule of start and finish times and dates for this work.
   f. Name and address of landfill where these waste materials are to be deposited. Include contact person and telephone number.
   g. Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for all materials to be removed.
   h. If contractor introduces any chemical into the work environment, a SDS for that chemical must be presented to the Owner's Representative prior to use.
   i. Transporter must have notified the EPA and/or other appropriate local government agency in advance of its intentions to transport hazardous materials and, if applicable, receive an identification number.
   j. Contingency Plan for handling emergencies with spills or leaks.
   k. Certificates of workers which have successfully completed the OSHA 24-Hour Health and Safety Course for Hazardous Materials.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Materials
1. Drums: Recovery or salvage drums acceptable for disposal of hazardous waste. Prior approval of drums is required. Drums or containers must meet the required OSHA, EPA (40 CFR Parts 264-264 and 300), and DOT Regulations (49 CFR Parts 171-178). Use of damaged containers shall not be allowed.
2. Labels: As required by the EPA and OSHA for handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous waste.
3. Absorbent Material: Clay, soil or any commercially available absorbent used for the purpose of absorbing hazardous or potentially hazardous materials.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. All waste shall be transported and disposed of in accordance with all federal, state and local guidelines and regulations. The contractor is to obtain all permits, licenses, etc., which are necessary for the transporting and disposal of hazardous waste.

B. Waste haulers shall maintain waste manifest and shipment record forms.

END OF SECTION 02 61 00 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
02 61 13 00	02 41 19 00	Selective Demolition
02 61 13 00	02 61 00 00	Removal and Disposal of Contaminated Soils
02 61 26 00	02 61 00 00	Removal and Disposal of Contaminated Soils
02 61 26 00	02 82 33 00	Removal Of Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials
02 65 00 00	02 41 19 00	Selective Demolition

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 82 16 00 - ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description Of Work
1. This specification covers the furnishing and installation of materials for encapsulation (lock-down) of asbestos-containing materials. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

B. Submittals
1. Product Data: Manufacturers technical information including label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
2. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions with specific project requirements noted.
3. Performance Warrantee: Manufacturers performance guarantee.
4. Safety Data Sheet: Safety Data Sheet in accordance with the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200) for each surfactant and encapsulating material proposed for use on the work. Include a separate attachment for each sheet indicating the specific worker protective equipment proposed for use with the material indicated.

C. Delivery And Storage: Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
1. Name or title of material
2. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture
3. Manufacturer's name
4. Thinning instructions
5. Application instructions
6. Deliver materials together with a copy of the OSHA Material
7. Safety Data Sheet for the material.

D. Job Conditions: Apply encapsulating materials only when environmental conditions in the work area are as required by the manufacturer's instructions.

E. Quality Assurance
1. Testing: Test material to be encapsulated using methods set forth in ASTM E1494 “Standard Practice for Encapsulants for Spray-or-Trowel-Applied Friable Asbestos- Containing Building Materials."

F. Warranty
1. Performance Warranty: Contractor shall submit written Performance Warranty, executed by the contractor, agreeing to repair/replace spray-on work which has cracked, fallen from substrate, or otherwise deteriorated to a condition where it would not perform effectively for its intended purposes due substantially to defective materials or workmanship and not due to abuse by occupants, improper maintenance, unforeseeable ambient exposures or other causes beyond anticipated conditions and contractors control. Warranty period shall be for at least one year after date of Final Completion.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Materials
1. Encapsulant system shall be an acrylic, elastomeric type, spray, brush or roller-applied, tinted penetrating or tinted bridging type, specifically designed for application to asbestos-containing material. System shall be equal to Global Encasement System as manufactured by GLOBAL

Encasement Inc., 132-32nd Street, Union City, NJ 07087 U.S.A., Tel. (800) 266-3982/(201) 902-9770.

a. All encasement topcoat materials shall be warranted to be heavy-bodied, from the same manufacturer, and shall be long lasting, highly-pure (low VOC) materials that remain flexible, chalk resistant and resist cracking, peeling, algae and fungus that can cause future indoor air quality concerns.
b. To allow for building movement without cracking or disturbing fibrous materials, coating systems shall have passed testing to ASTM standards for adhesion, permeability, aged flexibility and with aged elasticity for the encasement system of over 250%.
c. Coatings shall be Class A Fire Rated, water-based, non-toxic, safe and easy to use, contain no hazardous ingredients by OSHA definition, comply with all known building codes and be non-flammable.
d. Coating materials shall have low VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content.
e. Coating materials shall not release health threatening toxic smoke and fumes in a fire and shall comply with all known building codes.
f. Coating materials shall have passed the following testing standards:
    1) ASTM E 119 fire tests demonstrating that applying a multi-layer system over fireproofing does not adversely affect the fireproof rating of the fireproofing (3 hour test).
    2) UPITT Combustion Toxicity Test proving nothing toxic is released in a fire.
    3) ASTM E 84 and E162 fire tests for "Class A" - Surface Flammability and Burning Characteristics (Flame Spread = 0, Smoke Developed = 5).
    4) "Pull-off Adhesion" test per ASTM E736 equals or exceeds 9,950 lbs./sq. ft. (89.1 lbs./sq. in.).
    5) ASTM D 1653 and E96 "Water Vapor Permeability" (showing the rate that water vapor can pass through the system).
    6) Impact Resistance, "Tensile Strength" shall exceed 150 psi; "Elongation" shall exceed 250%.
    7) System shall be mildew resistant, impact resistant, scrub resistant, non-yellowing, non-chalking, highly blister resistant, rust resistant, highly chemical resistant and shall remain flexible after 1000 hour ASTM Accelerated Weather testing.
    8) Water-Based materials (low VOC) Volatile Organic Content of Primer-Sealer-Neutralizer = 0.1 g/L (0.001 lb./gal.) and Encasement Top Coat = 0.1 g/L (0.001 lb./gal.) as tested by EPA Method 24.
    9) Materials comply with applicable standards for installation on interior and/or exterior surfaces of a building.
    10) Encasement Systems shall provide additional water-proofing protection.

B. Related Materials:
    1. Elastomeric architectural sealants, caulking compounds, primers, and similar materials shall be approved by the manufacturer of the encasement coatings. All materials used shall be applied in accordance with its manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Applicable Standards
    1. Product shall be rated as acceptable for use intended when field tested in accordance with ASTM E 1494.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. General
    1. Prior to applying any encapsulating material in Work Areas, Contractor shall obtain final visual inspection approval by the Project Administrator.
    2. Prior to applying any encapsulating material, Contractor shall ensure that application of the sealer will not cause the base material to fail and allow the sealed material to fall of its own weight or

separate from the substrate. Should Contractor doubt the ability of the installation to support the sealant, request direction from the Owner's Representative before proceeding with the encapsulating work.

3. Do Not Commence Application of encapsulating materials until all removal work within the work area has been completed.

B. Worker Protection
   1. Before beginning work with any material for which a Safety Data Sheet has been submitted provide workers with the required protective equipment. Require that appropriate protective equipment be used at all times.

C. Application
   1. Comply with all manufacturer's instructions for particular conditions of installation. Consult with manufacturer's technical representative for conditions not covered.
   2. Encapsulate all surfaces in full compliance with manufacturer's procedures.
   3. At completion of Encapsulation and before removal of Work Area enclosures and Pressure Differential System, decontaminate space in accordance with requirements of manufacturer’s instructions.
   4. Remove all debris from the project site and restore area to proper conditions by cleaning all surfaces in accordance with manufacturer’s written recommendations.
   5. At completion of work submit manufacturer’s record of inspection of completed work and Manufacturers Performance Guarantee executed by both manufacturer and Contractor.

END OF SECTION 02 82 16 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 82 33 00 - REMOVAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description Of Work
1. This specification covers the furnishing and installation of materials for removal of friable asbestos-containing materials. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

B. Description
1. Furnish all labor, materials, facilities, equipment, services, employee training and testing, permits and agreements necessary to perform the work required for asbestos removal, encapsulation, repair, clean-up, decontamination, re-insulation and all other work in accordance with these specifications, in accordance with the latest regulations from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the recommendations of National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), and any other applicable federal, state and local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references, the most stringent provision is applicable.
2. The work specified herein shall be performed by competent persons trained, knowledgeable and qualified in the state-of-the-art techniques of asbestos abatement, handling and subsequent cleaning of contaminated areas.

C. Scope
1. The quantities of materials and limits of abatement work area(s) shall be verified by the asbestos contractor.

D. Asbestos Hazard
1. Asbestos-containing material when damaged or disturbed is subject to fiber releases. Wet methods are a primary means of controlling fiber release.
2. Strict compliance with each of the provisions outlined in these specifications for the encapsulation, repair and handling of asbestos-containing material is of great importance, because:
   a. The inhalation of airborne asbestos fibers can cause a very serious and often fatal disease.
   b. Workers may not be aware they are inhaling asbestos fibers.
   c. Symptoms of the disease do not appear for many years.
   d. Only the Contractor and its employees can prevent the inhalation of asbestos fibers, which can lead to the development of asbestos-related disease.
   e. No insurance is available to provide for asbestos-related disease.

E. Other Hazardous Material
1. Contractor shall comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 - Lead in Construction when demolishing any equipment or architectural component identified as lead-containing or lead-based paint. The work of this project is considered a demolition activity.
2. the Owner anticipates that a substantial amount of the Project will involve lead paint.

F. Qualifications
1. the Owner and the Owner's Representative will verify and approve the experience of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor based upon submission at the time of bidding by Contractor evidence of the following:
   a. Experience: Provide the names and locations of at least three asbestos abatement projects of comparable size and complexity comparable with this work. Provide the names

and telephone numbers of contact person at previous projects. Provide the final air monitoring decontamination fiber levels achieved.

b. Personnel: Provide the name(s) of "Competent Person" as defined by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.32(f) - Asbestos. Demonstrate the education and specialized training with successful completion of examination of an EPA approved course. Provide evidence of participation in five projects of complexity comparable with this project.

c. Licensing and Certification: The Contractor must hold a current, valid asbestos license issued by the State in which the work is to be performed.

G. Notices And Record Keeping

1. Contractor shall maintain for at least 30 years, a record for each asbestos project in which the Contractor engages. Each record shall include the following information: name, address, and social security number of all personnel involved with the project, the name address and social security number of the OSHA "Competent Person" who will supervise the work, the amount of asbestos material that was removed, repaired, encapsulated or disturbed, the commencement and completion date of the work, copies of Hazardous Waste Manifest(s), personal air monitoring results and any other appropriate information.
2. The Contractor shall send written notification as required by USEPA National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) Asbestos Regulations (40 CFR 61, Subpart M) to the Owner, at least 10 working days prior to beginning any work on asbestos-containing materials.
3. Include the following information:
   a. Name and address of the Owner or operator.
   b. Description of the facility being demolished or renovated, including the size, age, and prior use of the facility.
   c. Estimate of the approximate amount of asbestos material present in the facility in terms of linear feet of pipe, and surface area on other facility components. For facilities in which the amount of asbestos materials is less than 260 linear feet on pipes and less than 160 square feet on other facility components, explain techniques of estimation.
   d. Location of the facility being demolished or renovated.
   e. Scheduled starting and completion dates of demolition or renovation.
   f. Nature of planned demolition or renovation and method(s) to be used.
   g. Procedures to be used to comply with the requirements of USEPA National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) Asbestos Regulations (40 CFR 61 Subpart M).
   h. Name and location of the waste disposal site where the asbestos waste material will be deposited.
4. Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall submit the following documents to the Owner's Representative. No work will be allowed to start until these documents have been approved:
   a. The schedule of the work, including manpower, length and number of work shifts. Schedule shall be coordinated with the Owner's full occupancy of all areas of the building.
   b. Satisfactory proof that written notification has been provided to the EPA regional office and the Owner.
   c. Proof that all required permits, disposal site locations, and arrangements for transportation and disposal of asbestos-contaminated materials, supplies and the like have been obtained.
   d. Complete a worker certificate indicating that all employees have had instruction and training on the hazards of asbestos exposure, the use and fitting of respirators, protective dress, wet and dry decontamination procedures, entry and exit from work areas, and all aspects of work procedures and protective measures.
   e. Documentation indicating that all employees have received appropriate medical examinations and have successfully passed fit testing for the respirator to be worn. As a

minimum, medical exams must be consistent with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(K)(9)(viii)(G)-Asbestos Regulation.

f. Samples of signs to be used in and around the work area to comply with 0SHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(K)(9)(viii)(I)- Asbestos regulations and as required by federal, state and municipal regulations.

g. Safety Data Sheets (OSHA form 174 or equivalent) for all chemicals used during work performed under this section.

h. Encapsulation data and encapsulation procedures.

i. Design of pressure differential system including calculation used to arrive at the number of machines necessary to achieve one air change per every 10 minutes.

j. Location of personnel and material decontamination units for each work area.

5. Contractor shall provide written notification to the Owner's Representative of its intent to start work at least five days in advance. In no case will the Contractor start work until authorization to proceed is given.

6. During the work, Contractor shall maintain a daily log which will be kept at the job site. Items to be included in the daily log shall include but are not limited to the following:

a. Meetings, purpose, attendees, discussions, items of resolution.

b. Visitations, authorized and unauthorized.

c. Sign-in sheets of all personnel entering and leaving the work area.

d. Special or unusual events (i.e., barrier breeching equipment failures).

e. Personal air monitoring results.

f. Two copies of the daily log are required for Project Closeout.

H. Terminology (Definitions)

1. Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, enclosure or encapsulation.

2. Air Lock - A system for permitting ingress or egress without permitting air movement between any two adjacent areas consisting of two curtained doorways. The air lock must be maintained in an uncontaminated condition at all times.

3. Air Monitoring; - The process of measuring the asbestos fiber content of a specific volume of air in a stated period of time using methods approved or recommended by OSHA, EPA, NIOSH or other method approved by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

4. Amended water - Water to which a surfactant has been added.

5. Asbestos - A generic name given to a number of naturally occurring hydrated mineral silicates that possess a unique crystalline structure, are incombustible in air, and are separable into fibers. Asbestos includes the asbestiform varieties of Chrysotile (serpentine), Crocidolite (Riebeckite), Amosite (Cummingtonite-Grunente), Anthophyllite, Actinolite, and Tremolite.

6. Asbestos-containing. material (ACM) - Any material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos by weight as determined by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM).

7. Authorized Visitor - the Owner or its designated representative, or a representative of any regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

8. Class I - Asbestos work means activities involving the removal of thermal systems insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and PACM.

9. Class II - Asbestos work means activities involving the removal of ACM which is not TSI or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastics.

10. Class III - Asbestos work means repair and maintenance operations where "ACM" including TSI and surfacing ACM and PACM is likely to be disturbed.

11. Class IV - Asbestos work means maintenance and custodial activities during which employees contact but do not disturb ACM or PACM and activities to clean-up dust, waste and debris resulting from Class I, II and III activities.

12. Critical Barrier - A unit of temporary construction which provides the only separation between an asbestos work area and an adjacent, potentially occupied, space. The critical barrier is composed of at least one intact sheet of polyethylene sheeting.

13. Decontamination Enclosure System - A series of connected rooms with curtained doorways between any two adjacent rooms, for the decontamination of workers or of materials and equipment. A decontamination system contains at least two air locks.
14. Disposal - All procedures necessary to transport and deposit the asbestos-contaminated material stripped and removed from the building in a waste disposal site in compliance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
15. Disposal Site - A site approved by the EPA for the disposal of asbestos-containing wastes.
16. Encapsulant - A liquid which can be applied to asbestos-containing materials and which controls the possible release of fibers from the materials.
17. Encapsulation - The use of an agent to seal the surface (bridging encapsulant) or penetrate the bulk (penetrating encapsulant) of the asbestos-containing material.
18. HEPA -High Efficiency Particulate Air - A type of filter which is 99.97% efficient at filtering particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.
19. HEPA Vacuum Equipment - Vacuuming equipment equipped with a HEPA filter in the exhaust outlet, and so designed and maintained that 99.97% of all particles of 0.3 micrometer in diameter in the inlet air are collected and retained.
20. Negative Pressure Respirators - Respirators which function by the wearer breathing in air through a filter.
21. NIOSH - National Institute of Occupational Safety and Heath.
22. the Owner's Representative - Authorized Consultants
23. Permissible Exposure Level (PEL) - A level of airborne fibers specified by OSHA as an occupational exposure standard for asbestos. It is 0.1 f/cc of air, eight-hour TWA, as measured by Phase Contrast Microscopy.
24. Repair - The restoration of damaged or deteriorated asbestos-containing material to intact condition.
25. Respirator Protection Program - A set of procedures and equipment required by OSHA if employees wear negative pressure respirators or if fiber levels are above the PEL.
26. Surfactant - Chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration, thus reducing the amount of water required for a given operation or area, and enhancing the effect of the water in reducing fiber release.
27. Thermal Systems Insulation - Material applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain, or water condensation, or for other purposes.
28. Wet Cleaning - The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from building surfaces and objects by using cloths and mops or other cleaning tools that have been dampened with clean water and afterwards disposing of these cleaning tools as asbestos-contaminated waste.

I. Permits And Licenses:
1. The Contractor must maintain current licenses as required by applicable state or local jurisdictions for the removal, transporting, disposal or other regulated activity relative to the work of this contract.

J. Regulations
1. This section sets forth governmental regulations and industry standards which are included and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of the specifications. This section also sets forth those notices and permits which are known to the Owner and which either must be applied for and received, or which must be given to governmental agencies before start of work.
2. Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the contract documents, all applicable codes, regulations, and standards have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into the contract documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith.
3. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal, and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site. The Contractor

is responsible for providing medical examinations and maintaining medical records of personnel as required by the applicable federal, state, and local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the Owner and the Owner's Representative harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, disposal, safety, health or other regulation on the part of itself, its employees, or its Sub-Contractors.

4. Federal requirements which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials include but are not limited to the following regulations:
   a. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, (OSHA), including but not limited to:
      1) U.S. Department of Labor, OSHA, including, but not limited to:
         a) Occupational Exposure to Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite and Actinolite; Final Rules
            Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1001
            Part 1926, Section 1101 of the Code of Federal Regulations
         b) Respiratory Protection
            Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations
         c) Construction Industry
            Title 29, Part 1926.1011, of the Code of Federal Regulation
         d) Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
            Title 29, Part 1910, Section 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations
         e) Hazard Communication
            Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations
         f) Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
            Title 29, Part 1910, Section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations
      2) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) including, but not limited to:
         a) Asbestos Abatement Projects Rule
            40 CFR Part 762
            CPTS 62044, FRL 2843-9
            Federal Register, Vol. 50 No. 134, July 12,1985
            P28530-28540
         b) Regulation for Asbestos
            Title 40, Part 61, Subpart A of the Code of Federal Regulations
         c) National Emission Standard for Asbestos
            Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M (Revised Subpart B) of the Code of Federal Regulations
      3) State requirements which govern asbestos abatement work and/or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials.
      4) Contractor shall abide by all local requirements which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials including the following:
         a) American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
            1430 Broadway
            New York, NY 10018
            (212) 354-3300
         b) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Publication Z9.2-79
         c) Practices for Respiratory Protection Publication Z288.2-80
         d) American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
            1916 Race Street
            Philadelphia, PA 19103
            (215) 299-5400
         e) Specification for Encapsulants for Friable Asbestos-Containing Building Materials
         f) Safety and Health Requirements Relating to Occupational Exposure to Asbestos

K. the Owner's Representative
   1. the Owner's Representative is authorized by the Owner to perform the following:
      a. Have free access to all asbestos work areas.
      b. To assist in interpretation of procedures.
      c. To advise on all provisions of the contract documents pertaining to the control of asbestos.
      d. To stop work if, in the course of performing their monitoring duties, an instance of substantial nonconformance with the contract documents is observed.
      e. To stop work if a situation presenting a health hazard to workers or the Owner's employees or occupants of the building is observed.
      f. To act as the Owner's liaison in technical matters involving the asbestos-related work.
      g. To perform air sampling inside and outside the asbestos work area during the project. The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the Owner's Representative, its agents and employees, and ensure cooperation of its workers during collection of air samples and work area inspections.
      h. the Owner's Representative role in advising the Owner on environmental health matters does not relieve the Contractor's obligation to comply with all applicable health and safety regulations. Air monitoring results generated by the Owner's Representative shall not be used by the Contractor to represent compliance with regulatory agency requirements for monitoring of worker's exposure to airborne asbestos, nor shall any other activity on the part of the Owner's Representative represent the Contractor's compliance with applicable health and safety regulations.

L. Pre-Construction Conference
   1. An initial progress meeting recognized as "Pre-Construction Conference" shall be held prior to start of any work. Contractor shall meet at project site, with General Superintendent, the Owner, the Owner's Representative, and other entities concerned with asbestos abatement work. Record discussions and agreements and furnish copy to each participant. Provide at least 72 hours advance notice to all participants prior to convening Pre-Construction Conference.
   2. This is an organizational meeting, to review responsibilities and personnel assignments, to locate the containment and decontamination areas; and temporary facilities including power, light, water, etc.
   3. Submit waivers on forms, and executed in a manner acceptable to the Owner. Administrative requirements that must proceed or coincide with Contractor's submittal for final payment shall consist of the following:
      a. Completion of project closeout requirements.
      b. Completion of items specified for completion beyond time of Final Completion (regardless of whether special payment application was previously made).
      c. Assurance, satisfactory to the Owner, that unsettled claims will be settled and that work not actually completed and accepted will be completed without undue delay.
      d. Transmittal of required project construction records to the Owner.
      e. Landfill receipts for all asbestos-containing material.
      f. Proof, satisfactory to the Owner, that taxes, fees and similar obligations of Contractor have been paid.
      g. Removal of temporary facilities, services, surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
      h. Consent of surety for final payment.

M. Project Closeout
   1. Project closeout is the term used to describe certain collective project requirements that indicate completion of the work to be fulfilled near the end of the contract time. Also, in preparation for final acceptance of the work by the Owner, as well as, final payment to the Contractor and the normal termination of the Contract.
   2. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these contract documents.
   3. Submit a statement on accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   4. Advise the Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.

5. Submit specific warranties, workmanship and maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
6. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner's full, unrestricted use of the work area and access to services and utilities. Where required, include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
7. Results of the completed inspection will form the initial "punch-list" for final acceptance.
8. A complete record, certified by the testing laboratory, of all personal air monitoring results.
9. Complete the following cleaning operations as outlined in Paragraph “Decontamination Procedures” before requesting the Owner's Representative inspection for certification of Final Completion.
    a. Remove exposed labels in finished spaces which are not required as permanent labels on materials supplied as part of the work, except for "Asbestos", "Asbestos Free", or Thermal Insulation Labels specified elsewhere.
    b. Clean transparent materials, affected by the work including mirrors and window/door glass, to a polished condition, removing substances which are noticeably vision-obscuring materials. Replace broken glass and damaged transparent materials.
    c. Clean exposed hard-surfaced finishes affected by the work, to a dirt-free condition, free of dust, stains, films and similar distracting substances. Except as otherwise indicated, avoid disturbance of natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to original reflective condition.
    d. Clean plumbing fixtures affected by the work to a sanitary condition, free of stains including those resulting from water exposure.
    e. Replace all HVAC filters using materials supplied by the Owner or clean non-replaceable filters after minimum of two days of operation of HVAC equipment.
    f. Clean light fixtures and lamps, which have been affected by the work so as to function with full efficiency. Replace lamps where inoperable.
    g. Repair any damage to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces caused by installation and removal of the polyethylene sheeting.

N. Personnel Protection
1. Prior to commencement of work, the workers shall be instructed and be knowledgeable in the areas described in Paragraph "Submittals and Notices" having to do with employees.
2. Worker Protection - shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.134 (Respiratory Protection).
    a. Because there is no known safe level of exposure to asbestos, it is prudent to reduce worker's exposures to as low a level as possible. Proper respiratory protection is critical in minimizing exposure.
    b. Workers shall be provided, as a minimum, with personally issued and marked respirators equipped with high efficiency particulate filters approved by NIOSH to be worn in the designated work area and/or whenever a potential exposure to asbestos exists. Sufficient filters shall be provided for replacement as required by the workers or applicable regulations. Disposable respirators shall not be used.
    c. No worker shall be exposed to levels greater than 0.01 f/cc as determined by the protection factor of the respirator worn and the work area fiber levels.
    d. Whenever powered purifying respirator protection is used, a sufficient supply of replacement batteries and HEPA filter cartridges shall be provided to the workers.
    e. Air monitoring required by OSHA is work of the Contractor and not covered in this specification. Contractor shall post, on a daily basis, results of the air monitoring results from the previous shift. A complete record, certified by the testing laboratory, of all personal air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the Owner and the Owner's Representative prior to Contractor's Request for Final Payment.
    f. During encapsulation operations or usage of other organic base aerosols (e.g., spray glue, expanding foam), workers shall be provided with combination cartridges consisting of organic vapor and HEPA sections.

g. Workers shall be provided with sufficient sets of protective full-body clothing to be worn in the designated work area and/or whenever potential exposure to asbestos exists. Such clothing shall include, but not be limited to, full-body coveralls, headgear and gloves. Workers shall assure that hoods covering their hair are worn in the designated work areas at all times. Eye protection and hard hats shall be provided as required by applicable safety regulations. Eye protection shall be worn during encapsulation operations. Non-disposable type protective clothing and footwear shall be left in the work area until the end of the asbestos abatement work, at which time such items will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

h. Non-skid footwear shall be provided to all abatement workers. Disposable clothing shall be adequately sealed to the footwear to prevent body contamination.

i. Protective clothing shall not be worn in lieu of street clothing outside the work area.

j. Visitor Clothing: The Contractor shall provide authorized visitors with suitable respirator, protective clothing, headgear, eye protection, and footwear as described herein, whenever they enter the work area.

3. Decontamination and Work Procedures: The decontamination and work procedures to be followed by workers shall be posted as described in these specifications.

4. Worker and Authorized Visitor Protection Procedures:

a. Each worker and authorized visitor shall, upon entering the job site, remove street clothes in a designated clean change area and put on a respirator with new filters and clean protective clothing before entering the work area.

b. The Contractor's employees shall perform a positive/negative respirator fit test each time it enters the work area. If leakage occurs, the respirator must be re-adjusted or replaced.

c. Workers shall maintain their respirators in a safe operating condition. The condition of respirators shall be checked daily.

d. Workers and visitors shall complete the decontamination procedures as outlined in the specification upon exiting the work area.

e. Workers shall not eat, drink, smoke, or chew gum or tobacco in or near the asbestos work areas.

f. Workers shall be fully protected with respirators and protective clothing immediately prior to the first disturbance of asbestos-containing or contaminated materials and until final cleanup is completed.

O. Air Monitoring

1. The airborne fiber counts outside the work area will be monitored to detect faults in the work area isolation such as contamination of the building outside of the work areas with airborne asbestos fibers, failure of filtration or rupture in the negative pressure system.
Should any of the above occur, the Contractor shall immediately cease asbestos abatement activities until the fault is corrected. Work shall not recommence until authorized by the Owner's Representative. In the case of mini-enclosures the Owner's Representative will monitor air in a remote location of the residence to determine the baseline of asbestos.

2. The airborne fiber counts in the work area will be monitored. The purpose of this air monitoring will be to detect airborne fiber counts which may significantly challenge the ability of the work area isolation procedures to protect the balance of the building or outside of the building from contamination by airborne fibers. In the case of mini-enclosures the Owner's representative may monitor air outside of several enclosures if they are in close proximity.

3. Contractor shall maintain an average airborne count inside the work area of less than 0.5 f/cc. If the fiber counts rise above this figure for any sample taken, revise work procedures to lower fiber counts. If the TWA fiber count for any work shift or eight-hour period exceeds 0.5 f/cc, stop all work, leave pressure differential system in operation and notify the Owner's Representative. Do not recommence work until authorized in writing by the Owner's Representative.

4. If airborne fiber counts exceed 1.0 f/cc for any period of time cease all work until fiber counts fall below 0.5 f/cc and notify the Owner's Representative. Do not recommence work until authorized in writing by the Owner's Representative.

5. If any air sample taken outside of the work area exceeds the 0.01 f/cc of air, Contractor shall immediately and automatically stop all work. If this air sample was taken inside the building and outside of critical barriers around the work area, immediately erect new critical barriers to isolate the affected area from the balance of the building. Erect Critical Barriers at the next existing structural isolation of the involved space (e.g., wall, ceiling, and floor). Leave Critical Barriers in place until completion of work and insure that the operation of the negative pressure system in the work area results in a flow of air from the balance of the building into the affected area.
6. If the exit from the clean room of the personnel decontamination unit enters the affected area, establish a temporary decontamination facility consisting of a shower room and changing room. After cleaning and decontamination of the affected area remove the shower room and leave the changing room in place as an air lock.
7. After certification of visual inspection in the work area, remove critical barriers separating the work area from the affected area. Final air samples will be taken within the entire area.
8. The following procedure will be used to resolve any disputes regarding fiber types when a project has been stopped due to excessive airborne fiber counts. "Airborne Fibers" referred to above include all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) NIOSH 7400 Method procedures. If work has stopped due to high airborne fiber counts, air samples will be secured in the same area by the Owner's Representative for analysis by electron microscopy. "Airborne fibers" counted in samples analyzed by Scanning or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) shall be only asbestos fibers, but of any diameter and length. Subsequent to analysis by Electron Microscopy the number of airborne fibers shall be determined by multiplying the number of fibers, regardless of composition, counted by the PCM NIOSH 7400 Method procedure by a number equal to asbestos fibers counted divided by all fibers counted in the electron microscopy analysis.
9. If electron microscopy is used to arrive at the basis for determining airborne fiber counts in accordance with the above paragraph, and if the average of airborne asbestos fibers in all samples taken exceeds 0.1 f/cc, or if any one sample exceeds 0.2 f/cc, then the cost of such analysis will be born by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner.
10. the Owner's Representative will secure at least the following air samples to establish a base line before start of work involving large enclosures:

Location Sampled	Number of Samples	Analysis Method	Detection Limit f/cc	Minimum Volume Liters	Rate LPM
Each Work Area	1	PCM	0.01	1,900	2-16
Outside Each Work Area	1-3	PCM	0.01	1,900	2-16

11. Base Line is an action level expressed in f/cc, which is ten percent greater than the largest of the following:
    a. Average of the samples collected on cellulose ester filters outside each work area.
    b. Average of the samples collected on cellulose ester filters outside the building.
    c. 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter.
12. Daily: From start of work of Paragraph "Temporary Enclosure" through the work of Paragraph "Project Decontamination," the Owner may be taking the following samples on a daily basis. The location of each air sample will be determined by the Owner's Representative.
    a. Baseline
    b. Work Area
13. For larger enclosures samples will be collected on 25 mm cassettes with the following filter medial:
    PCM: 0.8 micrometer mixed cellulose ester.

Location Sampled	Number of Samples	Analysis Method	Detection Limit f/cc	Minimum Volume Liters	Rate LPM

Each Work Area	2	PCM	0.01	1,900 as required by conditions	2-16
Outside Each Work Area Critical Barrier	1	PCM	0.01	1,900	2-16
Clean Room	1	PCM	0.01	1,900	2-16
Equip Decon	1	PCM	0.01	1,900	2-16

14. Additional samples may be taken at the Owner or the Owner's Representative discretion. If airborne fiber counts exceed allowed limits, additional samples will be taken as necessary to monitor fiber levels.
15. The services of a testing laboratory will be employed by the Owner to perform laboratory analysis of the air samples. Samples will be sent daily so that verbal reports on air samples can be obtained in a timely manner. A complete record, certified by the testing laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the Owner's Representative, the Owner and the Contractor.
16. Air samples may be analyzed on site by the Owner's Representative, if they are to be analyzed by the NIOSH 7400 Method.
17. Cellulose ester filters will be analyzed using the PCM NIOSH 7400 Method. Thus analysis will be carried out at a laboratory located off the job site.
18. At the completion of the work in occupied areas and prior to the dismantling of the isolation system, final air clearance will be conducted by the Owner's Representative.
19. Decontamination of the work area will be considered complete when all samples indicate fiber levels are less than 0.0l f/cc of air as analyzed by PCM NIOSH 7400 Method or an average of less than 70 structures per square millimeter of filter area as analyzed by TEM; Level II AHERA Method.
20. The Contractor may conduct its own air monitoring and laboratory testing. If it elects to do this the cost of such air monitoring and laboratory testing shall be included in the Contract Sum.

P. Equipment Removal Procedures
1. Clean all external surfaces of contaminated waste containers and equipment thoroughly by wet sponging or HEPA vacuuming before moving such items into the equipment decontamination enclosure system washroom for final cleaning and removal to uncontaminated areas. Ensure that personnel do not leave the work areas through the equipment decontamination enclosure system.

Q. Disposal Activities
1. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to comply with current federal, state and local regulations concerning the waste handling, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing material (ACM) and accompanying solvents or residues.
2. The Contractor will document actual disposal of the waste at the designated landfill by completing Disposal Certificate or submitting proof of landfill receipt.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Materials
1. All Contractor's equipment delivered to the site shall be free of asbestos contamination.
2. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces, and under cover sufficient to prevent damage or contamination.
3. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises. Materials that become contaminated shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations.

4. Polyethylene flame retardant sheet of 6-mil thickness shall be used unless otherwise specified. Polyethylene sheeting shall be sized to minimize the frequency of joints. Polyethylene sheeting must satisfy the National Fire Prevention Association Standard 701, "Small Scale Fire Test for Flame Resistant Textile and Film."
5. Adhesive tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of polyethylene and for use in attachment of polyethylene sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of similar materials and shall be capable of adhering under dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water. Contractor shall use adhesive tape compatible with finished surfaces.
6. Protective devices such as, but not limited to, disposable clothing, respirators, gloves, hard hats, etc. shall be used.
7. Wetting agent shall be a mixture of 50/50 polyoxyethylene ether and polyglycol ester or equivalent commercial product.
8. Encapsulant materials shall be the bridging and penetrating type and conform with the following characteristics:
    a. Encapsulants shall not be solvent-based or utilize a hydrocarbon in the liquid in which the solid parts of the encapsulant are suspended.
    b. Encapsulant shall not be flammable.
9. A non-hardening lagging sealer for enclosing and sealing raw exposed edges and surfaces of asbestos-containing materials.
10. Pre-mixed or job mixed insulating plaster manufactured for use on plumbing equipment shall be used when repairing damaged thermal insulation material.
11. Non-woven fibrous glass mat and open weave glass fiber mat cloth for repair of thermal systems insulation.
12. Fire retardant sealant shall prevent fire, smoke, water and toxic fumes from penetrating through sealants. Sealant shall have a flame spread, smoke and fuel contribution of zero, and shall be ASTM and Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) rated for three hours for standard method of fire test for fire stop systems.

B. Tools And Equipment
1. Provide suitable tools for repair and encapsulation of asbestos-containing materials and for removal of asbestos-containing materials that are beyond repair. Wire brushes shall not be used as a means of removing or cleaning asbestos-containing materials from surfaces, if they are used as the surface is being sprayed with water or amended water.
2. Provide sufficient number of HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaners equipped with pick-up adapters, steel floor wands, crevice tools, and carpet tools.
3. Airless sprayers capable of spraying amended water shall be provided in sufficient number to allow continuous uninterrupted work.
4. Asbestos filtration devices shall utilize high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration systems.
5. Transportation equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, and unloading of contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property, and shall be quiet in motion if used within the building.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Safety Procedures For Power And Lighting
1. The use of wet methods for removal, repair, encapsulation or cleaning procedures increases the potential for electrical shock when working around electrical panels, conduit, light fixtures, alarm systems, junction boxes, transformers, etc. In coordination with the Owner, de-energize as much electrical equipment as possible to prevent electrical shock to employees performing the work. The Contractor shall use the following precautions:
    a. Use non-conductive tools and vacuum attachments.
    b. Utilize "hot line" covers over energized cables and power lines when possible.

c. Ensure all electrical equipment in use is properly grounded before the job starts. Check outlets, wiring, extension cords and power pickups.
d. Avoid stringing wiring across floors. Elevate wiring if possible.
e. Ensure electrical outlets are tightly sealed and taped to avoid water spray.
f. Determine operating voltages of equipment and lines before working on or near energized parts.
g. Energized parts must be insulated or guarded from employee contact and other conductive objects. Extension cords must be three-wire type and connected to a Ground Fault Interrupter (GFI) circuit.
h. Lock or secure de-energized circuits at panel and post warning signs.
i. Seal heating vents with two layers of polyethylene sheeting prior to the start of work. The Contractor shall repair any damage caused by Contractor's operations to duct work, grilles, dampers, louvers or HVAC equipment at the completion of the work at Contractor's expense. Coordinate all lock out and or de-energizing with the Owner.

B. Temporary Facilities
1. Use qualified tradesmen for installation of temporary services and facilities. Locate temporary services and facilities where they will serve the entire project adequately and result in minimum interference with the performance of the work and operations of the building. Coordinate all installations and shut downs with building owner.
2. Relocate, modify and extend services and facilities as required during the course of work so as to accommodate the entire work of the project.
3. Provide new or used materials and equipment that are undamaged and in serviceable condition. Provide only materials and equipment that are recognized as being suitable for the intended use, by compliance with appropriate standards.
4. During the erection and/or moving of scaffolding, care must be exercised so that the polyethylene floor covering is not damaged.
5. Clean, as necessary, debris from non-slip surfaces.
6. At the completion of abatement work, clean all construction aids within the work area, wrap in one layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheet and seal before removal from the work area.
7. Temporary water service connections to the Owner's water system shall include back flow protection. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperatures and pressures encountered.
8. Employ heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses with a pressure rating 50 percent greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water into each work area and to each Decontamination Unit. Provide fittings as required to allow for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment.
9. Electrical Services shall comply with applicable NEMA, NECA and UL standards and governing regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.
10. Provide a weatherproof, grounded temporary electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics to accommodate performance of work during the construction period. Install temporary lighting adequate to provide sufficient illumination for safe work and traffic conditions in every area of work.
11. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for plug-in connection of power tools and equipment.
12. Use only grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Use single lengths or use waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas of work. All cords shall be elevated off the floor inside the containment area.
13. Temporary wiring in the work area shall be type UL non-metallic sheathed cable located overhead and exposed for surveillance. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors. Provide liquid tight enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.

14. Provide Type "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces where there is minimal danger of electrical or grease-oil-flammable liquid fires. In other locations provide type "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of several extinguishers of NFPA recommended types for the exposures in each case.
15. Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities, as indicated, will be permitted, so long as these facilities are properly cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. At Final Completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use. All provisions of these specifications regarding leaving the work area must be met.
16. When mini-enclosures area being used all of the requirements above will be enforced by the Owner's Representative. The construction and set-up of the mini-enclosures may be done by the Abatement Contractor.

C. Pressure Differential System
1. Before start of work Contractor shall submit design of pressure differential system to the Owner's Representative for review. Do not begin work until system has been approved by the Owner's Representative. Include in the submittal the following:
   a. Number of pressure differential machines required and the calculations necessary to determine the number of machines.
   b. Description of projected air-flow within work area and methods required to provide adequate air flow in all portions of the work area.
2. If the enclosure is not a mini-enclosure, the Contractor must supply the required number of asbestos air filtration units to the site in accordance with these specifications. Each unit shall include the following:
   a. Cabinet constructed of steel or other durable materials able to withstand damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet should be less than 30 inches to fit through standard-size doorways. Cabinet shall be factory sealed to prevent asbestos-containing dust from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Access to and replacement of all air filters shall be from intake end. Unit shall be mounted on casters or wheels.
   b. Rate capacity of fan according to useable air-moving capacity under actual operating conditions. Use centrifugal-type fan.
   c. The final filter shall be the HEPA type. The filter media (folded into closely pleated panels) must be completely sealed on all edges with a structurally rigid frame.
   d. A continuous rubber gasket shall be located between the filter and the filter housing to form a tight seal.
   e. Provide HEPA Units that are individually tested and certified on site by an independent testing agency to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97 percent when challenged with 0.3 m dioctylphthlaate (DOP) particles when tested in accordance with Military Standard Number 2182 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Provide filters that bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions.
   f. Pre-filters, which protect the final filter by removing the larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. The first-stage pre-filter shall be a low-efficiency type (e.g., for particles 10 microns and larger). The second-stage (or intermediate) filter shall have a medium efficiency (e.g., effective for particles down to 5 microns). Pre-filters and intermediate filters shall be installed either on or in the intake grid of the unit and held in place with special housings or clamps.
   g. Each unit shall be equipped with a Magnahelic gauge or manometer to measure the pressure drop across filters and indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the useable air-handling capacity for various static pressure readings on the Magnahelic gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference, or the Magnahelic reading indicating at what point the filters should be changed, noting Cubic Feet per Minute (CFM) air delivery at that point. Provide units equipped with an elapsed time meter to show the total accumulated hours of operation.

h. The unit shall have an electrical (or mechanical) lockout to prevent fan from operating without a HEPA filter. Units shall be equipped with automatic shutdown system to stop fan in the event of a major rupture in the HEPA filter or blocked air discharge. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation, too high a pressure drop across the filters (i.e., filter overloading), and too low of a pressure drop (i.e., major rupture in HEPA filter or obstructed discharge).

i. Electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and Underwriters' Laboratories (UL). Each unit shall be equipped with overload protection sized for the equipment. The motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet shall be grounded.

j. If a mini-enclosure is used the air filtration unit may be a HEPA filtered vacuum with a flow rate of at least 100 cubic feet per minute (CFM).

3. Provide a fully operational pressure differential system within the work area maintaining continuously a pressure differential across work area enclosures of 0.02 inches of water for glove bag operations and mini-containments**.** Demonstrate to the Owner's Representative the pressure differential by use of pressure differential meter or a manometer, before disturbance of any asbestos-containing materials. In the case of a mini-enclosure visual evidence of pressure differential through the use of a smoke generation tube shall be sufficient as in paragraph C.13 of this section.
4. Continuously monitor and record the pressure differential between the work area and the building outside of the work area.
5. Provide fully operational negative pressure systems supplying a minimum of one air change every ten minutes (six changes per hour), less in the instance of a mini-enclosure. Determine the volume in cubic feet of the work area by multiplying floor area by ceiling height. Determine total ventilation requirement in cubic feet per minute (cfm) for the work area by dividing this volume by the air change rate.
6. Ventilation Required (CFM) = Volume of work area (cu. ft.)/10 min.
7. Determine number of units needed to achieve ten-minute change rate by dividing the ventilation requirement (CFM) above capacity of exhaust unit(s) used. Capacity of a unit for purposes of this section is the capacity in cubic feet per minute with fully loaded filters (pressure differential which causes loaded filter warning light to come on) in the machines labeled operating characteristics.
8. Add one additional unit as a backup in case of equipment failure or machine shutdown for filter changing.
9. Locate exhaust unit(s) so that makeup air enters work area primarily through decontamination facilities and traverses work area as much as possible. This may be accomplished by positioning the unit(s) at a maximum distance from the worker access opening or other makeup air sources.
10. Vent to outside of building, unless authorized in writing by the Owner's Representative.
11. Each unit shall be serviced by a dedicated minimum 115v-20A circuit with overload device tied into an existing building electrical panel which has sufficient spare capacity to accommodate the load of all pressure differential units connected. Dedication of an existing circuit may be accomplished by shutting down existing loads on the circuit.
12. Test pressure differential system before any asbestos-containing material is wetted or removed. After the work area has been prepared, the decontamination facility set up, and the exhaust unit(s) installed, start the unit(s) (one at a time). Demonstrate operation and testing of pressure differential system to the Owner's Representative.
13. Demonstrate of operations of the pressure differential system to the Owner's Representative will include, but not be limited to, the following:
    a. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward work area.
    b. Curtain of decontamination units move lightly in toward work area.
    c. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination unit. Use stroke tube to demonstrate air movement from clean room, and from equipment room to work area.
    d. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate a positive motion of air across all area in which work is to be performed.

e. Use a differential pressure meter or manometer to demonstrate a pressure difference of at least 0.02 inches (as allowed) of water across every barrier separating the work area from the balance of the building or outside. This is not required in the case of a mini enclosure.

14. Start exhaust units before beginning work (before any asbestos-containing material is disturbed). After abatement work has begun, run units continuously to maintain a constant negative pressure until decontamination of the work area is complete. Do not turn off units at the end of the work shift or when abatement operations temporarily stop.
15. Do not shut down pressure differential system during encapsulating procedures, unless authorized by the Owner's Representative in writing. Start abatement work at a location farthest from the exhaust units and proceed toward them. If an electric power failure occurs, immediately stop all abatement work and do not resume until power is restored and exhaust units are operating again.
16. At completion of abatement work, allow exhaust units to run as specified to remove airborne fibers that may have been generated during abatement work and cleanup and to purge the work area with clean makeup air. The units may be required to run for a longer time after decontamination, if dry or only partially wetted asbestos material was encountered during any abatement work. In the case of a mini-enclosure the vacuum may be removed and the entrance sealed following encapsulation until the clearance sample is collected.
17. Prior to final air test, remove pre-filter and wipe out inside lip of negative air machine.
18. When a final inspection and the results of final air tests indicate that the area has been decontaminated, exhaust units may be removed from the work area. Before removal from the work area, remove and properly dispose of pre-filter, and seal Intake to the machine with 6-mil polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination from the filters.

D. Work Area Preparation

1. The work area is the location where asbestos-abatement work occurs. It is a variable of the extent of work of the contract. It may be a portion of a room, a single room, or a complex of rooms. A "work area" is considered contaminated during the work, and must be isolated from the balance of the building, and decontaminated at the completion of the asbestos-control work.
2. Pre-clean fixed objects, walls and floor surfaces within the proposed work areas using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and wet cleaning methods as appropriate.
3. Seal all openings, supply and exhaust vents, and convectors within ten feet of the work area with 6-mil polyethylene sheeting secured and completely sealed with plastic adhesion tape.
4. Contact fire control agencies to review procedures prior to start of work.
5. Provide flame resistant polyethylene sheeting that conforms to requirements set forth by the National Fire Protection Association Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame-resistant Textiles and Films. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, four- or six- mils thick, frosted or black.
6. Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene and supporting surface.
7. Completely isolate the work area from other parts of the building so as to prevent asbestos-containing dust or debris from passing beyond the isolated area. Should the area beyond the work area(s) become contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris as a consequence of the work, clean those areas in accordance with the procedures indicated in Paragraph "Decontamination Procedures." All such required cleaning or decontamination shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. Place all tools (i.e., scaffolding, staging) necessary for the work in the area to be isolated prior to erection of plastic sheeting temporary enclosure.
9. Disable ventilation systems or any other system bringing air into or out of the work area. Disable system by disconnecting wires, removing circuit breakers, by lockable switch or other positive means that will prevent accidental premature restarting of equipment.
10. Remove and dispose of all electrical and mechanical items, such as lighting fixtures, clocks, diffusers, registers, escutcheon plates, etc., which cover any part of the surface on which work is to be performed.

11. All general construction items such as cabinets, casework, doors and window trim, moldings, ceilings, trim, etc., which cover the surface of the work as required to prevent interference with the work. To be performed by the Owner: clean, decontaminate and reinstall all such materials, upon completion of all removal work with materials, finishes, and workmanship to match existing installations before start of work.
12. Permit Access to the work area only through the Decontamination Unit. All other means of access shall be closed off and sealed and warning signs displayed on the clean side of the sealed access.
13. Provide Warning Signs at each visual and physical barriers reading as follows in both English and Spanish:

Legend	Notation
KEEP OUT	3" Sans Serif Gothic or Block
BEYOND THIS POINT	1" Sans Serif Gothic or Block
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK	1" Sans Serif Gothic or Block
IN PROGRESS	1" Sans Serif Gothic or Block
BREATHING ASBESTOS DUST MAY BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH	14 Point Gothic

14. Alternate methods of containing the work area may be submitted to the Owner's Representative for approval. Do not proceed with any such method(s) without prior written approval of the Owner's Representative.
15. Individually seal all ventilation openings (supply and exhaust), lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors and speakers, and other openings into the work area with plastic adhesion tape alone or with polyethylene sheeting at least 4-mil in thickness, taped securely in place with plastic adhesion tape. Maintain seal until all work including Project Decontamination is completed. Take care in sealing off lighting fixtures to avoid melting or burning of sheeting.
16. Provide sheet plastic barriers at least 6-mil in thickness as required to completely seal openings from the work area into adjacent areas. Seal the perimeter of all sheet plastic barriers with plastic adhesion tape or spray cement.
17. Where applicable, construct framing of the containment out of fire treated wood or aluminum studs. Mini-enclosure frames may be constructed of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) tubing.
18. Cover all walls in work area extending to the underside of the ceiling grid system with one layer of polyethylene sheeting, at least 6-mil in thickness, mechanically supported and sealed with plastic adhesion tape or spray-glue in the same manner as "Critical Barrier" sheet plastic barriers. Tape all joints with plastic adhesion tape. Contractor shall be responsible for repair of damaged wall finishes.
19. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting (exclude for floor tile and adhesive).
20. Provide Pressure Differential System per Paragraph “Pressure Differential System.”
21. If the enclosure barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos debris or airborne fibers, then add the affected area to the work area, enclose it as required by this section of the specification and decontaminate it as described in Paragraph “Decontamination Procedures.”
22. Establishing a Mini-Containment area:
    a. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; Construct a two-compartment fire treated wood frame around work area; install one layer 6-mil polyethylene sheeting to structural members and two layers 6 mil polyethylene sheeting to the floor. Exception: no floor required if mini-containment is being constructed to perform a floor tile activity. Seal all edges to wall, ceiling, and floor surfaces with duct tape. Install viewing inspection windows, where feasible.
    b. Seal all penetrations with duct tape such as pipes, electrical conduit, or ducts contained within the mini-containment.

c. Install triple 6-mil polyethylene flaps at both doorways. Place portable sprayer with clean water, disposable towels, and pre-labeled disposal bag in air lock.
d. Install appropriate signs on outside of mini-containment area.
e. Install HEPA vacuum; extend hose into mini-containment area for general vacuuming, negative air, and cleaning of disposal suit.
f. Accumulate all loose materials for disposal. Place in approved container. Apply appropriate labels. Adequately wet clean all wall, floor, tool and equipment surfaces.
g. Abatement worker must wear two disposable suits. Remove outer suit in work area and place in a plastic bag. Enter air lock.
h. In air lock, wet wipe respirator and wash hands with clean water. Remove respirator and place in a clean plastic bag. Proceed to remote shower unit where inner suit may be removed.

E. Worker Protection
1. This section describes the equipment and procedures required for protecting workers against asbestos contamination and other work place hazards except for respiratory protection.
2. Respiratory Protection is specified in Paragraph “Respiratory Protection.”
3. Train in accordance with EPA’s Model Accreditation Plan, 40 CFR 763 - Asbestos, all workers in the dangers inherent in handling asbestos and breathing asbestos dust and in proper work procedures and personal and area protective measures. Include but do not limit the topics covered in the course to the following:
   a. Methods of recognizing asbestos.
   b. Health effects associated with asbestos.
   c. Relationship between smoking and asbestos in producing lung cancer.
   d. Nature of operations that could result in exposure to asbestos.
4. Importance of and instruction in the use of necessary protective controls, practices and procedures to minimize exposure including:

   Engineering controls
   Work practices
   Respirators
   Housekeeping procedures
   Hygiene facilities
   Protective clothing
   Decontamination procedures
   Emergency procedures
   Waste disposal procedures
   Appropriate work practices for the work
   Requirements of medical surveillance program
   Review of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(9)(viii)(G) - Asbestos
   Pressure differential systems
   Work practices including hands on or on job training
   Personal decontamination procedures
   Air monitoring, personal and area

5. Provide medical examinations for all workers who may encounter an airborne fiber level of 0.1 f/cc or greater for an 8 hour time weighted average. In the absence of specific airborne fiber data, provide medical examination for all workers who will enter the work area for any reason. Examination shall, at minimum, meet OSHA requirements as set forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(9)(viii)(G) - Asbestos. In addition, provide an evaluation of the individual’s ability to work in environments capable of producing heat stress in the worker.
6. Before start of work Contractor shall submit the following to the Owner's Representative for review. Do not start work until receipt of the Owner’s Representative.

a. An original signed copy of the Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgement found at the end of this specification, for each worker who is to be at the job site or enter the work area.
b. Courses outline or name of institution providing the worker training course.
c. Report from medical examination conducted within last 12 months as part of compliance with OSHA medical surveillance requirements for each worker who is to enter the work area.

7. Provide disposable full-body coveralls and disposable head covers, and require that they be worn by all workers in the work area. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes, for all workers in the work area.
8. Provide work boots with non-skid soles, and where required by OSHA, foot protectives, for all workers. Provide boots at no cost to workers. Paint uppers of all boots red with water proof enamel. Do not allow boots to be removed from the work area for any reason, after being contaminated with asbestos-containing material. Dispose of boots as asbestos contaminated waste at the end of the work.
9. Provide head protectives (hard hats) as required by OSHA for all workers, and provide four spares for use by the Owner's Representative, and the Owner. Label hats with same warning labels as used on disposal bags. Require hard hats to be worn at all times that work is in progress that may potentially cause head injury. Provide hard hats with plastic strap type suspension. Require hats to remain in the work area throughout the work. Thoroughly clean, decontaminate and bag hats before removing them from work area at the end of the work.
10. Provide eye protectives (goggles) as required by OSHA for all workers involved in scraping, spraying, or any other activity which may potentially cause eye injury.
11. Provide work gloves to all workers and require that they be worn at all times in the work area. Do not remove gloves from work area. Dispose of gloves as asbestos contaminated waste at the end of the work.
12. Respirators, disposable coveralls, head covers, and footwear covers shall be provided by the contractor for the Owner, the Owner's Representative, and other authorized representatives who may inspect the job site.
13. Provide worker protection as required by the most stringent OSHA and/or EPA standards applicable to the work. The following procedures are minimums to be adhered to regardless of fiber count in the work area.
14. Each time work is entered, remove <u>all</u> street clothes in the changing room of the Personnel Decontamination Unit and put on new disposable coverall, new head cover, and a clean respirator. Proceed through shower room to equipment room and put on work boots.
15. In the event a mini-enclosure is used refer to Paragraph "Work Area Preparation" for personal decontamination procedures.

F. Respiratory Protection

1. Instruct and train each worker involved in asbestos abatement or maintenance and repair of friable asbestos-containing materials in proper respiratory use and require that each worker always wear a respirator, properly fitted on the face in the work area from the start of any operation which may cause airborne asbestos fibers until the work area is completely decontaminated. Use respiratory protection appropriate for the fiber level encountered in the work place or as required for other toxic or oxygen-deficient situations encountered.
2. Except to the extent that more stringent requirements are written directly into the Contract Documents, the following regulations and standards have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference) as if copied directly into the Contract Documents, or as if published copies were bound herewith. Where there is a conflict in requirements set forth in these regulations and standards meet the more stringent requirement.
   a. OSHA - U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Safety and Health Standards 29 CFR 1910, Section 1001 and Section 1910.134.29 CFR 1926.
   b. ANSI - American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection. ANSI Z88.2-1980.
   c. NIOSH - National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

d. MSHA - Mine Safety and Health Administration.

G. Type Of Respiratory Protection Required

1. Provide Respiratory Protection as indicated in paragraph below. Where paragraph below does not apply, determine the proper level of protection by dividing the expected or actual airborne fiber count in the work area by the "protection factors" given below. The level of respiratory protection which supplies an airborne fiber level inside the respirator, at the breathing zone of the wearer, at or below 0.01 fibers/cubic centimeter is the minimum level of protection allowed.
2. Eight-hour Time Weighted Average (TWA) of asbestos fibers to which any worker may be exposed shall not exceed 0.1 fibers/cubic centimeter.
3. For purposes of this section fibers are defined as all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the OSHA Reference Method (ORM), NIOSH P&CAM 239 or 7400 procedure, or asbestos fibers of any size as counted using either a scanning or transmission electron microscope.
4. Require that respiratory protection be used at all times that there is any possibility of disturbance of asbestos-containing materials whether intentional or accidental.
5. Require that a respirator be worn by anyone in a work area at all tunes, regardless of activity, during a period that starts with any operation which could cause airborne fibers until the area has been cleared for re-occupancy.

H. Respiratory Protection Factor

Respirator Type	Protection Factor
Air purifying: Negative pressure respirator High efficiency filter Half facepiece	10
Air purifying: Negative pressure respirator High efficiency filter Full facepiece	50
Powered-air purifying (PAPR): Positive pressure respirator High efficiency filter Half or Full facepiece	100
Type C supplied air: Positive pressure respirator continuous-flow Half or full facepiece	100
Type C supplied air: Positive pressure respirator pressure demand Full facepiece	1000
Type C supplied air: Positive pressure respirator pressure demand Full facepiece Equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA)	over 1000
Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA): Positive Pressure respirator	over 1000

Pressure demand
Full facepiece

I. Air Purifying Respirator
   1. Provide half face or full face type respirators. Equip full-face respirators with a nose cup or other anti-fogging device as would be appropriate for use in air temperatures less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit.
   2. Provide, at a minimum, HEPA type filters labeled with NIOSH and MSHA certification for "Radionuclides, Radon Daughters, Dust, Fumes, Mists including Asbestos-Containing Dusts and Mists" and color coded in accordance with ANSI Z228.2 (1980). In addition, a chemical cartridge section may be added, if required, for solvents, etc., in use. In this case, provide cartridges that have each section of the combination canister labeled with the appropriate color code and NIOSH/MSHA Certification.
   3. Supply with a sufficient quantity of respirator filters approved for asbestos, so that workers can change filters during the work day. Require that respirators be wet-rinsed, and filters discarded, each time a worker leaves the work area. Require that new filters be installed each time a worker re-enters the work area. Store respirators and filters at the job site in the changing room and protect totally from exposure to asbestos prior to their use. Do not use single use, disposable or quarterface respirators.

J. Powered Air Purifying Respirator (PAPR)
   1. Provide full-facepiece type respirators. Provide nose-cups for full-facepiece respirators. Provide, at a minimum, HEPA type cartridges approved by NIOSH/MSHA and certified for use in atmospheres containing asbestos dusts.
   2. Provide, at a minimum, one extra battery pack for each respirator so that one can be charging while one is in use.
   3. Provide non-cloth belts capable of being decontaminated in shower.
   4. Supply with a sufficient quantity of high efficiency respirator filters approved for asbestos so that workers can change filters at any time that flow through the face piece decreases to the level at which the manufacturer recommends filter replacement. Require that regardless of flow, filter cartridges be replaced after 40 hours of use. Require that HEPA elements in filter cartridges be protected from wetting during showering. Require entire exterior housing of respirator including blower unit, filter cartridges, hoses, battery pack, face mask, belt, and cords to be washed each time a worker leaves the work area. Caution should be used to avoid shorting battery pack during washing.

K. Required Respiratory Protection
   1. Regardless of airborne fiber levels, require the following minimum level of respiratory protection:
      a. Half-face air purifying respirators may be used during set-up of the containment and removal of the material so long as fiber counts inside the respirator do not exceed .01 f/cc fibers per cubic centimeter.

L. Decontamination Units -Three-Stage
   1. Provide a Personnel Decontamination Unit consisting of a serial arrangement of rooms or spaces, Changing Room, Shower Room, Equipment Room adjacent to each full containment area.
   2. Require all persons without exception to pass through this decontamination unit for entry into and exiting from the work area for any purpose. Do not remove equipment or materials through Personnel Decontamination Unit.
   3. Changing (Clean) Room:
      a. Provide a room that is physically and visually separated from the rest of the building for the purpose of changing into protective clothing.
      b. Locate so that access to work area from changing room is through shower room.

c. Separate changing room from the building by a double-sheeted polyethylene flapped doorway.
d. Provide sub-panel at changing room to accommodate all removal equipment. Power sub-panel directly from a building electrical panel. Connect all electrical branch circuits in decontamination unit and particularly any pumps in shower room to a ground-fault circuit protection device.

4. Shower Room:
   a. Provide a completely water tight operational shower to be used for transit by cleanly dressed workers heading for the work area from the changing room, or for showering by workers headed out of the work area after undressing in the equipment room.
   b. Construct room by providing a shower pan and two shower walls in a configuration that will cause water running down walls to drip into pan. Install a freely draining wood floor in shower pan at elevation of top of pan.
   c. Separate this room from rest of building, drying room and airlock with airtight walls fabricated of 6-mil polyethylene.
   d. Provide splash proof entrances to Drying Room and Airlock.
5. Equipment Room (contaminated area):
   a. Require work equipment, footwear and additional contaminated work clothing to be left here. This is a change and transit area for workers. Separate this room from the work area by a 6-mil polyethylene flap doorway.
   b. Separate this room from the rest of the building, the shower room and work area with air tight walls fabricated of 6-mil polyethylene.
6. Clean Room: Provide Clean Room to isolate the holding room from the building exterior.
7. Load-out Area:
   a. The load-out area is the transfer area from the building to a truck or dumpster.
   b. Wet wipe bags before they are passed through the equipment decon-chamber.
   c. When cleaning is complete pass items into holding room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the holding room and the Clean Room.
   d. Workers from the area outside the containment area enter holding area and remove decontaminated equipment and/or containers for disposal.
   e. Require these workers to wear full protective clothing and appropriate respiratory protection.
   f. At no time is a worker from an uncontaminated area to enter the enclosure when a removal worker is inside.
   g. Post an approximately 20 inch x 14 inch manufactured caution sign at each entrance to the work area displaying the following legend with letter sizes and styles of a visibility required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(9)(viii)(J) - Asbestos.

LEGEND
DANGER

ASBESTOS

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED
IN THIS AREA

   h. Provide spacing between respective lines at least equal to the height of the respective upper line.
   i. Additional Signage: Shall also be posted in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(9)(viii)(J) - Asbestos

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA
DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG HAZARD
KEEP OUT

j. Post an approximately 10 inch by 14 inch manufactured sign at each entrance to each work area displaying the following legend with letter sizes and styles of a visibility at least equal to the following:

LEGEND	NOTATION
No Food, Beverages or Tobacco Permitted	3/4 inch Block
All Persons Shall Don Protective Clothing (Coverings) Before Entering the Work Area	3/4 inch Block
All Persons Shall Shower Immediately After Leaving Work Area and Before Entering the Changing Area	3/4 inch Block

M. Decontamination Procedures

1. Contractor shall require all workers and visitors to adhere to the following personal decontamination procedures whenever they leave the work area:

a. Require that all workers use the following decontamination procedure as a minimum requirement whenever leaving the work area.
b. When exiting area, remove disposable coveralls, disposable head covers, and disposable footwear covers or boots in the Equipment Room.
c. Still wearing respirators, proceed to showers. Showering is mandatory. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
   1) Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR, hold blower unit above head to keep canisters dry.
   2) With respirator still in place thoroughly wash body, hair, respirator face piece, and all parts of the respirator except the blower unit and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to seal between face and respirator and under straps.
   3) Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wet hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove respirator and hold it away from face before starting to breathe.
   4) Carefully wash face-piece of respirator inside and out.
d. If using PAPR, shut down in the following sequence, first cap inlets to filter cartridges, then turn off blower unit (this sequence will help keep debris which has collected on the inlet side of filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit). Thoroughly wash blower unit and hoses. Carefully wash battery pack with wet rag. Be extremely cautious of getting water in battery pack as this will short out and destroy battery.
   1) Shower completely with soap and water.
   2) Rinse thoroughly.
   3) Rinse shower room walls and floor prior to exit.
   4) Proceed from shower to changing room and change into street clothes or into new disposable work items.

e. Require that all workers use the following decontamination procedure as a minimum requirement whenever leaving the work area with a half or full face cartridge type respirator:
   1) When exiting area, remove disposable coveralls, disposable headcovers, and disposable footwear covers or boots in the equipment room.
   2) Still wearing respirators, proceed to showers. Showering is mandatory. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator and filters to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
   3) Thoroughly wet body from neck down.
   4) Wet hair as thoroughly as possible without wetting the respirator filter if using an air purifying type respirator.
   5) Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, complete wetting of hair, thoroughly wetting face, respirator and filter (air purifying respirator). While still holding breath, remove respirator and hold it away from face before starting to breath.
   6) Dispose of wet filters from air purifying respirator.
   7) Carefully wash facepiece of respirator inside and out.
   8) Shower completely with soap and water.
   9) Rinse thoroughly.
   10) Rinse shower room walls and floor prior to exit.
   11) Proceed from shower to changing room and change into street clothes or into new disposable work items.

N. Project Decontamination
1. If the asbestos abatement work is on damaged or friable materials, then the building space is deemed contaminated before start of the work and in need of decontamination. In this case, the procedure includes two cleanings of the primary barrier plastic prior to its removal and two cleanings of the room surfaces to remove any new or existing contamination.
2. Work of this section includes the decontamination of air in the work area which has been, or may have been contaminated by the elevated airborne asbestos fiber levels generated during abatement activities, or which may previously have had elevated fiber levels due to friable materials in the space.
3. Work of this section also includes the cleaning, decontamination, and removal of temporary facilities installed prior to abatement work and decontamination of all surfaces (ceiling, walls, floor) of the work area, and all furniture or equipment in the work area.
4. First Cleaning
   a. Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the work area including items of remaining sheeting, tools, scaffolding and/or staging by use of damp-cleaning and mopping, and/or a HEPA filtered vacuum. (Note: A HEPA vacuum will fail if used with wet material). Do not perform dry dusting or dry sweeping. Use each surface of a cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible debris from removed materials on plastic sheeting or other surfaces. Upon authorization of the Owner's Representative proceed with encapsulation of substrate.
   b. Perform encapsulation of substrate where required at this time. Maintain pressure differential system in operation during encapsulation work. Allow encapsulant to dry before proceeding with removal of Secondary layer of plastic.
5. Second Cleaning
   a. Upon authorization of the Owner's Representative, remove all Primary Barrier sheeting and Material Decontamination Unit, if there is one, leaving only the following:
      1) Critical Barrier which forms the sole barrier between the work area and other portions of the building or outside.
      2) Critical Barrier Sheeting over lighting fixtures and clocks, ventilation openings, doorways, convectors, speakers and other openings.

3) Personnel Decontamination Unit.
4) Pressure Differential System in continuous operation.

b. Remove all filters in Air Handling System(s) and dispose of as asbestos-containing waste.

6. Final Cleaning: Carry out a final cleaning of all surfaces in the work in the same manner as the first cleaning immediately after removal of primary plastic. This cleaning is now being applied to existing room surfaces. Take care to avoid water marks or other damage to surfaces.
7. Visual Inspection: Perform a complete visual inspection with the Owner's Representative of the entire work area including decontamination unit, all plastic sheeting, seals over ventilation openings, doorways, windows, and other openings; look for debris from any sources, residue on surfaces, dust or other matter. If any such debris, residue, dust or other matter is found repeat cleaning and continue decontamination procedure from that point. When the area is visually clean, complete the certification at the end of this section.
8. Final Air Sampling
   a. After the work area is found to be visually clean, air samples will be taken and analyzed in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraph “Powered Air Purifying Respirator (PAPR).
   b. If Release Criteria are not met, repeat cleaning and continue decontamination procedure from that point.
   c. If Release Criteria is met, remove the interior of the decontamination unit leaving in place only the Critical Barriers separating the work area from the rest of the building and the operating negative pressure system.
   d. Any small quantities of residual material found upon removal of the plastic sheeting shall be removed with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and local area protection. If significant quantities, as determined by the Owner's Representative, are found then the entire area affected shall be decontaminated as specified herein for the cleaning.

O. Work Area Clearance
1. Air Monitoring
   a. Visual Inspection is required as a prerequisite of air testing.
   b. To determine if the elevated airborne asbestos structure concentration during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the Owner's Representative will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures.
2. Aggressive Sampling
   a. All air samples will be taken using aggressive sampling techniques as follows. (There are no standards available for flow rate of leaf blowers or large fans. However, this information is not critical to the success of the procedure).
   b. Before sampling pumps are started, the exhaust from forced-air equipment (leaf blower with at least 1 horsepower electric motor) will be swept against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the room. This procedure will be continued for five minutes per 10,000 cubic feet of room volume.
   c. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from room corners, obstructed locations, and sites near windows, doors or vents.
3. Schedule of Air Samples
   a. General: The number and volume of air samples taken and analytical methods used by the Owner's Representative will be in accordance with the following schedule. Sample volumes given may vary depending upon the analytical instruments used. In each homogeneous work area after completion of all cleaning work, samples will be taken and analyzed by either PCM of TEM analysis.
   b. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) Samples:
      1) In each homogeneous work area after completion of all cleaning work, samples will be taken and analyzed by either PCM or TEM analysis as follows:
      2) Samples will be collected on 25 mm cassettes with filter media: TEM - 0.45 micrometer mixed cellulose ester or 0.40 micrometer polycarbonate, with 5.0 micron mixed cellulose ester backing filter.

Location **Sampled**	Number of **Samples**	Detection **Limit** (f/cc)	**Minimum** Volume (Liters)	**Rate** LPM
Each Work Area	5	0.005	1,300	2-10

3) TEM Analysis will be performed using the analysis method set forth in the AHERA Regulation 40 CFR Part 763 Appendix A.
4) Asbestos Structures referred to in this Section include asbestos fibers, bundles, clusters, or matrices, as defined by method of analysis.
5) Decontamination of the work site is complete when all the sample results are below 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeters (f/cc) of air or 70 structures per square millimeter.

c. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) Samples:
1) In each homogeneous work area after completion of all cleaning work, samples may be taken and analyzed as follows:
2) Samples will be analyzed by PCM for clearance in areas where ceiling tile and/or pipe insulation are removed
3) Samples will be collected on 25 mm cassettes with filter media: PCM - 0.8 micrometer mixed cellulose ester.

Location Sampled	**Number of Samples**	**Detection Limit** (s/cc)	**Minimum Volume** (Liters)	**Rate** LPM
Each Work Area	1-5	0.01	2,400	2-10

4) PCM Analysis: Fibers on each filter will be measured using the NIOSH 7400 Method entitled "Fibers" published in the NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods, 3rd Edition, Second Supplement, August 1987.
5) Fibers: Referred to in this section include fibers regardless of composition as counted by the phase contrast microscopy method used
6) Decontamination of the work site is complete when all the sample results are below 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeters (f/cc) of air or 70 structures per square millimeter.

4. Failure of Clearance Sampling: Should results from analysis of final clearance air samples not meet the specified criteria, Contractor will be responsible for the payment of all costs, including Consultant's time for subsequent clearance air sampling. The costs associated with subsequent re-sampling for final clearance shall be deducted from the Contractor's final payment of the contract amount.

P. Removal Of Pipe Insulation
1. The work of this section applied to the removal of asbestos-containing Pipe Insulation.
a. Place one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting directly below the work. The sheet shall be of sufficient size to completely wrap the pipe once it has been removed.
b. Thoroughly wet the ends of the pipe with amended water and scrape off a minimum of 6 inches of asbestos wrap from both ends of the pipe. Immediately place the wetted material into pre-labeled asbestos disposal bag(s).
c. Detach the pipe at each scraped end and place the pipe onto one sheet of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Wrap the pipe with the 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Contractor shall wrap the pipe with a second sheet of 6-mil, fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and label as asbestos-containing material. Dispose of the bag(s) and duct in accordance with the Paragraph "Handling and Disposal of Asbestos Contaminated Waste" of this specification.
d. Upon clearance from the Owner's Representative, Contractor shall remove the 6-trail, fire retardant polyethylene sheeting from the openings.

Q. Glove Bag Removal

1. The work of this section applies to full containment or glovebag removal.
2. Isolate the area in accordance with Paragraph "Temporary Facilities."
3. Construct a decontamination unit as described in Paragraph "Decontamination Units" and attach to the work area.
4. Set up pressure differential isolation and ventilation of the work area in accordance to Paragraph "Pressure Differential System."
    a. Upon approval of the enclosure by the Owner's Representative, Contractor may proceed to remove the material using the following method.
    b. Thoroughly wet to satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, asbestos-containing insulation to be removed prior to stripping and/or tooling to reduce fiber dispersal into the air. Accomplish wetting by a fine spray (mist) of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate material sufficiently to wet the substrate without causing excess dripping. Allow time for removal encapsulant to penetrate material thoroughly. If amended water is used, spray material repeatedly during the work process to maintain a continuously wet condition. If a removal encapsulant is used, apply in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. If insulation is covered with canvas, Contractor will wet the exterior covering and slice it with utility knife while saturating the material.
    c. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels using commercially available "foggers."
    d. Remove saturated asbestos-containing material in small sections from all areas. Do not allow material to dry out. As it is removed, simultaneously pack material while still wet into disposal bags. Twist neck of bags, bend over and seal with minimum three wraps of duct tape. Clean outside and move to wash down station adjacent to material decontamination unit.
    e. Evacuate air from disposal bags with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner before sealing.
    f. Contractor must always clean area of visible asbestos debris prior to end of shift.
5. These procedures shall be followed to remove pipe insulation elbows:
    a. Install critical barriers to isolate the work site. Install 2 or 3 Stage Decontamination Units.
    b. HEPA vacuum the work site.
    c. Provide negative air machine in addition to those required, in the vicinity of the work. Arrange so that exhaust is into the work area, oriented in a direction away from the work. Extend a 2-inch diameter flexible non-collapsing duct from the intake end to a point no more than 4'-0" from any scraping or brushing activity.
    d. Locate intake of duct so that airflow is horizontally and slightly downward into intake. Replace primary filter on negative air machine at an interval of no greater than 30 minutes. Allow no more than one scraping or brushing activity per negative air machine.
    e. Check pipe where the work will be performed. Wrap damaged (broken lagging, hanging, etc.), pipe in 6 mil plastic and "candy-stripe" with duct tape. Place one layer of duct tape around undamaged pipe at each end where the glovebag will be attached.
    f. Place necessary tools into pouch located inside glovebag. This will usually include: bone saw, utility knife, rags, scrub brush, wire cutters, tin snips and pre-wetted cloth.
    g. Place one strip of plastic adhesion tape along the edge of the open top slit of glove bag for reinforcement.
    h. Place the glove bag around section of pipe to be worked on and staple top together through reinforcing tape. Next, tape the ends of glovebag to pipe itself, where previously covered with plastic or tape.
    i. Use smoke tube and aspirator bulb to test seal. Place tube into water sleeve (two-inch opening to glovebag) squeezing bulb and filling bag with visible smoke. Remove smoke tube and twist water sleeve closed. While holding the water sleeve tightly, gently squeeze glovebag and by using a flashlight, look for smoke leaking out, (especially at the top and ends of the glovebag). If leaks are found, tape closed using plastic adhesion tape and re-test.
    j. Insert wand from garden sprayer through water sleeve. Plastic adhesion tape water sleeve tightly around the wand to prevent leakage.

k. One person places its hands into the long-sleeved gloves while the second person directs garden sprayer at the work.
l. Use bone saw, if required, to cut insulation at each end of the section to be removed. A bone saw is a serrated heavy gauge wire with ring-type handles at each end. Throughout this process, spray amended water or removal encapsulant on the cutting area to keep dust to a minimum.
m. Remove insulation using putty knives or other tools. Place pieces in bottom of bag without dropping.
n. Rinse all tools with water inside the bag and place back into pouch.
o. Using scrub brush, rags and water, scrub and wipe down the exposed pipe. (Inexpensive horse rub-down mittens work well for this).
p. Remove water wand from water sleeve and attach the small nozzle from HEPA-filtered vacuum. Turn on the vacuum only briefly to collapse the bag.
q. Remove the vacuum nozzle, twist water sleeve closed and seal with plastic adhesion tape.

R. Handling And Disposal Of Asbestos-Containing Waste
1. All waste and asbestos contaminated waste shall be double bagged in pre-labeled 6-mil airtight puncture resistant bags. Labeling shall be in accordance with OSHA and EPA requirements.
a. Bags of asbestos-containing waste shall be sealed with tape in the work area. Asbestos waste shall not be allowed to dry out prior to sealing bags. While in the work area, bags shall be decontaminated of any bulk debris by wet wiping. Bags shall be pre-labeled in accordance with OSHA and EPA.
b. The Contractor shall ensure that the sealed bags are transported to the waste disposal site.
2. The Contractor shall establish a manifest system to enable the Owner to report the quantity of asbestos waste being deposited at the landfill. Contractor shall report the quantity of waste in pounds or tons as appropriate. The Contractor must be able to demonstrate custody over all asbestos waste from the time it is removed from the work area until it is deposited at the land fill.
a. Copies of the manifest and any receipts generated during the handling and disposal process shall be provided to the Owner's Representative and the Owner.
b. Final manifest and documents must be provided to the Owner's Representative and the Owner within two weeks of the removal of the asbestos materials from the site by the waste hauler.

S. Encapsulation Of Asbestos-Containing Materials
1. General provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, apply to work of this section.
a. The work includes the sealing of all piping or vessels from which asbestos-containing insulation has been removed with one coat of a lock down encapsulant.
b. Where repair work is being performed, the end will be sealed with a minimum of one coat of bridging encapsulant.
2. Submittals
a. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
b. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions with specific project requirements noted.
c. Performance Warrantee: Submit manufacturer's performance guarantee.
d. Certification: Submit written approval of entity installing the encapsulant from encapsulant manufacturer.
e. Safety Data Sheet: Submit the Safety Data Sheet, or equivalent, in accordance with the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200) for each surfactant and encapsulating material proposed for use on the work. Include a separate attachment for each sheet indicating the specific worker protective equipment proposed for use with the material indicated.

3. Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
    a. Name or title of material
    b. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture
    c. Manufacturer's name
    d. Thinning Instructions
    e. Application Instructions
4. Deliver materials together with a copy of the OSHA Safety Data Sheet for the material.
5. Job Conditions
    a. Apply encapsulating materials only when environmental conditions in the work area are as required by the manufacturer's instructions.
6. Quality Assurance
    a. Installation of Spray-on Encapsulation Materials: Install spray-on materials by a firm and personnel approved by the manufacturer of the primary materials.
    b. Testing: Test material to be encapsulated using methods set forth in ASTM E1494 "Standard Practice for Encapsulants Spray-or-Trowel-Applied for Friable Asbestos-Containing Building Materials."
    c. Performance Warranty: Submit written Performance Warranty, executed by the manufacturer and co-signed by the Contractor, agreeing to repair/replace spray-on work which has cracked, fallen from substrate, or otherwise deteriorated to a condition where it would not perform effectively for its intended purposes due substantially to defective materials or workmanship and not due to abuse by occupants, improper maintenance, non-foreseeable ambient exposures or other causes beyond anticipated conditions and manufacturer's/contractor's control.
    d. Compatibility: Selection and use of encapsulant shall be compatible with replacement materials. Submit manufacturer's data indicating compatibility with replacement materials.
7. Product Selection
    a. Encapsulants: Provide penetrating or bridging type encapsulants specifically designed for application to asbestos-containing material.
    b. Standards: Product shall be rated as acceptable for use intended when field tested in accordance with ASTM E1494 "Standard Practice for Encapsulants Spray-or-Trowel-Applied for Friable Asbestos-Containing Building Materials."
    c. Fire Safety: Use only materials that have a flame spread index of less than 25, when dry, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
8. Manufacturers
    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products, which may be incorporated in the work, include, but are not limited to the following:
        1) Penetrating Encapsulants: As currently accepted by the EPA. Refer to most recent EPA approval list.
        2) Bridging Encapsulants: As currently accepted by the EPA. Refer to most recent EPA approval list.
9. General
    a. Prior to applying any encapsulating material, ensure that application of the sealer will not cause the base material to fail and allow the sealed material to fall of its own weight or separate from the substrate. Should Contractor doubt the ability of the installation to support the sealant, request direction from the Owner's Representative before proceeding with the encapsulating work.
    b. Do Not Commence Application of encapsulating materials until all removal work within the work area has been completed.
10. Worker Protection
    a. Before beginning work with any material for which a Safety Data Sheet has been submitted, provide workers with the required protective equipment. Require that appropriate protective equipment be used at all times.

b. In addition to protective breathing equipment required by OSHA requirements or by this specification, use painting pre-filters on respirators to protect the dust filters when organic solvent based encapsulants are used.

11. Substrate
    a. Apply lock down encapsulant to all substrate after all asbestos-containing materials have been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions for use of the encapsulation as an asbestos coating. Any deviations from such printed instructions shall be approved by the Owner's Representative in writing prior to commencing work.
    b. Apply encapsulant with an airless spray gun with air pressure and nozzle orifice as recommended by the encapsulant manufacturer.

T. Removal Of Floor Tile
1. This section applies to the removal of floor tile.
    a. Prior to start of work, wet wipe all surfaces including floor tile to remove any visible dust.
    b. Isolate the room by sealing hallway or doors and installing critical barriers on all ducting, windows and other penetrations of the room, in the specified area. Install a splash guard a minimum of 4 feet high on the walls of the room with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant poly.
    c. Install a two-stage decontamination configuration contiguous (under certain conditions may be remote) with the work in accordance with Paragraph “Decontamination Units.”
    d. Using water or amended water in a Hudson-type sprayer or garden sprayer, lightly mist the area where the material is to be removed. This may take several passes with the hose of the sprayer. Allow time for the water to soak into the material.
    e. Immediately place individual tiles in proper asbestos disposal bags. Vacuum collapse the bag, twist the neck of the bag, tape with duct tape, fold the twisted portion over onto itself and tape again. Wipe the outside of the bag with clean damp cloths and place the bag into a second prelabeled disposal bag. Tape shut the second bag.

U. Removal Of Fireproofing
1. The work of this section applies to the removal of all asbestos containing fireproofing including all over-spray that may be located on concrete block, columns, metal deck, beams, fixtures conduit and ducting.
    a. Isolate the floor per Paragraph “Temporary Enclosure.”
    b. Construct a decontamination unit as described in Paragraph “Decontamination Units” and attach to the work area.
    c. Set up pressure differential isolation and ventilation of the work area in accordance to Paragraph “Temporary Pressure Differential and Air Circulation System.”
    d. Upon approval of the enclosure by the Owner's Representative, contractor may proceed to remove the material using the following method.
    e. Pre-clean columns, beams, electrical, mechanical and plumbing systems in the work area using wet wipe and HEPA vacuuming methods. Mask off with flame retardant polyethylene sheeting to protect from contamination during bulk abatement.
    f. Thoroughly wet to satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, asbestos-containing fireproofing to be removed prior to stripping and/or tooling to reduce fiber dispersal into the air. Accomplish wetting by a fine spray (mist) of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate material sufficiently to wet the substrate without causing excess dripping. Allow time for removal encapsulant to penetrate material thoroughly. If amended water is used, spray material repeatedly during the work process to maintain a continuously wet condition. If a removal encapsulant is used, apply in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
    g. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels using commercially available "foggers."
    h. Remove saturated asbestos-containing material in small sections from all areas. Do not allow material to dry out. As it is removed, simultaneously pack material while still wet into

disposal bags. Twist neck of bags, bend over and seal with minimum three wraps of duct tape. Clean outside and move to wash down station adjacent to material decontamination unit.

i. Evacuate air from disposal bags with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner before sealing.

j. Provide Pressure Differential Machine in addition to those required in Paragraph “Pressure Differential System,” in the vicinity of the work. Arrange so that exhaust is into the work area, oriented in a direction away from the work. Extend a 12" diameter flexible non-collapsing duct from the intake end to a point no more than 4'-0" from any scraping or brushing activity.

k. Locate intake of duct so that air flow is horizontally and slightly down-ward into intake. Replace primary filter on pressure differential machine at an interval of no greater that 30 minutes. Allow no more than one scraping or brushing activity per pressure differential machine.

V. Removal Of Wall Plaster: HEPA vacuum work site.

1. Place two layers of 6-mil flame retardant polyethylene sheeting on the floor adjacent to the wall to be demolished. Pull the wall down in manageable sections onto the polyethylene sheeting. Control dust and fiber release by misting the air and lightly wetting the material with amended water from a Hudson-type sprayer or garden sprayer as it is demolished.
2. Wrap the first layer of polyethylene sheeting around the material and seal with duct tape. Wrap the second layer of polyethylene sheeting around the bundle and seal with duct tape.
3. Label and dispose of the entire bundle.
4. Provide Pressure Differential Machine in addition to those required in Paragraph “Pressure Differential System,” in the vicinity of the work. Arrange so that exhaust is unto the work area, oriented in a direction away from the work. Extend a 12-inch diameter flexible non-collapsing duct from the intake end to a point no more than 4'-0" from any scraping or brushing activity.
5. Locate intake of duct so that air flow is horizontally and slightly down-ward into intake. Replace primary filter on negative air machine at an interval of no greater that 30 minutes.

W. Clean-Up Of Asbestos-Containing Debris On Ceiling Tile Or Solid Ceiling

1. This section applies to the decontamination of the entire plaster ceiling, removal of existing fiberglass on duct work and removal of all batt insulation covering the existing plaster ceiling.
   a. Isolate the floor per Paragraph "Temporary Facilities."
   b. Construct a decontamination unit as described in Paragraph "Decontamination Units" and attach to the work area. General Contractor will give direction regarding exact location of decontamination unit(s).
   c. Set up pressure differential isolation and ventilation of the work area in accordance to Paragraph "Temporary Pressure Differential and Air Circulation System."
   d. Upon approval of the enclosure by the Owner's Representative, contractor may proceed to remove the material using the following method:
2. These procedures shall be followed to for clean up of asbestos-containing debris on existing plaster ceiling:
   a. This work will be performed prior to the removal of fireproofing. The isolation of the work area is considered essential to the pre-cleaning activities for the total area. Isolate the area in accordance with Paragraph “Temporary Facilities.”
   b. Remove asbestos-containing debris and fiberglass batt and duct insulation and decontaminate the area using the following procedures:
      1) Remove all small debris with the HEPA vacuum.
      2) Gently mist all fiberglass insulation, remove from ducts and ceiling and place into pre-labeled hazardous disposal bags and dispose of in accordance with Paragraph “Disposal of Asbestos Containing Waste Material.”
      3) Exposure of ducting will expose all fireproofing overspray, this material may be removed during the removal of fireproofing from decks and beams.

4) Pick up all large visible debris on the ceiling or any horizontal surfaces and place in the bottom of a 6-mil polyethylene disposal bag conforming to the requirements of Paragraph “Disposal of Asbestos-Containing Waste.” Place pieces in the bag without dropping and avoiding unnecessary disturbance and release of material.
5) HEPA vacuum the entire plaster ceiling surface.

c. Upon completion of the decontamination of the area request a visual inspection of the ceiling and other horizontal surfaces. This area will be considered a portion of work area for the duration of the work and will be included in the final encapsulation of the area.

X. Removal Of Adhesive: This section applies to the removal of all asbestos-containing floor tile and adhesive, sheet vinyl flooring, vinyl floor tile, and baseboard adhesive, etc.

1. Ensure that workers are equipped with proper respiratory protection. In addition to the HEPA cartridges, respirators must also be equipped with organic solvent cartridges.
2. Provide HEPA filtered fan units in the vicinity of the work. Arrange so that units exhaust outside the building. Replace primary filters on HEPA filtered fan units at an interval of no greater than 30 minutes.
3. Apply adhesive removal solvent as recommended by manufacturer after removal of floor tile has been completed.
4. Provide tile adhesive (mastic) remover that meets the following criteria:
   a. Flash Point: 122E or greater.
   b. Special Precautions: No heavy smoke generated if ignited.
   c. Health Effects: Limited to mild skin rash or eye irritation.
   d. Respiratory Protection: MSHA - NIOSH approved Organic vapor cartridges in conjunction with standard HEPA filters.
   e. Petroleum Distillates: None.
   f. Odor: Pine, Citrus or none.

Use of diesel fuel in the removal of tile and baseboard adhesive is strictly prohibited.

5. Remove adhesive in small sections from all areas. Do not allow material to dry out. As adhesive is removed, simultaneously pack rags contaminated with adhesive material into disposal bags. Twist neck of bags, bend over and seal with minimum three wraps of duct tape. Clean outside of bag and move to material decontamination unit.
6. Upon completion of adhesive removal, thoroughly clean bare substrate of all solvent residue.
7. Place adhesive residue in proper asbestos disposal bags. Vacuum collapse the bag, twist the neck of the bag, tape with duct tape, fold the twisted portion over onto itself and tape again. Wipe the outside of the bag with clean damp cloths and place bag into second prelabeled disposal bag. Tape shut the second bag.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

PROJECT NAME: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCER IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the Owner for the above project requires that: You be supplied with the proper respirator and be trained in its use. You be trained in safe work practices and in the use of the equipment found on the job. You receive a medical examination. These things are to have been done at no cost to you. By signing this certification you are assuring the Owner that your employer has met these obligations to you.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators, and informed ofthe type respirator to be used on the above referenced project. I have a copy of the written respiratory protection manual issued by my employers. I have been equipped at no cost with the respirator to be used on the above project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained in the dangers inherent in handling asbestos and breathing asbestos dust and in proper work procedures and personal and area protective measures. The topics covered in the course included the following:

- Physical characteristics of asbestos
- Health hazards associated with asbestos
- Respiratory protection
- Use of protective equipment
- Pressure differential systems
- Work practices including hands-on or on-the-job training
- Personal decontamination procedures
- Air monitoring, personal and area

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the last 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray.

Signature _____ Witness _____

Printed Name _____ Social Security Number _____

CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION

AREA _____

In accordance with Paragraph "Project Decontamination" the Contractor hereby certifies that it has visually inspected the work area (all surfaces including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling and floor, Decontamination Unit, sheet plastic, etc.) and has found no dust, debris or residue.

By: _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Print Name _____

Print Title _____

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE CERTIFICATION

the Owner's Representative hereby certifies that it has accompanied the Contractor on its visual inspection and verifies that this inspection has been thorough and to the best of its knowledge and belief, the Contractor's certification above is a true and honest one.

Signature _____ Date _____

Print Name _____

Print Title _____

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

Project Name _____

Location _____

Date _____

Based upon airborne asbestos-fiber counts encountered on previous projects of similar type working on materials similar to those found on the above referenced project. The following level of respiratory protection is proposed for the indicated operations to maintain an Airborne Fiber Count (as measured by the NIOSH 7400 Method) below the specified Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) inside the respirator face piece.

Operation	Anticipated f/cc	Respiratory Protection	Protection Factor	f/cc in Mask
Installing sheet plastic				
Removing trim in contact with asbestos-containing material				
Removal of architectural finish or fireproofing				
Removal of pipe insulation				
Removal of fitting insulation				
Encapsulation of pipe and boiler insulation				
Gross debris removal				
Cleaning "primary" sheet plastic				
Cleaning "critical" barrier				
Removing Decontamination Unit				
Other				

The Contractor certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief the above represent a true and accurate representation of Airborne Fiber Counts to be expected for the operations indicated, and are based upon airborne fiber data from past projects with similar materials and operations.

Contractor _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Print Name _____ Title _____

END OF SECTION 02 82 33 00

SECTION 02 82 33 00a - REMOVAL OF NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description Of Work

1. This specification covers the furnishing and installation of materials for removal of nonfriable asbestos-containing materials. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

B. Definitions

1. ACM: Asbestos Containing material which is any material containing more than one percent asbestos.
2. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a maximum surface tension of 2.9 Pa 29 dynes per centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.
3. Area Sampling: Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.
4. Asbestos: The term asbestos collectively refers to a naturally occurring mineral known by the following specific names: chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite.
5. Asbestos control Area: That area where asbestos removal operations are performed. The area shall be isolated by physical boundaries to assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled access by non-qualified persons.
6. Asbestos Fibers: Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than-5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.
7. Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit: 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an e-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as by defined 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.
8. Background: The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for contaminated areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.
9. Contractor: The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to the Owner to perform the herein listed work.
10. Contractor/Supervisor (Asbestos abatement): A person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited as a Contractor/Supervisor under a State Model Accreditation Plan or EPA Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763.
11. Critical Barrier: The layer of polyethylene sheeting that covers an opening or penetration in a room or area that is to become a negative pressure enclosure.
12. Encapsulation: The abatement of an asbestos hazard through the appropriate use of chemical encapsulants.
13. Encapsulants: Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.
    a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)
    b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)
    c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)
    d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

14. Friable Asbestos Material: Any material containing more than one percent asbestos that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.
15. Glovebag Technique: Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.
16. HEPA Filter Equipment: High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and/or exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters shall retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.
17. the Owner: That qualified person employed directly by the Owner to monitor, sample, inspect the work, and advise the Owner.
18. Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE): That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101.
19. Non-friable Asbestos Material: Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, renovation, removal, or mishap.
20. Personal Sampling: Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.
21. Competent Person (CP): A person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan or EPA Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Contractor/Supervisor and shall be appropriately licensed according to the Statutes of the State in which the work is to be performed.
22. TEM: Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.
23. Time Weighted Average (TWA): The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.
24. Wetting Agent: A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most 2.9 Pa 29 dynes per centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

C. Requirements
1. Description of Work: The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures shall be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the use of non-friable removal technique(s) which is governed by 40 CFR 763 as indicated. Provide non-friable removal technique(s) as outlined in this specification for the locations indicated.
2. Medical Requirements: Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.
    a. Medical Examinations: Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other pertinent State or local directives. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."
    b. Medical Records: Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of 30 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and

exposure data available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

c. Medical Certification: Submit written certification for each worker and contractor/supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and contractor/supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134 as prescribed by law.

3. Training: Train all personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. The Contractor shall document the training by providing a copy of a current training certification to the the Owner for each person assigned to work on this project. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing documentation as required by 29 CFR 1910.134. Provide instruction on the engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures to be used on this project.
   a. Employee Training: Submit copies of training certificates for each employee indicating that the employee has received training at the appropriate level in accordance with 40 CFR 763.
4. Permits, Licenses, and Notifications: Notify the local air pollution control district/agency and the the Owner in writing 10 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M or applicable state and local regulations. Obtain necessary permits or licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, encapsulation, hauling, and disposal. Post the permit and/or license at the work site, visible from a non-controlled area. Notify the local fire department 3 days prior to removing fire-proofing material from the building including notice that the material contains asbestos.
5. Environment, Safety and Health Compliance: Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, and 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M or applicable State or local regulations regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable regulations, or referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.
   a. Site Inspection: While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor shall be subject to on-site inspection by the Federal, State, or local regulatory agencies and the Contracting Officer or its designated representative. If the work is found to be in violation of Federal, State, or local regulations or this specification, the Contracting Officer or its representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the. violation shall be at the Contractor's expense.
6. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and implement a respirator program as required by ANSI 288.2 and 29 CFR 1910.134. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.
   a. Respirator Program Records: Submit records of the respirator program as required by ANSI 288.2 and 29 CFR 1910.134.
7. Contractor/Supervisor (Asbestos Abatement): The Contractor shall be represented on-site by a trained contractor/Supervisor. This person shall be on-site at all times when asbestos work is in progress. The Qualified Person, as defined herein, can be the Contractor/Supervisor.
8. Hazard Communication: Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1910.1200 and 29 CFR 1926.59. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site. Review the Asbestos Survey Report(s) provided by the the Owner, if any.
9. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan: Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tag-out, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the removal of materials containing asbestos. The plan shall be prepared by the Contractor (and reviewed and signed by an asbestos consultant (LAC) licensed according to the Statutes of the State in which the work is to be performed) for review and

recommendation for approval by the the Owner. The plan shall be forwarded to the the Owner for final approval at least 10 days prior to beginning abatement activities. The plan shall include but not be limited to the detailed description of personal protective equipment and work practices to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection , the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos encapsulant to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air sampling strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan shall also include both fire and medical emergency response plans. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work.

10. Testing Laboratory: Submit the name, address, and telephone number of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds the appropriate State license and/or permits and certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited and that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR) and successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis.
11. Landfill Approval: Submit written evidence that the landfill for disposal is approved for asbestos disposal by the USEPA and State and local regulatory agency(s).
12. Waste Shipment Records/Asbestos Waste Manifest: Submit waste shipment records and/or asbestos manifest records, prepared in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulations, signed and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill, within 3 days after delivery.
13. Negative Exposure Assessment: Submit objective data demonstrating that the method(s) used for the specified non-friable ACM removal does not release airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers exceeding the TWA PEL or excursion limit. This data may be from previous work within the last 12 months or from initial exposure assessments on this project. Data from previous work must have been gathered by the firm employed on this contract, using workers trained to the same level, with the ACM and workplace conditions "closely resembling" the conditions for this contract.
14. Contractor Daily Reports: Prepare a written report for each day that asbestos work is being accomplished. The report should be submitted to the the Owner monthly. The report as a minimum shall include the following, where applicable:
    a. Daily Visual Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report documenting compliance with the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Federal, State, or local regulations.
    b. Air Sampling Reports: Complete fiber counting within 24 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the the Owner immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Sampling results shall be submitted to the the Owner the day following receipt. The affected employees will be provided copies of the results where required by law within 3 working days. These results shall be signed by the air sampler and the testing laboratory employee that analyzed the sample.
    c. Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System-Not Used
    d. Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report: The Contractor shall record and report daily the amount of asbestos containing material removed and the amount transported for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day and cumulative totals with amounts of material removed reported in linear meters or square meters linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and the amounts of material transported for disposal reported in cubic meters yards.

D. Submittals
1. Submit the following in accordance with Section "Submittal Procedures."
a. Vacuums and tools
b. Respirators
c. Wetting Agent
d. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials proposed for transport to the project site
e. Local exhaust system
f. Pressure differential automatic recording instrument
g. Daily Reports
h. Asbestos hazard abatement plan
i. Testing laboratory
j. Training Certificates
k. Landfill approval
l. Employee training
m. Medical certification requirements
n. Waste shipment records/Asbestos waste manifest
o. Respiratory Protection Program
p. Negative Exposure Assessment
q. Local Exhaust system
r. Show compliance with ANSI Z9.2 by providing manufacturers' certifications.
s. Permits, licenses, and Notifications
t. Rental equipment
u. Respirator program records
v. Protective clothing decontamination quality control records
w. Protective clothing decontamination facility notification.

E. Quality Assurance
1. Glovebags-Not Used
2. Rental Equipment: Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.
3. Protective Clothing Decontamination Quality Control Records: Provide all records that document quality control for the decontamination of reusable outer protective clothing.
4. Protective Clothing Decontamination Facility Notification: Submit written evidence that persons who decontaminate, store, or transport asbestos contaminated clothing used in the performance of this contract were duly notified in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Encapsulants
1. See Division 21 Section “Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping".

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Equipment
1. Respirators: Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, and removal of asbestos containing materials with the appropriate respiratory protection as specified in 29 CFR 1910.134.
2. Exterior Whole Body Protection
a. Outer Protective Clothing: Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable," or reusable "non-breathable" whole body outer protective clothing, head

coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but shall not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape. Reusable whole body outer protective clothing shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the asbestos regulated work area or be properly decontaminated.

b. Work Clothing-Not Used

c. Decontamination of Reusable Outer Protective Clothing: When reusable outer protective clothing is used, transport the double bagged clothing to a previously notified commercial/industrial decontamination facility for decontamination. Perform non-destructive testing to determine the effectiveness of asbestos decontamination. If representative sampling is used, ensure the statistical validity of the sampling results. If representative sampling is used, reject any entire batch in which any of the pieces exceed 40 fibers per square millimeter. Inspect reusable protective clothing prior to use to ensure that it will provide adequate protection and is not or is not about to become ripped, torn, deteriorated, or damaged, and that it is not visibly contaminated. Notify, in writing, all personnel involved in the decontamination of reusable outer protective clothing as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

d. Eye Protection: Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3. Warning Signs and Labels: Provide bilingual warning signs printed in English and Spanish at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos.

a. Warning Sign: Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches (500 by 355 mm) displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND
PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA

b. Warning Labels: Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
DO NOT BREATHE DUST
AVOID CREATING DUST

c. Provide the following asbestos labels, of sufficient size to be clearly legible, for display on waste containers (bags or drums) which will be used to transport asbestos contaminated material in accordance with United States Department of Transportation 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172.

NA2212, (WASTE) ASBESTOS, 9, PGIII

4. Vacuums and Tools: Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse.

B. General
1. Pre-Asbestos Work Conference: The Contractor and the Contractor/Supervisor shall meet with the Contracting officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Owners Engineer, the plan will be enforced as if a part of this specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Owners Engineer prior to starting work.
2. Asbestos Control Area Requirements: The Contractor shall demarcate the asbestos control area(s) using physical barriers and signs to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. This area is defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 as the regulated area.
3. Work Procedure: Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, applicable State or local regulation, and as specified herein. Use wet removal procedures. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, drinking, chewing gum or tobacco, or applying cosmetics shall not be permitted in the asbestos control area(s). Personnel of other trades not engaged in the removal of asbestos containing material shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos. If an asbestos fiber release or spill, stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Owners Engineer, including clean-up and clearance sampling, if appropriate, prior to resumption of work.
4. Furnishings: Furniture will be removed from the area of work by the Owner before asbestos work begins.
5. Pre-cleaning: Wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces potentially contaminated with asbestos prior to establishment of an enclosure.

C. Removal Procedures: Wet asbestos containing material with a fine spray of amended water during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. Remove material and immediately place in 0.15 mm 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 0.15 mm 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Owner's Engineer for approval. Asbestos containing material shall be containerized while wet. At no time shall asbestos containing material be allowed to accumulate or become dry. Handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, applicable State or local regulation, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.
1. Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges-Not Used
2. Negative Pressure Enclosure: Block and seal openings in areas where the release of airborne asbestos fibers can be expected. Establish an asbestos negative pressure enclosure with the use of curtains, portable partitions, or other enclosures in order to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers from the contaminated asbestos work area.
a. Personnel/Equipment Decontamination Unit: Provide a temporary facility with a separate equipment/dirty change room and clean change room. Provide a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51 in between the dirty room and clean room for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. All

employees shall shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste or properly decontaminate as specified in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan.

b. Waste Load-Out Unit: Provide a separate temporary area expressly for short-term storage of bagged asbestos containing material that is ready for disposal. The unit shall be the only port used to transfer waste to a truck, dumpster, or other approved on-site storage facility. It shall not be used for personnel egress. A waste load-out unit shall be integral to each negative pressure enclosure.

3. Non-friable Removal Procedures:
   a. Under normal conditions EPA Category II, non-friable asbestos containing materials may not be considered hazardous; however, this material may release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal; therefore it must be handled in a manner to prevent the release of asbestos fibers. At no time will this material be mechanically chipped, sawed, sanded, or ground.
   b. Prior to beginning removal, establish an Asbestos Control Area and install Critical Barriers as specified elsewhere in this section. Submit a Negative Exposure Assessment which is less than 12 months old to the the Owner for approval or conduct air sampling as specified elsewhere in this section to establish the exposure levels for the exact removal method being used. The Contractor will establish the correct level of Personal Protective Equipment required.
   c. Acceptable methods of removal include, but are not limited to, the use of dry ice, a heat gun or lamp, citrus-based solvents, and hand tools with amended water. Removal shall be accomplished to keep the ACM substantially intact. Breakage into small pieces is an unacceptable work practice. The method shall-be detailed in the Asbestos Abatement Plan and shall not be changed during the removal without Contracting Officer approval.
   d. Upon completion of the removal and clean-up, but prior to removal of critical barriers, the Contractor Testing company shall conduct a visual inspection of all areas affected by the removal. Re-clean as required.

D. Field Quality Control Requirements
1. Visual Inspections: The the Owner will conduct periodic inspections of all areas where asbestos removal and activities are in progress to ensure compliance with the approved Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Federal/State regulatory requirements. This inspection shall include confirmation of proper control/containment/enclosure, worker protection, housekeeping, exhaust equipment operation, decontamination procedures, proper wetting and disposal, and inspection of work progress and work practices. Each activity will be documented as acceptable or noted as unacceptable with justification for the non-compliance.
2. Air Sampling: Sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and as specified herein. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Air Sampling may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate.
   a. Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work (Not Used)
   b. Sampling During Asbestos Work
      1) The Contractor's testing company shall perform area sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and governing environmental regulations. Perform area sampling at least once every week close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the personnel/equipment decontamination unit entrance to the enclosure.
      2) If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the fiber release, and notify the the Owner immediately.

Determine by testing if adjacent areas are contaminated. If so the Contractor shall clean the contaminated areas, visually inspect, and sample the areas as specified herein.

3) The Contractor shall conduct personal sampling of at least 25% of the workers engaged in asbestos handling (removal, disposal, transport and other associated work) throughout the duration of the project. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers at any time exceeds 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter, notify the PQP immediately, evaluate work practices, and take corrective action to reduce airborne asbestos fibers.

E. Clean-Up And Disposal

1. Housekeeping
   a. Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. All asbestos waste shall be placed in an approved on-site storage facility or transported for disposal daily. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the PQP shall visually inspect the asbestos control area for cleanliness. After final clean-up and acceptable pre-clearance airborne concentrations are attained but before the local exhaust system is turned off and the negative pressure enclosure removed), remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters.
   b. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC,. mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order.
2. Title to Materials: All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified in applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and herein.
3. Disposal of Asbestos
   a. Collect all removed asbestos containing material, contaminated materials, contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, expendable equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 0.15 mm 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 0.15 mm 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag.
   b. Each container or bag shall clearly indicate that the waste generator is the Owner and the development at which the waste is generated, and the Job Order number of the project.
   c. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill off the Owner’s property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be coordinated with the the Owner. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags shall remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum shall be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. Workers unloading the sealed drums shall wear appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment when handling asbestos materials at the disposal site.

END OF SECTION 02 82 33 00a

Task	Specification	Specification Description
02 82 33 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
02 82 33 00	02 82 16 00	Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 83 00 00 - LEAD REMEDIATION

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description Of Work

1. This specification covers the furnishing and installation of materials for lead paint related abatement procedures. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

B. General Provisions

1. The site of this work will be occupied while work is being done. Perform the abatement work with the least inconvenience to the residents.
2. Take all necessary precautions to protect the property of the the Owner and its residents. Damaged property shall be repaired and restored to its original condition. If the damage is beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new materials to match existing, at the Contractor's expense.
3. Hazardous waste generated during the abatement process (including lead-base paint) when carted away from the developments shall not be transferred from one vehicle to another except at a licensed transfer station.
4. Develop a work plan to be performed as requested by the the Owner. The detailed plan shall include sequencing of abatement work in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the non-work areas in the building. The plan should also include emergency procedures in case of fire.
5. The Contractor shall include all supplementary miscellaneous items not specified but implied or required in order to complete the work.
6. Workmanship required in the execution of the work herein specified shall be of good quality and subject to the approval of the the Owner.
7. Make in a timely fashion all applicable and necessary notifications to relevant Federal, State and Local authorities. The Contractor shall indemnify the the Owner and the the Owner's representative from, and pay all claims resulting from failure to adhere to these provisions.
8. the Owner may retain an independent Monitoring Contractor to monitor the abatement contract and conduct all wipe sampling and clearance tests.
9. Contractor performing lead-based paint abatement or renovation activities involving lead-based paint shall be a Certified Lead Abatement Contractor and shall ensure that supervisors and workers are trained and certified by U.S. EPA approved state program or equivalent, to perform lead paint removal operations.
10. Establish and implement a Chemical Hazard Communication Program as required by OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1926.59.
11. Provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1926.62 before exposure to lead contaminated dust. The medical examination shall be conducted to approve use of appropriate respirators and shall include biological monitoring NIOSH/MSHA approved respirators shall be utilized.
12. For employees required to wear a negative pressure respirators: conduct a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least once every six (6) months thereafter as required by OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1926.62.
13. Determine if any worker will be exposed to lead at or above the action level in accordance with OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.1025. Conduct an exposure assessment to identify the level of exposure a worker would be subjected to without respiratory protection. Assess the exposure level by obtaining personal monitoring samples representative of a full shift of at least an 8-hour TWA.
14. Furnish appropriate respirators approved by NIOSH/MSHA for use in atmospheres containing lead aerosols. Instruct workers in all aspects of respiratory protection. Maintain an adequate supply of HEPA filter elements and spare parts on site for all types of respirators in use.

15. For manual demolition, scraping, sanding, use of heat gun or power tool paint removal with HEPA collection systems, workers shall minimally use the half-mask negative pressure respirator with high efficiency filters (for airborne concentrations not in excess of 500µg/m³).
16. Ensure that work area preparation, work practices, and clean-up procedures comply with these specifications and applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.
17. Notify all applicable agencies five days prior to the date the abatement will begin and provide evidence of notifications to the the Owner at the pre-start meeting.

C. Submissions
1. Within ten (10) consecutive calendar days calculated from the date of the the Owner's Job Order, the Contractor shall tender all required submissions. Six (6) sets of each submission are required. Where physical samples are required two (2) physical samples shall be submitted for each item. In general, items shall include but not be restricted to the following:
   a. Paint remover - corner cutter/Vac-Pac System by Pentek Inc; Decontamination Products Division 1026 Fourth Avenue, Corapolis, PA. 15108. Telephone No. (412) 262-0725 or approved equal.
   b. Description of removal method to be used on each substrate condition including manufacturer's operating instructions and recommendation for equipment usage.
   c. Copies of current training certificates of Staff to be assigned to the contract.
   d. List of three previous lead abatement jobs performed successfully by Contractor and name, address, and telephone number of contact person for verification.
2. In the event that all or any portion of the submitted material is rejected by the the Owner, the Contractor shall tender new submissions. All submissions returned for corrections shall be resubmitted with the required corrections within ten(10) consecutive calendar days calculated from the date of rejection, until final submissions are obtained that require no further correction. In no event shall the Contractor be permitted to tender submissions hereunder beyond twenty (20) days from the the Owner's Job Order, unless duly extended in writing by the the Owner.
3. No work shall begin, nor shall the materials be ordered or delivered to the site until final approval of all submissions.

D. Applicable Regulations
1. 24 CFR Part 35
2. HUD ”Guidelines For the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing”
3. Abatement work shall also be in accordance with applicable regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Occupational Safety & Health Agency (OSHA) and any State or Local LBP standards. Where there is a conflict between Federal, State or Local regulations, the more stringent requirement shall prevail.
4. OSHA Standards
   a. 29 CFR 1926.20 General safety and health provisions;
   b. 29 CFR 1926.21 Safety training and education;
   c. 29 CFR 1925.25 Housekeeping;
   d. 29 CFR 1926-28 Personal protective equipment;
   e. 29 CFR 1926.51(f) Washing facilities;
   f. 29 CFR 1926.55 Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists;
   g. 29 CFR 1926.57 Ventilation
   h. 29 CFR 1926.59 Hazardous Communication Standards;
   i. 29 CFR 1926.103 Respiratory protection, and
   j. 29 CFR 1926.62 Lead in Construction
5. The Contractor must comply with all applicable requirements of the Resource Conservation & Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976 as amended in 1980 and 1984 by the Hazardous & Solid Waste Amendments (HSWA).
6. These Specifications refer to many requirements found in the preceding references but in no way is it intended to cite or reiterate all provisions therein or elsewhere. It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain a copy, and know, understand and abide by all such regulations, guidelines and common practices.

1.2 PRODUCTS – (not used)

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Abatement

1. Have risk assessment or paint inspection performed by certified risk assessor or a certified inspector technician who is independent of the abatement contractor.
2. Develop a site specific lead hazard control plan, reviewed and signed by an asbestos consultant (LAC) who is licensed in the State in which the work is to be performed, and submit for review and approval to the the Owner.
3. Obtain any necessary building or waste permits, notify local authorities as required by applicable codes and laws.
4. Select specific building component replacement items, enclosure materials, paint removal equipment and/or chemicals, tools, and cleaning supplies. Consider waste management and historical preservation implications of selected treatment.
5. Develop project specific specifications.
6. Schedule other work so that leaded surfaces are not inadvertently disturbed and unprotected workers are not place at risk. Include time for clearance examinations and laboratory dust sample analysis in the scheduling process.
7. Select a certified abatement subcontractor.
8. Conduct a pre-construction conference to ensure that the subcontractor fully understands the work involved.
9. Notify residents of the dwelling and adjacent dwellings of the work and date it will begin. Coordinate this with the the Owner.
10. Correct any existing conditions that could impede the abatement work (i.e. trash removal, structural deficiencies).
11. Post warning signs and restrict entry to work area to authorized personnel. Implement worksite preparation procedures.
    a. Place proper warning signs required by OSHA regulations at all entrances to the work area. Signage shall be minimum of 12" x 20" and shall state the following:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

12. Coordinate test, pilot or sample portion approach to the project with the Owner.
13. Shut-down forced air heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems and cover all vents, diffusers, windows etc., with a single layer six-mil polyethylene sheet secured with duct tape. Exceptions shall be for minor disturbances of area less than 2 square feet and where if vents, diffusers, and windows are more than 5 feet away from surface being disturbed, they need not be covered.
14. Collect preabatement soil samples, which may not have to be analyzed until post abatement soil samples have been collected, analyzed, and compared to clearance standards. If postabatement soil levels are below applicable limits, the preabatement samples need not be analyzed.
15. Cover entrances to the work area with a single layer of 6 mil polyethylene sheets taped to the top and weighted at bottom.
16. Rig a containment non-flammable polyethylene sheet underneath the work area. This containment method should catch all stripped paint for proper disposal.
17. Execute abatement work.
18. Avoid spreading dust and debris outside the work area.
19. Store all waste in a secure area and make sure it is properly labeled with an accumulation start date.
20. Conduct daily and final cleanup.
21. Execute waste disposal procedures.

22. Maintain appropriate records.

B. Paint Removal
1. Do not use the following prohibited paint removal methods:
   a. Dry scraping or sanding (except for limited areas)
   b. Use of heat gun over 1,100°F
   c. Open flame burning or torching
   d. Machine sanding or grinding without HEPA vacuum exhaust tool
   e. Abrasive blasting or sandblasting without HEPA vacuum exhaust tool
   f. Uncontained hydro blasting or high-pressure wash
   g. Use of chemical strippers containing Methylene chloride.
2. Select the appropriate worksite preparation level.
3. For heat gun work, provide fire extinguishers in the work area and ensure that adequate electrical power is available. Use for limited areas only. Train workers to avoid gouging or abrading the substrate.
4. For mechanical removal methods, use tools equipped with HEPA exhaust capability. Be sure workers keep the shroud against the surface being treated. Vacuum blasting and needle guns should not be used on wood, plaster, drywall, or other soft substrates. Observe all manufacturers directions for the amount of vacuum airflow required.
5. For wet scraping, use a spray bottle or wet sponge attached to the scraper to keep the surface wet while scraping. Apply enough water to moisten the surface completely, but not so much that large amounts of water run onto the ground or floor. Do not moisten areas near electrical circuits.
6. For chemical paint removers, determine if the building component can be removed and stripped offsite. Offsite stripping is generally preferred to onsite paint removal. Observe all manufacturers' directions for use of paint removers.
7. For offsite stripping, determine how to remove the component. Score the edges with a knife or razor blade to minimize the damage to adjacent surfaces. Punch or tag the building component, if similar building components are also being stripped offsite (i.e. doors). This will ensure that the individual component is reinstalled in the same location. Inform the offsite paint remover that the lead-based paint component is present for shipping. Wrap the component in plastic and send to the offsite stripping location. Clean all surfaces before reinstallation and remove any lead residue by HEPA vacuuming all surfaces, cleaning with other lead-specific cleaners, or phosphate detergents, and HEPA vacuuming again.
8. For onsite paint removal, first test the product on a small area to determine its effectiveness. Chemical paint removers may not be effective or desirable on exterior, deteriorated wood surfaces, aluminum, and glass. Provide neoprene, nitrile, rubber, or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) gloves (or other type of glove recommended by the manufacture); face shields; respirators with combination filter cartridges for lead dust and organic vapors(if appropriate); and chemically resistant clothing. Be sure to select the right type of organic vapor filter cartridge, gloves, and clothing for the specific chemical being used. Portable eyewash stations capable of providing a 15-minute flow must be on-site. Apply the chemical and wait the required period of time. Securely store chemical s overnight. For caustic chemical paint removers, neutralize the surface before repainting using glacial acetic acid (not vinegar). Repaint.
9. Make sure all debris is caught in the containment sheet for proper disposal.
10. Mark and legally dispose of waste in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. Most wastes from paint removal projects, such as paint chips and paint remover sludge, will need to be managed as hazardous waste.
11. Conduct clean-up
12. Have a certified risk assessor or inspector technician conduct a clearance examination and provide documentation and a Statement of Lead-Based Paint Compliance.

C. Building Component Replacement
1. Prepare work area by selecting proper worksite preparation level.
2. Prepare the hazardous material building component for removal. Turn off and disconnect any electrical circuits inside or near the building component to be removed.

3. Lightly mist the component to be removed (unless electrical circuits are located nearby).
4. Score all painted seams with a sharp knife.
5. Remove any screw, nails, or other fasteners.
6. Use flat pry instrument and hammer to pry component from the substrate.
7. Remove or bend back all nails.
8. Wrap and seal all bulk components in plastic and take them to a covered truck or secured waste storage area along a pathway covered in plastic. Shovel any debris. Dispose of properly.
9. HEPA vacuum any dust or chips in the area where the component was located.
10. Conduct cleaning and clearance activities.

D. Soil and Exterior Dust Abatement
1. Determine if soil lead hazard exists. For hazard to exist, a total of at least 9 square feet of soil in a single yard or area must be bare and soil concentrations must exceed 2,000µg/gram lead for the yard or building perimeter or 400µg/gram of lead for small, high-contact play areas (pending the development of an EPA soil standard). Bare soil above these levels shall be treated by either interim controls or abatement. Soil abatement is most appropriate when levels of lead are extraordinarily high (greater than 5,000µg/gram lead) and when use patterns indicate contact frequency and exposure will be high.
2. Collect Preabatement soil samples to determine baseline levels. These samples need not be analyzed if post abatement samples are below applicable clearance levels.
3. Determine the method of soil abatement (soil removal and replacement, soil cleaning, or paving). Soil cultivation (rototilling or turning over the soil) is not permitted.
4. If paving, use a high quality concrete or asphalt. Observe normal precautions associate with traffic load weight and thermal expansion and contraction. Obtain necessary permits. Keep soil cultivation to a minimum.
5. If removing and replacing soil.
    a. Determine if waste soil will be placed in an offsite burial pit. Prepare vehicle operation and soil movement plan. Test new replacement soil (should not contain more than 200 µg/gram lead).
    b. Contact local utilities to determine location of underground utilities including water, gas, cable TV, electric, telephone, and sewer. Mark all locations to be avoided
    c. Remove fencing, if necessary to allow equipment access and define set limits with temporary fencing, signs, or yellow caution tape.
    d. Tie and protect existing trees, shrubs, and bushes.
    e. Have enough tools to avoid handling clean soil with contaminated tools.
    f. Remove soil.
    g. Clean all walkways, driveways, and street areas near abatement area.
    h. Replace soil at proper grade to allow drainage. Replacement soil should be at least 2 inches above existing grade to allow for settling.
    i. Install new soil covering (grass or sod) and maintain it through the growing season.
    j. Determine if soil waste is hazardous and manage it accordingly
    k. Conduct clean-up and clearance.
    l. Provide walk-off doormats.
    m. Maintain proper documentation.

E. Encapsulation
1. Determine if the applicable regulations aloe encapsulates to be used. Do not encapsulate the following surfaces:
    a. Friction surfaces, such as window jambs and door jambs.
    b. Surfaces that fail patch tests.
    c. Surfaces with substrates or existing coatings that have a high level of deterioration.
    d. Surfaces I which there is a known incompatibility between two existing paint layers.
    e. Surfaces that cannot support the additional weight stress of encapsulation due to existing paint thickness.
    f. Metal surfaces that are prone to rust or corrosion.
2. Conduct field tests of surfaces to be encapsulated for paint film integrity.

3. Consider special use and environmental requirements (i.e. abrasion resistance and ability to span base substrate cracks).
4. Provide to the the Owner encapsulant test data provided by the manufacturer.
5. Conduct at least one test patch on each type of building component where the encapsulant will be used. Report the results to the the Owner.
6. For both nonreinforced and reinforced coatings, use a 6" x 6" test patch area. Prepare the surface in the manner selected to complete the job. Prepared surfaces for patch testing should be at least 2" larger in each direction than the patch area.
7. For fiber-reinforced wall coverings, use 3" x 3" patch. For rigid coatings that cannot be cut with a knife, use soundness test. For all encapsulants, carry out the appropriate adhesion tests.
8. For liquid coating encapsulants, allow coating to cure, then visually examine it for wrinkling, blistering, cracking, bubbling, or other chemical reaction with the underlying paint.
9. Record results of all patch tests and provide to the the Owner.
10. Implement proper work site preparation level.
11. Repair all building components and substrates as needed (i.e. caulk cracks and repair sources of water leaks).
12. Prepare surfaces. Remove all dirt, grease, chalking paint, mildew and other surface contaminants, remnants of cleaning solutions, and loose paint. All surfaces should be deglossed, as needed.
13. Ventilate the contaminated area whenever solvents or chemicals are used.
14. During encapsulant application or installation, monitor temperature and humidity. For liquid coatings monitor coating thickness to ensure that the encapsulant manufacturer's installation/application specifications are followed.
15. Conduct clean up and clearance.
16. Provide the the Owner information on how to care for the encapsulation system properly.
17. Maintain records on the exact detailed locations of encapsulant applications, patch test specifications and results, product name, subcontractor, date of application, a copy of the product label and Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for the product and provide to the the Owner.

F. Enclosure
1. Stamp, label or stencil all lead-based painted surfaces that will be enclosed with a warning approximately every 2 feet both horizontally and vertically on all components. The Warning shall read "**Danger Lead-Based Paint**". Deteriorated paint should not be removed from the surface to be enclosed.
2. Select the proper worksite preparation level.
3. Attach a durable drawing to the utility room closet showing where lead-based paint has been enclosed in the dwelling.
4. An independent inspector or technician or risk assessor should evaluate the integrity of the enclosure.
5. Repair any unsound substrates and structural members that will support the enclosure, if necessary.
6. Utilize appropriate enclosure material (drywall or fiberboard, wood paneling, laminated products, ridged tile and brick veneers, vinyl, aluminum m, or plywood).
7. Install extension rings for all electrical switches and outlets that will penetrate the enclosure.
8. If enclosing floors, remove all dirt with a HEPA vacuum to avoid small lumps in the new flooring.
9. Seal and back-caulk all seams and joints. Back-caulk means applying caulk to the underside of the enclosure.
10. When installing enclosure directly to painted surfaces, use adhesive and then anchor with mechanical fasteners (screws or nails).
11. Conduct clean up and clearance activities.
12. Maintain proper records and submit a Statement of Lead-Based Paint Compliance.

G. Final Cleaning Procedures
1. Use the following step-by-step procedures

a. Assign responsibilities to specific workers for cleaning and for maintaining the cleaning equipment.
b. Have sufficient cleaning equipment and supplies before beginning work.
c. If contamination is extensive, conduct precleaning of the dwelling unit.
d. Conduct ongoing cleaning during the job, including regular removal of large and small debris and dust. Decontamination of all tools, equipment and worker protection gear is required before it leaves contaminated areas. Electrical equipment should be wiped and high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) vacuumed, not wetted down, to minimize electrocution hazards.
e. Schedule sufficient time (usually 30 minutes to an hour) for complete daily cleaning, starting at the same time near the end of every workday after lead hazard control activity has stopped.
f. For final cleaning, wait at least 1 hour after active lead hazard control activity has ceased to let dust particles settle.
g. Use a vacuum cleaner equipped with a HEPA exhaust filter. HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the room (ceilings, walls, trim, and floors). Start with the ceiling and work down, moving toward the entry door. Completely clean each room before moving on.
h. Wash all surfaces with lead-specific detergent, high-phosphate detergent, or other suitable cleaning agent to dislodge any ground-in contamination, then rinse. Change the cleaning solution after every room is cleaned.
i. Repeat step g above. To meet clearance standards consistently, a HEPA vacuum, wet wash, and HEPA vacuum cycle is recommended. For interim control projects involving dust removal only, the final HEPA vacuuming step is usually not needed. Other cleaning methods are acceptable, as long as clearance criteria are met and workers are not over exposed.
j. After final cleaning perform visual examination to ensure that all surfaces requiring lead hazard control have been addressed and all visible dust and debris have been removed. Record findings and correct any incomplete work.
k. If other construction work will disturb the lead-based paint surfaces, it should be completed at this point. If those surfaces are disturbed, repeat the final cleaning step after construction work has been completed.
l. Paint and otherwise seal treated surfaces and interior floors.
m. Conduct clearance examination.
n. If clearance is not achieved, repeat final cleaning.
o. Continue clearance testing and repeated cleanings until dwelling unit achieves compliance with all clearance standards. The cost of repeated cleaning, after failure to achieve clearance is to be borne by the contractor.
p. Do not allow residents to enter work area until final cleaning is completed and clearance is established.
q. Cleaning equipment list is as follows:
    1) HEPA Vacuums
    2) Detergent
    3) Waterproof gloves
    4) Rags
    5) Sponges
    6) Mops
    7) Buckets
    8) HEPA vacuum attachments (crevice tools, beater bar for cleaning rugs)
    9) 6-mil plastic bags
    10) Debris containers
    11) Waste water containers
    12) Shovels
    13) Rakes
    14) Water-misting sprayers
    15) 6-mil polyethylene sheeting (or equivalent)

2. Order of execution for final cleaning steps should be as follows:

a. As the first stage in final cleaning, floor plastic shall be misted and swept.
b. Upper level plastic, such as on cabinets and counters should be removed first, after it has been misted and cleaned. All plastic should be carefully folded from the corners/ends to the middle to trap any remaining dust. Next remove both layers of plastic from the floor.
c. Plastic sheets used to isolate contaminated rooms from noncontaminated rooms should remain in place until after cleaning and removal of other plastic sheeting, these sheets may then be misted, cleaned and removed last.
d. Removed plastic should be placed into double 4-mil or single 6-mil plastic bags, or plastic bags with equivalent (or better) performance characteristics, which are sealed and removed from the premises. As with daily cleanings, this plastic removal process usually requires workers to use protective clothing and respirators.
e. After plastic has been removed from the contaminated area, the entire area should be cleaned using the HEPA/wet wash/HEPA cycle.

H. Waste Testing And Disposal

1. General: All materials, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be properly disposed of. the Owner may hire an independent Monitoring Consultant to perform TCLP test to determine which of the wastes are hazardous. Contractor shall cooperate in this test. If less than 100kg (200 lbs) or 1/2 of a 55 gallon drum of hazardous waste per month will be generated, it is considered "conditionally exempt" abatement waste, and may be managed as solid non-hazardous waste. The RCRA hazardous waste manifest is not required when shipping this waste to an offsite disposal facility.
2. Separate Abatement Waste into The Following Four Categories:
   a. Category I. Low lead waste (typically non-hazardous) e.g. Filtered personal and commercial wash water.
   b. Category II. Architectural components - (painted finish carpentry items) e.g. Doors, windows, window trim and sills, baseboards, railings, moldings. (May do a TCLP to determine if they are hazardous).
   c. Category III. Concentrated lead waste e.g. sludge from stripping, lead-base paint chip and dust, HEPA vacuum debris and filter, unfiltered wash waste, any waste included in EPA's list of hazardous waste.
   d. Category IV. Material that cannot be determined to be either hazardous or non-hazardous must be tested by TCLP.

   If the hazardous waste generated is greater than 100kg per month, dispose according to the referenced guidelines and RCRA hazardous waste management requirements including those listed below.
3. Disposal Requirements: Contact the regional EPA, state, local and all other pertinent authorities to determine lead-based paint debris disposal requirements. Comply with requirements of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and with applicable federal, state, county, or local waste requirements.
4. EPA ID Numbers: Obtain a Generator RCRA Hazardous Material ID number and coordinate this action through the State and secure any additional number as required.
5. Storage Requirements: Keep all hazardous items in a secure area or lockable container that is inaccessible to all persons other than the Contractor's personnel. Label all hazardous waste "Hazardous Waste" with the date that the Contractor began to collect the waste in that container. Keep hazardous and non-hazardous waste in separate containers. Until TCLP testing is completed, considered all items hazardous and store in a secured area or lockable container.
6. Waste Transportation: Transport hazardous waste using a RCRA/DOT/EPA certified Hazardous Waste Transporter. Submit names and qualifications of certified transporter/hauler for the Owner approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for all actions of the waste hauler as pertaining to waste removal and disposal under these procedures and all EPA, DOT and other applicable regulations.
7. Disposal Facility: Supply documents that detail the site(s) to be used for ultimate disposal. Submit documents from these sites proving that they are licensed/permitted to accept such waste and shall accept the waste proposed by the Contractor for treatment or ultimate disposal.

8. Waste Containers: Comply with EPA and DOT regulations for waste containers. Contact the state and local authorities to determine their criteria for containers. In the case of any conflict in regulations, the more stringent shall apply.
9. Emergencies: Contact local fire, police, hospitals or local emergency response teams and inform them of the type of hazardous waste activity and ask for assistance in the event of any accident. Additionally, the container shall provide the following:
    a. Keep and properly maintain a suitable fire extinguisher(s) on site.
    b. Have a immediate means of communication with the regulatory agency in the event of an emergency.
    c. Keep a list of phone numbers of regulatory agencies on site.
    d. Appoint an emergency coordinator and ensure the coordinator is on site to supervise emergency procedures to be carried out in the event of an emergency.
    e. Keep and maintain a "right to know" manual that is in an easily accessible location and in an area that is known to all employees.
10. Transporting Waste: Provide certifications that the transporter is registered with the U.S. Department of Transportation is required by 49 CFR Part 107(a) transport hazardous waste.
    a. Provide certifications that each vehicle dedicated to haul hazardous waste has been assigned a "U.S. DOT Hazardous Material Registration Number" as required by 49 CFR Part 107.
    b. Be responsible for all other applicable permits pertaining to hauling, transport, reduction, and disposal of hazardous waste as they may apply to this project.
    c. Vehicle: Ensure that all non-hazardous waste is transported in covered vehicles to a landfill, or lined landfill, if required.
    d. Container Handling: Carefully place the containers into the truck or dumpster used for disposal. At no time shall debris or containers be thrown or dropped.
    e. Liquid Wastes: Contain and properly dispose of all liquid wastes, including lead-contaminated wash water.
    f. Containers: HEPA vacuum the exterior of all waste containers prior to removing the waste containers from the work area. Wet wipe the containers to ensure that there is no residual contamination. Then move containers out of the work area into the designated storage area.

I. Clearance
1. Clearance on all abatement projects must be done by an independent certified risk assessor or inspector technician. Follow all jurisdictional law with regard to licensure requirements for personnel conducting clearance activities.
2. Clearance step-by-step procedures are as follows:
    a. Finish the lead hazard control clean-up effort. Seal floors before clearance (if necessary).
    b. Wait 1 hour to allow any airborne dust to settle. Do not enter work area during that hour.
    c. Conduct visual examination
        1) Determine if all required work has been completed and all lead-based paint hazards have been controlled.
        2) Determine if there is visible settled dust, paint chips, or debris in the interior or around the exterior.
    d. Complete the Visual Clearance Form required by the the Owner; if all work is not completed inform the the Owner and order completion of the work and repeat cleanup, if necessary.
    e. Conduct clearance dust sampling of the floors, interior window sills, and window troughs using approved protocol.
    f. Conduct soil sampling if bare soil is present that was not sampled previously, or if exterior paint work was completed as part of the lead hazard control effort. Whenever exterior work has been don, it may be necessary to take samples from the soil that is not bare to determine if contamination has occurred. If results are above 1,000 µg/g (or 400 µg/g in high contact play area), compare the results to baseline soil sampling results to determine what additional measures are needed.
    g. Complete the Dust and Soil Sampling Clearance Form required by the the Owner.

h. Submit samples to a U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) recognized laboratory participating in the National Lead Laboratory Accreditation program (NLLAP) for analysis.
i. Interpret results by comparing them to Interim Clearance Standards as listed below:
   1) Floors 400 µg/ft2
   2) Window sills 250 µg/ft2
   3) Window Troughs 800 µg/ft2
   4) Soils (Play area with children under 6 years of age) 400 µg/gram
j. If clearance is achieved go to step N.
k. Order repeated cleanings or soil treatments if results are above applicable standards. Clean all surfaces the sample represents.
l. Continue sampling and repeated cleanings until the dwelling achieves compliance with all applicable clearance standards.
m. Complete any related construction work that does not disturb a surface with lead-based paint (all work that does disturb painted surfaces or that could generate lead dust should be completed as part of the lead hazard control effort).
n. Issue any necessary statements of lead-based paint compliance or releases and maintain appropriate records.

J. Labels
1. Use the following labels on drums used for disposal.

HAZARDOUS WASTE

FEDERAL LAW PROHIBITS IMPROPER DISPOSAL.

IF FOUND, CONTACT THE NEAREST POLICE OR PUBLIC SAFETY AUTHORITY OR THE U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY.

GENERATOR INFORMATION:

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____ PHONE _____

CITY _____ STATE ____ ZIP _____

EPA ID NO. / MANIFEST DOCUMENT NO. _____ / _____

ACCUMULATION START DATE _____ EPA WASTE NO. _____

HAZARDOUS WASTE, SOLID, N.O.S.

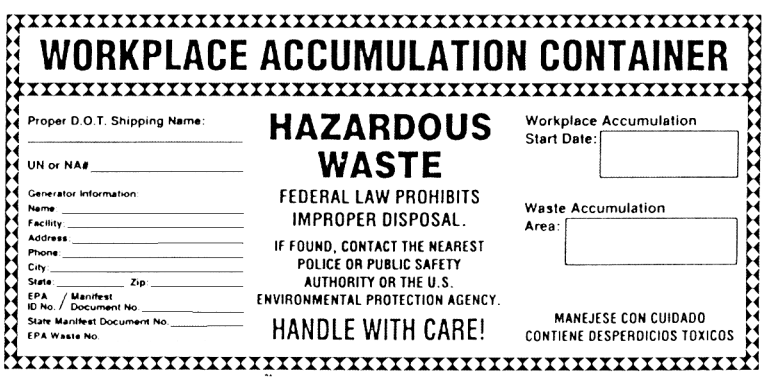
( )

NA3077

D.O.T. PROPER SHIPPING NAME AND UN OR NA NO. WITH PREFIX

HANDLE WITH CARE!

STYLE HWM12


WORKPLACE ACCUMULATION CONTAINER
Proper D.O.T. Shipping Name:
UN or NA#
Generator Information:
Name:
Facility:
Address:
Phone:
City:
State: Zip:
EPA ID No. / Manifest Document No.
State Manifest Document No.
EPA Waste No.
HAZARDOUS WASTE
FEDERAL LAW PROHIBITS IMPROPER DISPOSAL.
IF FOUND, CONTACT THE NEAREST POLICE OR PUBLIC SAFETY AUTHORITY OR THE U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY.
HANDLE WITH CARE!
Workplace Accumulation Start Date:
Waste Accumulation Area:
MANEJESE CON CUIDADO
CONTIENE DESPERDICIOS TOXICOS

K. Disposal of lead-based paint waste.

1. Follow the RCRA and HUD recommended practices as defined in the table below:

Waste Management Practices	Category I: Low Lead Waste	Category II: Architectural Components	Category III: Concentrated Lead Waste	Category IV: Other waste
RCRA Requirements	Manage as nonhazardous Waste	Depending upon knowledge or TCLP testing results, manage as solid hazardous or nonhazardous waste	If more than 100 kg/ month, manage as hazardous waste. If less than 100 kg/month manage as solid waste.	Use TCP to determine if waste is hazardous.
HUD Recommended Practices	Applicable	Applicable, if knowledge or TCLP testing indicates that it is nonhazardous.	Applicable if less than 100 kg/month otherwise subject to full RCRA regulations	Only applicable if TCLP testing shows waste is nonhazardous
Wrapped in plastic; seal all seams with tape (if acceptable to the disposal facility).	X	X	X	X
Stored in designated, secure area.	X	X	X	X
Covered During Transport	X	X	X	X
Prohibit cutting/breaking outside work area.	X	X	X	X
Cover ground with 6-mil plastic if handling outside.	X	X	X	X
Prohibit disposal in solid waste incinerators and reuse recycling for mulch	X	X	X	X
Recommended disposal in State licensed/permitted	X	X	If appropriate.	X

solid waste landfill.				

L. Safety Requirements
1. To protect the health and safety of all persons involved, it is of the utmost importance that deleading is safely and correctly done in a timely manner. The following specific safety requirements are the responsibility of the Deleading Contractor.

K. General Safety:
1. General
   a. NO ONE is to be allowed in the work area without an approved respirator except for methods that have been documented not requiring a respirator.
   b. Each work area must be sealed from the remainder of the dwelling by taping plastic sheets (6 mil thick). Work areas must remain sealed off until both work and clean-up are completed.
   c. Cover all floors, carpets, furniture and appliances with 6 mil plastic within the work area. Use automotive masking tape (2 inches wide) to seal all edges and seams.
   d. Make certain all electrical connections are properly grounded.
   e. At least three days prior to the start of any deleading work, post appropriate warning signs at all entrances and exits of work areas and leave in place until all clearance testing indicates that these areas are safe for re-occupancy. The signs must include the following phrase: "CAUTION LEAD HAZARD-KEEP OUT". Post bilingual signs when necessary.
2. Worker Safety: The Deleading Contractor shall take the following minimum precautions to protect the health of all individuals involved in the deleading process.
   a. Pre-Abatement Medical Exam: Each employee shall undergo a medical examination to determine both respiratory fitness capability and also pre-existing/current blood lead level. Said results shall be provided to the employee and also to the Owner within 3 days of receipt of same, and in all cases, prior to employee's commencement to active abatement. Records of same are required to be kept by the Contractor for 40 years.
   b. Medical Surveillance is the monitoring of worker blood levels. It is required that the Contractor have blood level monitoring of all active abatement and clean-up workmen and on-site supervisors performed and said results provided to the Owner.
      1) Before assignment to active abatement activity for each worker.
      2) 30 days after active abatement has begun.
      3) At least every two months during the first six months and every six months throughout the deleading job.
      4) At least every two months for each employee whose blood lead analysis indicated a blood lead level at or above 25 micrograms per deciliter. (20 micrograms per deciliter for women of child bearing age).
      5) At termination of employment.
      6) Contractor shall reassign any employee whose blood lead has reached 25 µg/dl (20 µg/dl for women of child bearing age) to a job function deemed safe from lead exposure. Said employee shall remain away from active abatement until such time as 2 consecutive months' blood tests indicate µg/dl below 20 µg/dl.
   c. Respiratory Protection Programs must be established by the Contractor in accordance with OSHA regulations and qualitative respirator fit testing must be conducted daily by the on-site supervisor. Medical examinations must be performed by a physician prior to fit testing and at anytime when a worker demonstrates any difficulty breathing during the use of or the fit testing of respirators. The following are minimal acceptable respiratory protection program requirements as set up and administered by the Contractor:
      1) Written standard operating procedures which oversees the selection and use of respirators.
      2) Selection of respirators on the basis of hazards to which the worker is exposed.
      3) Worker training on the limitations and use of respirators (includes fit testing).
      4) Individual workers assigned respirators for their exclusive use only.

5) Daily cleaning and disinfecting of respirators.
6) Proper storage of all respirators.
7) Proper inspection of all respirators for wear and tear.
8) Continual surveillance of work area conditions and level of worker exposure or stress.
9) Use of approved respirators only, modified as needed by the weekly exposure monitoring results.
10) Supply weekly report covering items 1-9 to the Owner or its Lead Consultant.

d. Exposure Monitoring is the measured concentration of lead in the workers breathing zones. The Contractor shall perform personnel monitoring during active abatement using the NIOSH 7072 method and-shall be responsible for:
1) Monitoring the level of worker protection needed during the abatement process;
2) Evaluating, modifying and improving any engineering and work practice control(s) as needed;
3) Evaluating each employee's personal quality of work and any need for additional worker training or safety instruction;
4) Providing the Owner results of all personnel monitoring tests within 10 days of testing; and
5) Providing half-face APR respirators with HEPA filters unless said monitoring test results dictate differently. OSHA guidelines shall be used to determine respirator PEL protection factors.

e. Protective Clothing Equipment must be provided to all workers to help assure that lead dust is contained to the work areas. The following must be supplied/enforced by the Deleading Contractor:
1) Full body protective clothing and shoe covers of appropriate sizes on a daily basis or as needed.
2) Clean changing areas separated from the dirty/contaminated clothes storage area.
3) Water and wash facilities for washing of hands and face and shower facilities if deemed necessary by the Owner's Lead Advisor.
4) Instructing worker on proper maintenance of clothing and equipment.
5) Proper disposal of disposable clothing and proper permanent work clothes.
6) Enforcing the removal of protective clothing at the end of each work day and before eating, drinking and smoking.
7) Enforcement of the removal of protective shoe covers before leaving work area.

3. Contractor/Worker Daily Safe-Work Procedures
a. Daily Start-Up:
1) Workers to put on protective gear prior to entering work areas.
2) All garment seams to be sealed with duct tape.
3) All non-working garments must be stored in designated changing area.
4) Respirators, as required, must be properly fitted before entering work area. Perform qualitative fit test.

b. Temporary depart:
1) All protective clothing to be HEPA vacuumed while still being worn.
2) All shoe covers to be removed and left in the work area (immediate departure upon removing).
3) Remove all protective gear in designated "contaminated" changing area before eating, drinking, and smoking or before leaving work site.
4) Wash hands and face.
5) Clean respirators.

c. Daily Shut-Down:
1) Dispose of protective clothing with abatement waste by sealing in a 6 mil poly bag.
2) Laundered clothes must be placed in closed container.
3) Wash hands and face.
4) Shower if facilities allow and circumstances dictate.
5) Clean all protective gear (respirators included).

4. Tenant's Safety: Temporary relocation of the tenants is necessary if the lead paint surface is broken. Temporary relocation of the tenants and their belongings is the responsibility of the Owner. However, the Contractor has the joint responsibility to administer and enforce the following safety practices on behalf of the occupants:
   a. Adults
      1) NO OCCUPANT is allowed to enter the work area during paint removal and initial clean-up. A three day clean-up and settlement period may be imposed depending upon the abatement procedures used, at the discretion of the Owner or their Lead Consultant.
      2) the Owner shall notify all occupants in writing when they are allowed to return to their post-abated residence. Contractor shall abide by these notices.
      3) Every resident who has received prior notice of abatement is responsible for placing all personal items (clothing, dishes, linens, etc.) in closed, easy to handle containers; and move such items to the center of each room as requested.
      4) As long as visible dust remains, occupants may not occupy dwelling, and all surfaces within the dwelling must be re-washed with trisodium phosphate and HEPA vacuumed by deleading contractor.
      5) Persons reoccupying dwellings following abatement are required to report any visible dust or debris to the Owner immediately for additional Contractor clean-up.
   b. Pregnant Women and Children
      1) Absolutely no pregnant women nor children under the age of twelve years of age may be allowed in the building while any part of the abatement process is going on.

END OF SECTION 02 83 00 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 83 19 00 - LEAD-BASED PAINT REMEDIATION

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description Of Work
1. This specification covers the removal and disposal of lead-based or lead-containing paint. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

B. Definitions
1. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8 hour period in an occupational/industrial environment.
2. Area Sampling: Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel.
3. Competent Person (CP): As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. An industrial hygienist or safety professional certified for comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals is the best choice.
4. Contaminated Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
5. Decontamination Shower Facility: That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.
6. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8 hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62.
7. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.
8. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps.
9. Lead-Based Paint (LBP): Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.
10. Lead-Based Paint Hazard (LBP Hazard): Any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, lead-based paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects.
11. Lead-Containing Paint (LCP): Lead-based paint or other similar surface coating containing lead or lead compound in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of the total nonvolatile content of the paint.
12. Lead Control Area: An enclosed area or structure, constructed as a temporary containment equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust, which prevents the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris existing as a condition of lead-based paint removal operations. The lead control area is also isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
13. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8 hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than eight hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:
PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs. worked per day.
14. Personal Sampling: Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8 hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches (150 to 225 mm) and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

15. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area but inside boundary."

C. Submittals: Submit the following:
   1. Product Data:
      a. Vacuum filters
      b. Respirators
   2. Test Reports
      a. Sampling results
      b. Assessment data report
   3. Certificates
      a. Qualifications of CP
      b. Testing laboratory</SUB> qualifications
      c. Third party consultant qualifications
      d. Lead-Based Paint/Lead-Containing Paint Removal Plan including CP approval (signature, date, and certification number)
      e. Rental equipment notification
      f. Respiratory protection program
      g. Hazard communication program
      h. EPA approved hazardous waste treatment or disposal facility for lead disposal
      i. Hazardous waste management plan
      j. Vacuum filters
   4. Manufacturer's Instructions
      a. Chemicals and equipment
      b. Materials
      c. Safety data sheets for all chemicals
   5. Closeout Submittals
      a. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility
      b. Certification of medical examinations
      c. Employee training certification

D. Qualifications Of CP
   1. Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph entitled "Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CP. Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained and licensed and certified in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws.

E. Third Party Consultant Qualifications
   1. Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead in dust or soil sampling. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

F. Testing Laboratory
   1. Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and wipe and soil sampling, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory accredited under the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis.

G. Lead-Based Paint/Lead-Containing Paint Removal Plan (LBP/LCPRP)

1. Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of LBP/LCP. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air and baseline lead dust/soil concentrations are not reached or exceeded outside of the lead control area. Include site preparation and cleanup procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan.

H. Occupational And Environmental Sampling Results
1. Submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the the Owner within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory responsible official, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.
   a. The sampling results shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead.
   b. Submit worker exposure data conducted during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62.
   c. The initial monitoring shall determine the requirements for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the compliance program (LBP/LCP) in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

I. Occupational And Environmental Assessment Data Report:
1. Some LBP/LCP removal work may not require full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62. Based on the experience of the Contractor and/or the use of a specific process or method for performing the work, the Contractor may be able to provide historic data (previous 12 months) to demonstrate that airborne exposures are controlled below the action level. Such methods or controls shall be fully presented in the LBP/LCPRP. To reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, the Contractor shall provide documentation in an Assessment Data Report.
2. Submit occupational and environmental assessment report to the the Owner prior to start of work, signed by the testing laboratory responsible official, and the CP.
   a. Submit a report that supports the determination regarding the reduction of the need to fully implement the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and supporting the LBP/LCP. The exposure assessment shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.
   b. Submit worker exposure data conducted during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description in supporting a negative assessment.
   c. The initial assessment shall determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the compliance program (LBP/LCPRP) in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

J. Quality Assurance
1. Medical Examinations: Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 shall be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (1 day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance shall be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records shall show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.103.

a. Medical Records: Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for a period of at least 30 years or for the duration of employment plus 30 years, whichever is longer.
b. Medical Surveillance: Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62.

2. Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities
   a. Certify training as meeting all federal, State, and local requirements.
   b. Review and approve lead-based paint/lead-containing paint removal plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
   c. Continuously inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.
   d. Perform air and wipe sampling.
   e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
   f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.
   g. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.
3. Training: Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, and State and local regulations.
   a. Training Certification: Submit a certificate for each employee, signed and dated by the approved training source, stating that the employee has received the required lead training.
4. Respiratory Protection Program
   a. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.
   b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.
5. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.
6. Hazardous Waste Management: The Hazardous Waste Management Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:
   a. Identification and classification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
   b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
   c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA, or State and local hazardous waste permit applications or permits or manifests, as required, and EPA Identification numbers.
   d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
   e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
   f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.
   g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
   h. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.
7. Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance: In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the the Owner for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

8. Pre-Construction Conference: Along with the CP, meet with the the Owner to discuss in detail the hazardous waste management plan and the lead-based paint/lead-containing paint removal plan, including work procedures and precautions for the removal plan.

K. Equipment
1. Respirators: Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.
2. Special Protective Clothing: Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with proper disposable uncontaminated, reusable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.
3. Rental Equipment Notification: If rental equipment is to be used during lead-based paint handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment. Furnish a copy of the written notification to the the Owner.
4. Vacuum Filters: UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.
5. Equipment for Owner's Personnel: Furnish the the Owner with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the paint removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor. Respiratory protection for the the Owner will be provided by the Owner.

L. Removal
1. Title to Materials: Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in accordance with Division 2 Section "Selective Structure Demolition", "Structure Demolition", except as specified herein.

1.2 PRODUCT

A. Chemicals
1. Submit applicable Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals used in paint removal work. Use the least toxic product approved by the the Owner.

B. Materials
1. The soluble metal content and the total metal content shall not exceed values which would cause a material to be classified as a hazardous waste.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Protection
1. Notification: Notify the the Owner 20 days prior to the start of any paint removal work.
2. Lead Control Area Requirements
a. If LBP will be removed by means which will not likely create airborne, lead-containing dust (such as careful wet scraping or chemical stripping), establish a lead control area by situating critical barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where LBP/LCP removal operations will be performed.
b. If removal practice will create airborne, lead-containing dust (such as sanding, abrasive blasting, thermal cutting, demolition, or needle gun use), utilize full containment procedures - Contain removal operations by the use of critical barriers and HEPA filtered exhaust **OR** a negative pressure enclosure system with decontamination facilities and with HEPA filtered exhaust if required by the CP, **as directed**. For containment areas larger than 1,000 square feet (100 square meters) install a minimum of two 18 inch (450 mm) square viewing

ports. Locate ports to provide a view of the required work from the exterior of the enclosed contaminated area. Glaze ports with laminated safety glass.

3. Protection of Existing Work to Remain: Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better.
4. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
   a. Physical Boundary: Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
   b. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.
5. Furnishings:
   a. The Owner will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead-based paint removal work begins.

      OR

      Furniture and equipment will remain in the building. Protect and cover furnishings or remove furnishings from the work area and store in a location approved by the the Owner.

      OR

      Existing furniture and equipment is lead contaminated, decontaminate, dispose of as lead contaminated waste.
6. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6 mil (0.15 mm) plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area. Provide temporary HVAC system for areas in which HVAC has been shut down outside the lead control area.
7. Decontamination Shower Facility: Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.
8. Eye Wash Station: Where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes shall be provided within the work area.
9. Mechanical Ventilation System
   a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.
   b. To the extent feasible, use fixed local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with ANSI Z9.2.
   c. Vent local exhaust outside the building only and away from building ventilation intakes.
   d. Use locally exhausted, power actuated, paint removal tools.
10. Personnel Protection: Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

B. Work Procedures: Perform removal of lead-based paint in accordance with approved lead-based paint/lead-containing paint removal plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead-based paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, except as specified herein. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, State, and local requirements.
   1. Personnel Exiting Procedures: Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:

a. Vacuum themselves off.
b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
c. Shower **OR** Wash hands and face at the site, **as directed**, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing; move to an appropriate facility; shower.
d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead control area.

2. Air and Wipe Sampling
   a. Air sample for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling shall be directed or performed by the CP.
      1) The CP shall be on the job site directing the air and non-clearance wipe sampling and inspecting the lead-based paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire lead-based paint removal operation.
      2) Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
      3) Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the the Owner immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
      4) For high profile, sensitive work such as present in family housing, child care facilities, administrative buildings, kitchens, barracks, etc., surface dust sampling to determine clearance (i.e., that the work has not contaminated surfaces within and adjacent to the control area) should be performed by a third party to reduce a conflict of interest. Samples must be conducted by an individual not paid or employed or otherwise compensated by the LBP/LCP removal Contractor. State or local regulations may require third party testing if the LBP/LCP removal operation is considered a lead hazard reduction activity.
      5) Before any work begins, collect and analyze baseline or soil wipe samples in accordance with methods defined in federal, State, and local standards inside and outside of the physical boundary to assess the degree of dust contamination in the facility prior to lead-based paint removal.
   b. Air Sampling During Paint Removal Work: Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the the Owner immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume only after approval is given by the CP and the the Owner. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area.

3. Lead-Based Paint Removal
   a. Manual or power sanding of interior and exterior surfaces is not permitted. Provide methodology for removing LBP in work plan. Remove paint within the areas designated on the drawings in order to completely expose the substrate. Take whatever precautions necessary to minimize damage to the underlying substrate.
   b. Avoid flash rusting or deterioration of the substrate. Provide surface preparations for painting in accord with Division 7.
   c. Provide methodology for removing LBP/LCP removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this LBP/LCP removal process in the LBP/LCPRP.

d. Indoor Lead Paint Removal: Perform manual **OR** mechanical **OR** thermal **OR** chemical, **as directed**, paint removal in lead control areas using enclosures, barriers, or containments and powered locally exhausted paint removal tools. Collect residue and/or debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

e. Outdoor Lead Paint Removal: Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the LBP/CPRP. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) shall be job dependent and presented in the LBP/LCPRP.

f. Sampling After Paint Removal: After the visual inspection, conduct soil sampling if bare soil is present during external removal operations and collect air samples inside and outside the lead control area to determine the airborne levels of lead inside and outside the work area. Collect wipe samples according to the HUD protocol contained in HUD Guidelines to determine the lead content of settled dust and dirt in micrograms per square foot (square meter) of surface area and parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per gram (µg/g) for soil.

4. Cleanup and Disposal

a. Cleanup: Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the CP. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips or debris. After visible dust, chips and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the work area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP shall then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before restarting work.

b. Clearance Certification

1) The CP shall certify in writing that the final air samples collected inside and outside the lead control area are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 745; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the the Owner's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

2) A third party consultant shall certify surface wipe sample results collected inside and outside the work area are less than 100 micrograms per square foot (0.1 square meter) on uncarpeted floors, less than 500 micrograms per square foot (0.1 square meter) on interior window sills and less than 800 micrograms per square foot (0.1 square meter) on window troughs **OR** not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work, **as directed**.

3) For exterior paint removal work, soil samples taken at the exterior of the work site shall be sued to determine if soil lead levels had increased at a statistically significant level (significant at the 95 percent confidence limit) from the soil lead levels prior to the work. If soil lead levels do show a statistically significant increase above any applicable Federal or State standard for lead in soil, the soil shall be remediated back to the pre-work level.

c. Testing of Lead-Based Paint Residue and Used Abrasive: Test paint residue and used abrasive in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.

d. Disposal

1) Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 261. Dispose of lead-contaminated waste material at an EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Owner’s property.

2) Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon (208 liter) drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. The the Owner or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.
3) Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.
4) All material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be disposed in accordance with laws and provisions and Federal, State, or local regulations. Ensure waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.

5. Disposal Documentation: Submit written evidence that the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA and State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262.
6. Payment for Hazardous Waste: Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 02 83 19 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 83 19 00a - XRF TESTING FOR LEAD-BASED PAINT

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This specification covers the furnishing and installation of materials for XRF testing for lead-based paint. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall perform work in accordance with the latest HUD Guidelines, in accordance with all applicable regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Occupational Safety & Health Agency (OSHA) and any applicable State or Local standards that may be more stringent than the Federal Standards except, as such guidelines are modified by the Owner in writing in this contract or any contract pursuant to this contract.

B. Workmanship required in the execution of the work herein specified shall be of good quality and subject to the approval of the the Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Notification Before Start of Work
   1. The Contractor shall send notices to the Project Superintendent, Residents, and the Department of Planning and Development 48 hours before the scheduled start of work. The Contractor shall make three (3) attempts to gain entry to each apartment, with proper 48 hour notification to the resident each time.
   2. The Contractor shall begin work no later than 48 hours after receiving a work proceed order.

B. Copies of the submissions listed below must be tendered with the bid:
   1. Ability to perform XRF testing and paint chip sampling by submitting evidence of the successful completion of lead inspector training by all staff to be assigned to the job including inspector technicians. Training must be provided through a State approved EPA-Model program. All staff assigned to the Contract must also demonstrate training in the use of the XRF testing machines to be dedicated to this contract. The serial number of such XRF machine shall be provided to the the Owner.
      a. Contractor or Subcontractor performing the work must have at least 3 years of satisfactory experience (documented) in performing XRF testing for a City, State or Federal Agency.
   2. Laboratory certification by the State Department of Health (or other responsible agency) and by the USEPA through the EPA's National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program ("NLLAP"), or as an alternative having accreditation application pending before NLLAP, and having acceptable performance on five consecutive rounds of the EPA, Environmental Laboratory Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program, including the most recent round; evidence of such accreditation must be provided. Indicate if the laboratory is an independent entity from the Contractor.
   3. If a subcontractor will be used for any of the laboratory work of this contract, evidence of certification stated above must also be provided for the subcontractor.

C. XRF Testing Report Format

a. All XRF report must be made after a formal submittal and approval by the Owner.
b. A faxed summary report must be provided to the the Owner within 48 hours after completion of testing for a work Authorization. For XRF testing requiring confirmation by laboratory analysis of paint chip samples, the faxed summary report must be provided within 48 hours after the the Owner gives approval for testing of the collected paint chip samples.
c. A detailed report must be provided to the the Owner within 5 business days after completion of the testing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work shall consist of furnishing all labor, material, insurance and all other incidental items required to do the following:
1. XRF Testing
a. Random or comprehensive testing of various components in single family housing units, multi-family housing units, common areas and exterior sites, using any of the approved X-ray Fluorescence ("XRF") machines, to determine if the lead-based paint concentration is within permissible limits.
Note: Testing may be for entire apartments or selected rooms or components within the apartment.
b. The permissible limit shall be defined as a final reading showing a lead concentration of less than 1.0 mg/cm².
c. Refer to the Manufacturer's manual, as well as the "XRF Performance Characteristic Sheet" when determining calibration check tolerance, and other instrument specific information. Use the adjusted "XRF Performance Characteristic Sheets" in this contract when determining the inconclusive range.
d. In addition to the manufacturer's recommended warm up and quality control procedures, a set of three nominal XRF calibration check readings must be taken before the inspection begins and after the inspection has been completed in a particular unit, or every 4 hours, whichever occurs first. All reference material values and calibration check readings must be included in the report provided to the Owner.
e. Do not use the XRF to test highly curved or ornate surfaces, or surfaces inaccessible to the XRF, due to poor reliability of results. For such surfaces, laboratory analysis of paint chips must be done.
f. Only one XRF reading is required per testing combination. A unique testing combination is characterized by the room equivalent, the component, the substrate and the visible color of the paint. However, testing combinations with different colors on the same component and substrate may be combined into a single component type.
g. All inconclusive results must be treated according to the inspection rules using multi-family inspection or single family inspection rules as appropriate.
h. XRF field data sheets shall be filled out as they appear on completed Form 7.1(“Single-Family Housing LBP Testing Data Sheet”) and 7.5 (“"Multifamily Housing LBP Testing Data Sheet”) in HUD Guidelines.
i. Room equivalents or sections thereof that are not accessible for testing (i.e. locked bedrooms) shall be noted in the final report to the Owner.
2. Laboratory testing of paint chips.
a. Collection of paint chips from various painted components for laboratory analysis due to XRF substrate corrected inconclusive and/or positive readings as directed by the the Owner.

b. Laboratory preparation and testing by Flame Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (FAAS) or Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrometry (GFAAS) to determine if the lead paint concentration is within permissible limits.
c. The permissible limit shall be defined as a lead concentration less than 0.5% by weight.
d. Collect paint chips in accordance with ASTM ES28-94.
e. Prepare paint chips in the laboratory for testing in accordance with ASTM ES37-94.
f. Repair and repaint areas from which paint chips have been collected, to match adjacent areas, unless notified by the the Owner in writing to utilize a temporary covering for the tested surfaces. The Contractor shall provide water based latex paint for this purpose. Colors shall be limited to white and off-white; and other colors if provided by the tenant.
g. Only one paint chip is required per testing combination. A unique testing combination is characterized by the room equivalent, the component, the substrate, and the visible color of the paint. However, testing combinations with different colors on the same component and substrate may be combined into a single component type.
h. Field data sheets and signed chain of custodies must be attached to the final report to the Owner.

B. Occupied Residences
1. Some of the work of this contract will be in occupied apartments. The Contractor shall perform all of the work of this contract with the least inconvenience to the tenants.
2. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect the property of the the Owner, its residents and the public. The contractor must repair any damaged property, whether of the the Owner, its residents, or the public, and restore such property to its original condition. If the damage is beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new, that in the judgement of the the Owner, match the existing materials and are of equal quality and workmanship. All such repairs shall be at the Contractor's expense.

C. Applicable Regulations
1. ASTME Standards
a. ASTM E 1583 on evaluating laboratories used to determine lead levels;
b. ASTM E 1605 on terminology;
c. ASTM E 1613 on determining lead by atomic emission or atomic absorption spectroscopy;
d. ASTM E 1645 on laboratory preparation of paint-chip samples;
e. ASTM E 1775 on-site extraction and field portable stripping voltammetry analysis for lead;
f. ASTM PS 53 on identifying and managing lead in facilities;
g. ASTM PS 87 on ultrasonic extraction for later analysis for lead;
h. ASTM PS 88 on determining lead by portable electro analysis
2. OSHA Standards (without limitation), include:
a. 29 CFR 1926.20 - General safety and health provisions;
b. 29 CFR 1926.21 - Safety training and education;
c. 29 CFR 1925.25 - Housekeeping;
d. 29 CFR 1926.28 - Personal protective equipment;
e. 29 CFR 1926.51(f) - Washing facilities;
f. 29 CFR 1926.55 - Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists;
g. 29 CFR 1926.57 - Ventilations;
h. 29 CFR 1926.59 - Hazardous Communication Standards;
i. 29 CFR 1926.10 - Respiratory protection; and
j. 29 CFR 1926.62 - Lead in Construction
3. The Contractor must comply with all applicable requirements of the Resource Conservation & Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976 as amended in 1980 and 1984 by the Hazardous & Solid Waste Amendments (HSWA).

4. The Contractor must follow the XRF Performance Characteristic Sheet (PCS) for all inspection activities. XRF PCSs are available from the National Lead Information Center Clearinghouse or through the HUD website at http://www.hud.gov/offices/lead/lbp/hudguidelines/allpcs.pdf.

1.5 PRODUCTS

A. XRF Instruments and Testing Protocols
1. The Contractor shall use XRF instruments that are approved by the Owner.
2. XRFs must be used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the XRF Performance Characteristic Sheet. If discrepancies exist between the XRF Performance Characteristic Sheet, the HUD Guidelines and the manufacturer's instructions, the most stringent guidelines should be followed.

1.6 EXECUTION

A. Inspection and Testing
1. Single Family Testing Rules
a. If the housing development has less
1) than 10 units built between 1960-1970 or
2) 20 units built before 1960 or
3) the random testing rules in a multi-family development are not being used then single family testing rules must be followed.
b. List all testing combinations (see HUD Guidelines Table for an example) in all interior rooms, on all exterior building surfaces, and on surfaces in other exterior areas, such as fences, playground equipment, and garages. The “SingleFamily Housing LBP Testing Data Sheet” (see HUD Guidelines) or a comparable data collection instrument may be used for this purpose.
1) Test all room equivalents inside and outside the dwelling unit. The final report must include a final determination of the presence or absence of lead-based paint on each testing combination in each room equivalent.
2) Inspect each testing combination in each room equivalent, unless similar building component types with identical substrates (such as windows) are all found to contain lead-based paint in the first five interior room equivalents. In that case, testing of that component type in the remaining room equivalents may be discontinued, if and only if the Owner agrees beforehand to such a discontinuation. The inspector should then conclude that similar building component types in the rest of the dwelling unit also contain lead-based paint.
3) Painted furniture that is physically attached to the unit (for example, a desk or dresser that is built-in) should be included in the inspection as a testing combination.
4) Results of an inspection may be summarized by classifying component types across room equivalents if patterns or trends are supported by the data.
5) All substrates across all room equivalents should be grouped into one of the six substrate categories (brick, concrete, drywall, metal, plaster, or wood).
c. Number and Location of XRF Readings
1) XRF testing is required for at least one location per layers of paint should be included and the XRF probe testing combination, except for interior and exterior faceplate should be able to lie flat against the surface walls, where four readings should be taken, one on of the test location each wall.
2) For interior and exterior walls: take at least four readings (one of ea. wall). If there are more than four walls test the four largest walls, calculate the average of the

readings, round the result to same number of decimal places as the XRF instrument displays, and classify the remaining walls with the same painting history as the tested walls, based on this rounded average. When the remaining walls in a room equivalent clearly do not have the same painting history as that of the tested walls, test and classify the remaining walls individually.

3) Select areas of paint which are most likely to have old paint or coatings, where areas of paint appear thickest. Avoid testing where paint has worn away, chipped; or over pipes, electrical surfaces, nails, and any other possible interferences.

4) A numbering system, floor plan, sketch or other system may be used to document which testing combinations were tested and sufficiently detailed enough for another individual to find them.

a) Side identification Identify perimeter wall sides with letters A, B, C, and D (or numbers or Roman numerals). Side A for single-family housing is the street side for the address. Side A in multi-family housing is the apartment entry door side. Side B, C, and D are identified clockwise from Side A as one faces the dwelling; thus Wall B is to the left, Wall C is across from Side A, and Side D is to the right of Side A. Each room equivalent's side identification follows the scheme for the whole housing unit. Because a room can have two or more entries, sides should not be allocated based on the entry point. For example, giving a closet a side allocation based on how the room is entered would make it difficult for another person to make an easy identification, especially if the room had two closets and two entryways.

b) Room Equivalent Identification Room equivalents should be identified by both a number and a use pattern (for example, Room 5-Kitchen). Room 1 can always be the first room, at the A-D junction at the entryway, or it can be the exterior. Rooms are consecutively numbered clockwise. If multiple closets exist, they are given the side allocation: for example, Room 3, Side C Closet. The exterior is always assigned a separate room equivalent identifier.

c) Sides in a Room Sides in an interior room equivalent follow the overall housing unit side allocation. Therefore, when standing in any four-sided room facing Side C, the room's Side A will always be to the rear, Side B will be to the left, and Side D will be to the right.

d) Building Component Identification Individual building components are first identified by their room number and side allocation (for example, the radiator in Room 1, Side B is easily identified). If multiple similar component types are in a room (for example, three windows), they are differentiated from each other by side allocation. If multiple components are on the same wall side, they are differentiated by being numbered left to right when facing the components. For example, three windows on Wall D are identified as windows D1, D2, and D3, left to right. If window D3 has the only old original sash, it is considered a separate testing combination from the other two windows. Codes or abbreviations for building components and/or locations may be used in order to shorten the time needed for data entry. If codes or abbreviations are used, the inspection records and the inspection report must include a table showing their meaning.

d. XRF Instrument Reading Time

1) The recommended time to open an XRF instrument's shutter to obtain a single XRF result for a testing location depends on the specific XRF instrument model and the mode in which the instrument is operating. Follow manufacturer's instructions per HUD Guidelines.

e. XRF Calibration Check Readings

1) Follow manufacturer's instructions per HUD Guidelines.

f. Substrate Correction

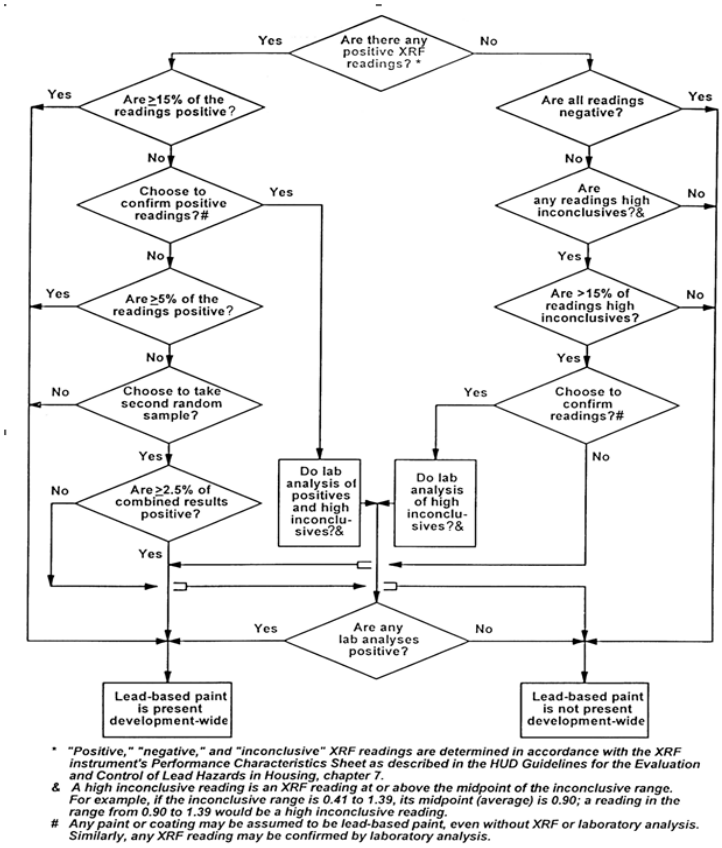
1) The XRF measurements, corrected for substrate contribution, if required by the Performance Characteristic Sheet ("PCS") for the particular type of instrument being used, should be sorted by the inspector by component type into the following categories:

a) Positive- A positive XRF reading in accordance with the XRF's Performance Characteristic Sheet.

b) Negative- A negative XRF reading in accordance with the XRF's Performance Characteristic Sheet.

c) High Inconclusive- An inconclusive XRF reading equal to or greater than the midpoint of the XRF's inconclusive range, in accordance with the XRF's Performance Characteristic Sheet.

g. The following Decision analyses will be used to determine which components are positive, negative or inconclusive:



1)

2) All inconclusive results must be confirmed with laboratory analysis, or as an alternative must be classified as positive. the Owner may also wish to confirm positive XRF results with laboratory analysis. Therefore the Contractor must make a field determination of which XRF readings falls in the inconclusive or positive ranges and take paint chip samples during the XRF testing for possible laboratory analysis. If the majority of XRF readings are positive in the first few units, the inspector must consult with the Owner on whether to continue taking paint chip samples. Only the Owner may determine whether to submit collected paint chip samples for laboratory analysis or to classify the element as positive.

2. Multi-family Housing Testing Rules (Random Sampling)

a. In order to use the Multi-family housing testing rules, there must multi-family housing is defined as any group of more than four units that are similar in construction from unit to unit

b. Determine the number of randomly selected units to be tested in accordance with Table 7.3, below. Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines also describes how to select the units randomly. If a unit or units which were selected as part of the original random sample cannot be entered for a particular reason, a replacement unit(s) must be randomly selected in accordance with the HUD Guidelines.

Table 7.3 Number of Units to be Tested in Multi-family Building or Developments*

Number of Similar Units, Similar Common Areas, or Similar Exterior Sites	Pre-1960 or Unknown-Age Building or Development: Number of Units to Test *	1960-1977 Building or Development: Number of Units to Test *
1-10	All	All
11-13	All	10
14	All	11
15	All	12
16-17	All	13
18	All	14
19	All	15
20	All	16
21-26	20	16
27	21	17
28	22	18
29	23	18
30	23	19
31	24	19
32	25	19
33-34	26	19
35	27	19
36	28	19
37	29	19
38-39	30	20
40-48	31	21
49-50	31	22
51	32	22
52-53	33	22
54	34	22
55-56	35	22
57-58	36	22
59	37	23
60-69	38	23
70-73	38	24
74-75	39	24
76-77	40	24

Number of Similar Units, Similar Common Areas, or Similar Exterior Sites	Pre-1960 or Unknown-Age Building or Development: Number of Units to Test *	1960-1977 Building or Development: Number of Units to Test *
78-79	41	24
80-88	42	24
89-95	42	25
96-97	43	25
98-99	44	25
100-109	45	25
110-117	45	26
118-119	46	26
120-138	47	26
139-157	48	26
158-159	49	26
160-177	49	27
178-197	50	27
198-218	51	27
219-258	52	27
259-279	53	27
280-299	53	28
300-379	54	28
380-499	55	28
500-776	56	28
777-939	57	28
940-1004	57	29
1005-1022	58	29
1023-1032	59	29
1033-1039	59	30
1500	87	44
2000	116	58
2500	145	73
3000	174	87
3500	203	102
4000	232	116

* For brevity, "Number of Units" and "Number of Units to Test" are used, but the number to test is the same for similar units, similar common areas, and similar exterior sites.

c. An assessment on each tested component must note four attributes, also called a testing combination.
   1) The room equivalent (where the testing took place i.e. bedroom, bathroom, etc.)
   2) The component type (door, wall #1 - upper left, etc.)
   3) The substrate (brick, wood, concrete, drywall, plaster or metal).
   4) The color of the paint.

d. These attributes must be included as part of the report.

e. For each testing combination, the condition of the painted surfaces should be noted as either intact, fair or poor.

f. One reading with the X-ray fluorescence (XRF) instrument on each testing combination is all that is required.

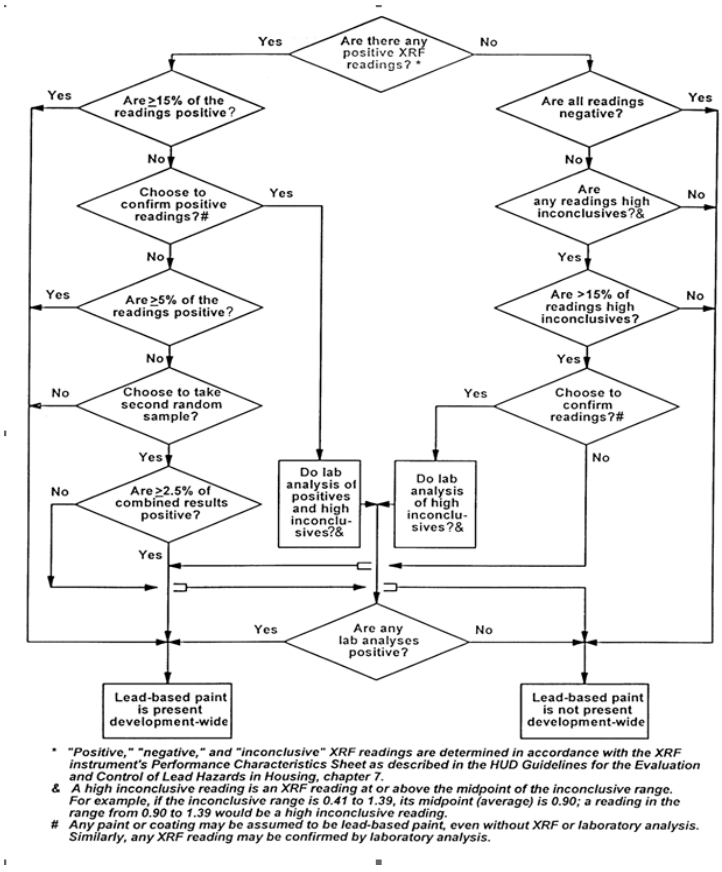
g. At least 40 components of a given type must be tested to obtain the desired level of confidence in the results throughout the multi-family development. If less than 40 components of a given type exist in the buildings to be tested i.e. they are unique components, then the measurement should be taken using single family testing rules (described below). If less than 40 components of a given type exist in the units to be tested, additional components of this type can be identified in other units in the complex and tested to bring the total up to 40 so that multi-family testing rules can be used. The decision of which option the Contractor should use will be made by the the Owner.

h. To increase the number of tested components of a given type, testing combinations with different colors on the same component and substrate may be combined into a single component type. For example, if "wood doors" is the component type, all wood doors tested for lead-based paint could belong to the same component type, regardless of color.

i. A component type may be differentiated by color as long as there are 40 tested and there is a good reason for differentiation.

j. The XRF measurements, corrected for substrate contribution, if required by the Performance Characteristic Sheet ("PCS") for the particular type of instrument being used, should be sorted by the inspector by component type into the following categories:
   1) Positive- A positive XRF reading in accordance with the XRF’s Performance Characteristic Sheet.
   2) Negative- A negative XRF reading in accordance with the XRF’s Performance Characteristic Sheet.
   3) High Inconclusive- An inconclusive XRF reading equal to or greater than the midpoint of the XRF’s inconclusive range, in accordance with the XRF’s Performance Characteristic Sheet.

k. The following Decision analyses will be used to determine which components are positive, negative or inconclusive:



* "Positive," "negative," and "inconclusive" XRF readings are determined in accordance with the XRF instrument's Performance Characteristics Sheet as described in the HUD Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead Hazards in Housing, chapter 7.

& A high inconclusive reading is an XRF reading at or above the midpoint of the inconclusive range. For example, if the inconclusive range is 0.41 to 1.39, its midpoint (average) is 0.90; a reading in the range from 0.90 to 1.39 would be a high inconclusive reading.

\# Any paint or coating may be assumed to be lead-based paint, even without XRF or laboratory analysis. Similarly, any XRF reading may be confirmed by laboratory analysis.

l. If there are readings on a component type(s) equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm² and paint chip samples are submitted to the laboratory, there are two possible results:

1) If all lab samples on a component type are below 0.5% lead by weight, the component type can be classified as negative throughout the development.
2) If one or more lab results are positive, (equal to or greater than 0.5% lead by weight for a component) the the Owner will take one of three options:
   a) Treat the component type as positive throughout the development, or
   b) Test the component type throughout the development, or
   c) If 5% or less of the component type are positive, take a second random sample, just testing that component type.
3) If option 2)c) above is selected by the Owner and the combined results of the first and second random sample are less than 2½% positive, the following additional options are available depending on the results.
   a) If no positives are found in the second sample, no further testing is necessary. Those positives in the first random sample will be monitored/abated (not by this Agreement), but the rest of the component type can be classified as negative.

b) If positives are found on a component type in the second sample, the the Owner has the option to classify the component type as positive throughout the development or comprehensively test it.

c) If the combined results of the two random samples are equal to or greater than 2½%, the the Owner also has the option to comprehensively test the remaining components of that type or classify them as positive.

m. Paint Chip Sample Size: The Paint chip samples should be taken from a 4 square inch (25 square centimeter) area that is representative of the paint on the testing combination, as close as possible to any XRF reading locations and, if possible, unobtrusive. This area may be a 2" x 2" (5 x 5 centimeters) square, or a 1" x 4" (2.5 x 10 centimeters) rectangle, or have any other dimensions that equal at least 4 square inches (25 square centimeters). Regardless of shape, the dimensions of the surface area must be accurately measured (to the nearest millimeter or $1/16^{th}$ of an inch) so that the laboratory results can be reported in $mg/cm^{2.}$ Results should be reported as percent by weight if the surface area cannot be measured accurately or if all paint within the sampled area cannot be removed. In these cases, lead should be reported in ppm or percent weight, not in mg/cm^2. Smaller surface area can be used if acceptable to the laboratory. (See ASTME 1729). In all cases those who take the samples should consult with the NLLAP recognized laboratory selected regarding the requirements for the submission samples for lead-based paint analysis.

n. If the the Owner decides to test in search of these hard-to-find components coated with lead based paint, the inspector must use the single family testing rules described in the previous section.

3. Common Areas and Exterior Sites Testing Rules

a. Similar common areas and similar exterior sites must always be tested, but in some cases they can be sampled in much the same way that dwelling units are. Common areas and building exteriors typically have a similar painting history from one building to the next. In multifamily housing, each common area (such as building lobby, laundry room, or hallway) can be treated as a dwelling unit. If there are multiple similar common areas, they may be grouped for sampling purposes I exactly the same way as regular dwelling units. However, dwelling units, common areas and exterior sites cannot be all mixed together in a single group. All testing combinations within each common area or building exteriors selected for testing must be inspected. This includes playground equipment, benches and miscellaneous testing combinations located throughout the development. The specific common areas and building exteriors to test should be randomly selected, in much the same way as specific units are selected using random numbers. The number of common areas to be tested should be taken from table 7.3 (HUD Guidelines). In this instance, common areas and building exteriors can be treated in the same way as housing units (although they are not to be confused with true housing units).

4. Unit and Common Area Drawings

a. Mark-ups of as built drawings depicting room equivalents that are tested must be provided as part of the report.

b. The Contractor should test in a clockwise path starting from the door through the space and room equivalents so that the approximate location of each component tested can be easily established by referencing the room equivalent and sides.

c. Each space must have a reference point (side A, B, C, D or wall 1, 2, 3 or 4). The wall with the door should always be referenced as wall 1 or side A. If there is more than one door, wall 1 or side A should be used to refer to the wall with the door through which the room is first entered when moving in a clockwise fashion through the unit.

B. Evaluation of the Inspection by the the Owner

1. The Contractor will be required to carry out retesting at no additional cost to the the Owner, after completion of the Inspection at each the Owner's development as described in the HUD Guidelines, for single family housing, multi-family housing and common areas. The the Owner shall randomly select the testing combinations to be retested and the Contractor shall perform the retesting using the same XRF instrument(s) which was/were used to take the original readings. An the Owner's inspector shall be present to observe all retesting. The retesting shall be limited to ten (10) testing combinations, and if necessary to repeat the retest, the testing combinations randomly selected for repeating the retest shall also be limited to ten.
2. If the retest tolerance limit computed from the information provided in the "XRF Performance Characteristics Sheet" (see HUD Guidelines) is exceeded, the retest will be repeated as described in the HUD Guidelines for single family, multi-family housing and common areas. If the retest tolerance limit is exceeded again, the the Owner may require the Contractor to retest the entire development at no additional cost to the the Owner, or the the Owner may withhold all payments and terminate its agreement with the Contractor.

C. Option to do Laboratory Testing only
1. The the Owner may, for a specific testing assignment, request in writing that the Contractor, when utilizing the multi-family housing testing rules for random sampling, or the single family housing testing rules, do all testing through laboratory analysis of paint chips rather than through XRF Spectrum Analyzer testing with laboratory confirmation as needed. Please note that under the single family housing testing rules, only one paint chip must be taken and analyzed for each component type.

D. Waste Disposal
1. All waste generated must be legally disposed in accordance with Federal, State and Local regulations.

END OF SECTION 02 83 19 00a

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 83 19 00b - LEAD DUST WIPE, AIR AND TCLP SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This specification covers the furnishing and installation of materials for lead dust wipe, air and TCLP sampling and analysis. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

GENERAL

Definitions: Unless otherwise specified the following definitions shall apply:

1. **"Approved"**: shall mean approved by all public agencies having jurisdiction, and the Owner.
2. **"The Owner"**: shall mean the Owner and its designated authorized representatives.
3. **"Contractor"**: shall mean the firm that is awarded this contract and is responsible to ensure compliance with Federal, State and City regulations as well as these Contract documents.
4. **"Development or Project"**: a group of buildings in one or more designated geographical locations, owned or operated by the Owner and referred to by a common name by the Owner.
5. **"Dust Cleaning Firm"**: shall mean the contractor under a separate contract or the Owner responsible for cleaning of lead dust, as directed by the Owner, until the clearance levels are achieved, as defined in the "Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing, June 1995" or latest edition published by the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD).
6. **"Equal or Approved Equal"**: shall mean equal in the opinion of the Owner.
7. **"HUD"**: the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development.
8. **"HUD Guidelines"**: shall mean Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing issued by HUD'S Office of Lead-Based Paint Abatement and Poisoning Prevention in June 1995 except as such guidelines are later modified by HUD and/or modified by the Owner in writing pursuant to this contract.
9. **"Inspector"**: an individual who has completed training from an accredited program and been licensed or certified by the appropriate State or local agency to (1) perform inspections to determine and report the presence of lead-based paint on a surface-by-surface basis through on-site testing, (2) report the findings of such an inspection, (3) collect environmental samples for laboratory analysis, (4) perform clearance testing, and (5) document successful compliance with lead-based paint hazard control requirements or standards.
10. **"Lead-Based Paint"**: any paint, varnish, shellac, or other coating that contains lead equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm² as measured by XRF or laboratory analysis, or 0.5 percent by weight (5,000 µg/g, 5,000 PPM, or 5,000 mg/kg) as measured by laboratory analysis.
11. **"Lead-Based Paint Hazard"**: a condition in which exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil or deteriorated lead-based paint would have an adverse effect on human health (as established by the EPA Administrator under Title IV of the Toxic Substance Control Act). Lead-based paint hazards include for example, deteriorated lead-based paint, leaded dust levels above applicable standards and bare leaded soil above applicable standards.
12. **"Lead-Based Paint Hazard Control"**: activities to control or eliminate lead-based paint hazards, including interim controls and complete abatement.
13. **"Lead-Contaminated Dust"**: surface dust in residences that contain an area or mass concentration of lead in excess of the standard established by the EPA Administrator, pursuant to Title IV of the Toxic Substance Control Act. Until the EPA standards are set, the HUD recommended clearance and risk assessment standards for leaded dust are 40 µg/ft² on floors, 250 µg/ft² on interior window sills, and 800 µg/ft² on window troughs.
14. **"Monitoring"**: shall refer to inspection to ensure compliance with all Federal, State and City Standards or guidelines, and contractual specifications.
15. **"Provide"**: shall mean furnish and install.

16. **"Risk Assessor"**: a certified individual who has completed training with an accredited training program and who has been certified to (1) perform risk assessments, (2) identify acceptable abatement and interim control strategies for reducing identified lead-based paint hazards, (3) perform clearance testing and reevaluations, and (4) document the successful completion of lead-based paint hazard control activities.

Applicable Regulations/References

17. The work conducted shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and City regulations. Applicable guidelines and standards listed in the scope of work include, but are not limited to:

24 CFR Parts 35,36,37	HUD Lead-Based Paint Regulations
Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint in Housing (HUD Guidelines June 1995) & 1997 Revisions	
29 CFR 1910	General Industry Standard
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead Standard for General Industry
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1910.245	Specification for Accident Prevention
29 CFR 1926	Construction Industry Standards
29 CFR 1926.20	General Safety & Health Provisions
29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training & Education
29 CFR 1926.25	Housekeeping
29 CFR 1926.28	Personal Protective Equipment
29 CFR 1926.51	Washing Facilities
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts & Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication Standard
29 CFR 1926.62	Construction Industry Lead Standard
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
40 CFR 61 Subpart A	General Provisions
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for the Land Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 257	Criteria for the Land Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 261/262	Waste Disposal Facilities & Practices
American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z87.1	Eye Protection
ANSI Z88.2-80	Practices for Respiratory Protection
American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM)	All Applicable Standards

18. The contractor shall ensure that any programs, certifications, licenses or other documentation in accordance with the above and/or any other applicable Federal, State, and Local Regulations/Guidelines are provided.

Scope Of Work

19. The work shall consist of furnishing labor, materials, insurance and all other incidental items required to perform the following:
    a. Dust wipe sampling and analysis
        1) Collect dust wipe samples from various horizontal surfaces, such as floors, window sills, window troughs, etc., as directed by the Owner.
        2) Dust wipe samples shall be collected in accordance with ASTM ES30-94.
        3) Analyze dust wipe sample in the laboratory using Flame Atomic Absorption Spectrometry ("FAAS") or Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrometry("GFAAS").
        4) Provide result of analysis in micrograms per square foot.

5) A faxed summary of results must be provided to the Owner within 24 hours after the Owner authorizes the Contractor to perform the laboratory analysis of the collected dust wipe sample. Contractor shall also have the ability to provide results in 4 hours for clearance, following lead-based paint abatement work, if requested by the Owner. The sampling result must be provided in a form approved by the Owner and must include for each dust wipe sample, the Project, the building address, the sample number, the room or room equivalent, the surface type, dimensions of sample areas, total micrograms, micrograms per square feet, and an indication of pass or fail.
6) Turn-around time for results shall be counted from the time the Contractor performs collection of dust wipe samples to the time the results are actually presented to the Owner. This includes travel time from the site to the laboratory of the Contractor and back to the site.
7) A detailed final report covering the results of all dust wipe samples taken and analyzed must be submitted within 5 days from the time the Owner authorizes the performance of the laboratory analysis. The sampling report must include for each dust wipe sample, the Project, the building address, the sample number, the room or room equivalent, the surface type, dimensions of sample areas, total micrograms, micrograms per square feet, and indicate pass or fail in a form approved by the Owner. Also include in the report the method of analysis, i.e. "FAAS" or "GFAAS", and the detection limits. The laboratory test results in the final report must be signed by the Laboratory Director.
8) The sampling data report must contain all required data fields as specified by the Owner. The sampling data report shall be provided to the Owner on 3.5 inch high density diskettes in ASCII file form. The required data fields will be provided by the Owner to the Contractor.
9) The laboratory used for the analysis of the dust wipe samples must be certified by the State Department of Health (or other responsible agency) and by the USEPA through the EPA's National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program ("NLLAP"), or as an alternative having accreditation application pending before NLLAP, and having acceptable performance on five consecutive rounds of the EPA, Environmental Laboratory Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program, including the most recent round; evidence of such accreditation must be provided. Indicate if the laboratory is an independent entity from the Contractor.

b. Dust Spiked Samples
1) Provide dust spiked samples to the Owner. Dust spiked samples shall be prepared in accordance with the HUD Guidelines.

NOTE: These samples are separate from the ones required by the Contractor for its own QA/QC

2) Prepare dust spiked samples in a manner such that they are indistinguishable from the field samples.
3) Prepare dust spiked samples using the same lot as that to be used in the field.
4) Dust spiked samples shall be inserted into the sample stream, randomly, by the Owner Inspector.
5) Blind analysis of dust spiked samples must fall within 80%-120% of the true value. If the laboratory fails to obtain readings within these limits, two more spiked samples shall be sent immediately to the lab for analysis.
6) If the two additional spiked samples fail, the sample batch shall be considered invalid, and the Owner may, at its sole discretion, terminate this contract as well as withhold payment for services already rendered.

c. Air Sampling and Analysis
1) Collect area air samples at various locations and various projects for personal exposure assessment as directed by the Owner.
2) Air samples shall be collected in accordance with ASTM E1553-93.
3) Prepare air samples for analysis in accordance with ASTM E33-94
4) Analyze air samples using FAAS or GFAAS.

5) All equipment required for personal air sampling, including pumps shall be provided by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner.
6) Provide results of air samples in micrograms per cubic meter.
7) A faxed summary of result must be provided to the Owner within 24 hours after the Owner authorizes the Contractor to perform the laboratory analysis of the collected air sample. The sampling result must include for each air sample taken the Project, the building address, the sample number, the room or room equivalent, and the reading.
8) Turn-around time shall start after collection of the air samples, and includes travel time to and from the laboratory.
9) A detailed final report covering the results of all air samples taken and analyzed must be submitted within 5 days from the time the Owner authorizes the performance of the laboratory analysis. The sampling report must include for each air sample, the Project, the building address, the sample number, the room or room equivalent, and the reading. The laboratory report contained in the final report must be signed by the Laboratory Director.
10) The sampling data report must contain all required data fields as specified by the Owner. The sampling data report shall be provided to the Owner on 3.5 inch high density diskettes in ASCII file form. The required data fields will be provided by the Owner to the Contractor.
11) The laboratory used for the analysis of the dust wipe samples must be certified by the State Department of Health (or other responsible agency) and by the USEPA through the EPA's National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program ("NLLAP"),or as an alternative having accreditation application pending before NLLAP, and having acceptable performance on five consecutive rounds of the EPA, Environmental Laboratory Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program, including the most recent round; evidence of such accreditation must be provided. Indicate if the laboratory is an independent entity from the Contractor.
12) Air sampling technician shall be present during the entire shift of the air sampling.

d. TCLP Sampling and Analysis
1) Take core samples of construction waste as directed by the Owner and analyze by TCLP testing to determine if waste is hazardous.
2) Waste shall be classified as hazardous if the concentration of lead is greater than 5 parts per million by TCLP testing.
3) The laboratory used for the analysis of the TCLP samples must be certified by the State Department of Health (or other responsible agency) and by the USEPA through the EPA's National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program ("NLLAP"), or as an alternative having accreditation application pending before NLLAP, and having acceptable performance on five consecutive rounds of the EPA, Environmental Laboratory Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program, including the most recent round; evidence of such accreditation must be provided. Indicate if the laboratory is an independent entity from the Contractor.
4) A faxed summary of result must be provided to the Owner within 48 hours after the Owner authorizes the Contractor to perform the TCLP analysis of the waste. Provide results in parts per million (ppm).
5) Final results provided to the Owner by the Contractor must include written sample preparation procedure and laboratory specific written procedures for performing TCLP, including quality control procedures used for performing the TCLP, and a table listing the sample numbers, description of the construction waste, and the result of the TCLP. The laboratory report contained in the final report must be signed by the Laboratory Director.
6) Final report must also specify detection limits.
7) Final report must be provided within 5 days from the time the authorization to perform the TCLP is given by the Owner.

General Provisions

20. Some of the work of this contract may be in occupied apartments. The Contractor shall perform all of the work of this contract with the least inconvenience to the tenants.
21. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect the property of the Owner, its residents, and the public. The Contractor must repair any damaged property, whether of the Owner, its residents, or the public, and restore such property to its original condition. If the damage is beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new, that in the judgment of the Owner, match the existing materials and/or of equal quality and workmanship. All such repairs shall be at the Contractor's expense.
22. The Contractor shall develop a work plan to be performed as requested by the Department of Planning and Development. The detailed plan shall include coordination of the monitoring and sampling work with the Contractor in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the non-work areas in the building. The plan should also include emergency procedures in case of fire.
23. The Contractor shall perform work in accordance with the latest HUD Guidelines, except as such Guidelines are modified by the Owner in writing in this Contract, or any Contract pursuant to this Contract, and in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.
24. The Contractor shall include in the bid price all supplementary miscellaneous items not specified but implied or required in order to complete the work.

Submissions

25. Six (6) copies of the submissions listed below must be submitted to the Owner by the Contractor or Subcontractor performing the Work:
    a. Ability to perform lead dust wipe sampling by submitting evidence of the successful completion of lead inspector and/or risk assessor training by all staff to be assigned to the job including inspector technicians. As stated previously, training must be provided through an approved program.
    b. Laboratory certification by the State Department of Health (or other responsible agency) through its ELAP program and by the USEPA through the EPA's National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program ("NLLAP"), or as an alternative having accreditation application pending before NLLAP and having acceptable performance on five consecutive rounds of the EPA, Environmental Laboratory Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program, including the most recent round; evidence of such accreditation must be provided.
    c. If a subcontractor will be used for any of the laboratory work of this contract, evidence of certification stated in (2) above must also be provided for the subcontractor.

Waste Disposal

26. All waste generated must be legally disposed in accordance with the Federal, State and Local Regulations.

END OF SECTION 02 83 19 00b

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
02 83 19 00	02 83 00 00	Lead Remediation
02 83 19 13	02 83 00 00	Lead Remediation
02 83 19 13	02 83 19 00	Lead-Based Paint Remediation
02 83 19 13	02 83 19 00a	XRF Testing For Lead-Based Paint
02 83 19 13	02 83 19 00b	Lead Dust Wipe, Air And Tclp Sampling And Analysis
02 83 33 00	02 83 00 00	Lead Remediation
02 83 33 13	02 83 00 00	Lead Remediation
02 83 33 13	02 83 19 00	Lead-Based Paint Remediation
02 83 33 13	02 83 19 00a	XRF Testing For Lead-Based Paint
02 83 33 13	02 83 19 00b	Lead Dust Wipe, Air And Tclp Sampling And Analysis
02 86 00 00	02 41 19 00	Selective Demolition

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 87 13 00 - MOLD REMEDIATION

1.1 GENERAL

A. Description Of Work
1. This specification covers the removal and disposal of mold. Products shall be as follows or as directed by the Owner. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Demolition and removal of materials shall be as required to support the work.

B. Submittals
1. List of all personnel to be involved in the work with their training and certifications.
2. List of all products and procedures proposed for use in performance of the work.
3. Test reports.
4. Certificates.

C. References
1. U.S. EPA “Mold Remediation in Schools and Commercial Buildings”
2. U.S. EPA “A Brief Guide to Mold, Moisture, and Your Home”

D. Quality Assurance
1. Conform to all Federal, State, and Local regulations which govern the handling and disposal of mold materials.

1.2 PRODUCT - (Not Used)

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Environmental Assessment: The presence of mold, water damage, or musty odors shall be addressed immediately. In all instances, any source(s) of water must be stopped and the extent of water damaged determined. Water damaged materials shall be dried and repaired. Mold damaged materials shall be remediated in accordance with this document.
1. Visual Inspection: A visual inspection is the most important initial step in identifying a possible contamination problem. The extent of any water damage and mold growth shall be visually assessed. This assessment is important in determining remedial strategies. Ventilation systems shall also be visually checked, particularly for damp filters but also for damp conditions elsewhere in the system and overall cleanliness. Ceiling tiles, gypsum wallboard (sheetrock), cardboard, paper, and other cellulosic surfaces shall be given careful attention during a visual inspection. The use of equipment such as a boroscope, to view spaces in ductwork or behind walls, or a moisture meter, to detect moisture in building materials, may be helpful in identifying hidden sources of fungal growth and the extent of water damage.
2. Bulk/Surface Sampling
a. Bulk or surface sampling is not required to undertake a remediation. Remediation of visually identified fungal contamination shall proceed without further evaluation.
b. Bulk or surface samples may need to be collected to identify specific fungal contaminants as part of a medical evaluation if occupants are experiencing symptoms which may be related to fungal exposure or to identify the presence or absence of mold if a visual inspection is equivocal (e.g., discoloration, and staining).
c. An individual trained in appropriate sampling methodology shall perform bulk or surface sampling. Bulk samples shall be collected from visibly moldy surfaces by scraping or cutting materials with a clean tool into a clean plastic bag. Surface samples shall be collected by wiping a measured area with a sterile swab or by stripping the suspect surface

with clear tape. Surface sampling is less destructive than bulk sampling. Other sampling methods may also be available. A laboratory specializing in mycology shall be consulted for specific sampling and delivery instructions.

3. Air Monitoring
   a. Air sampling for fungi shall not be part of a routine assessment. This is because decisions about appropriate remediation strategies can usually be made on the basis of a visual inspection. In addition, air-sampling methods for some fungi are prone to false negative results and therefore cannot be used to definitively rule out contamination.
   b. Air monitoring may be necessary if an individual(s) has been diagnosed with a disease that is or may be associated with a fungal exposure (e.g., pulmonary hemorrhage/hemosiderosis, and aspergillosis).
   c. Air monitoring may be necessary if there is evidence from a visual inspection or bulk sampling that ventilation systems may be contaminated. The purpose of such air monitoring is to assess the extent of contamination throughout a building. It is preferable to conduct sampling while ventilation systems are operating.
   d. Air monitoring may be necessary if the presence of mold is suspected (e.g., musty odors) but cannot be identified by a visual inspection or bulk sampling (e.g., mold growth behind walls). The purpose of such air monitoring is to determine the location and/or extent of contamination.
   e. If air monitoring is performed, for comparative purposes, outdoor air samples shall be collected concurrently at an air intake, if possible, and at a location representative of outdoor air. For additional information on air sampling, refer to the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists' document, "Bioaerosols: Assessment and Control."
   f. Personnel conducting the sampling shall be trained in proper air sampling methods for microbial contaminants. A laboratory specializing in mycology shall be consulted for specific sampling and shipping instructions.
4. Analysis of Environmental Samples
   a. Microscopic identification of the spores/colonies requires considerable expertise. These services are not routinely available from commercial laboratories. Documented quality control in the laboratories used for analysis of the bulk/surface and air samples is necessary. The American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) offers accreditation to microbial laboratories (Environmental Microbiology Laboratory Accreditation Program (EMLAP)). Accredited laboratories must participate in quarterly proficiency testing (Environmental Microbiology Proficiency Analytical Testing Program (EMPAT)).
5. Evaluation of bulk/surface and air sampling data shall be performed by an experienced health professional. The presence of few or trace amounts of fungal spores in bulk/surface sampling shall be considered background. Amounts greater than this or the presence of fungal fragments (e.g., hyphae, and conidiophores) may suggest fungal colonization, growth, and/or accumulation at or near the sampled location. Air samples shall be evaluated by means of comparison (i.e., indoors to outdoors) and by fungal type (e.g., genera, and species). In general, the levels and types of fungi found should be similar indoors (in non-problem buildings) as compared to the outdoor air. Differences in the levels or types of fungi found in air samples may indicate that moisture sources and resultant fungal growth may be problematic.

B. Remediation
1. General
   a. **In all situations, the underlying cause of water accumulation must be rectified or fungal growth will recur.** Any initial water infiltration shall be stopped and cleaned immediately. An immediate response (within 24 to 48 hours) and thorough clean up, drying, and/or removal of water damaged materials will prevent or limit mold growth. If the source of water is elevated humidity, relative humidity shall be maintained at levels below 60% to inhibit mold growth. Emphasis shall be on ensuring proper repairs of the building infrastructure, so that water damage and moisture buildup does not recur.
   b. Five different levels of abatement are described below. The size of the area impacted by fungal contamination primarily determines the type of remediation. The sizing levels below

are based on professional judgment and practicality; currently there is not adequate data to relate the extent of contamination to frequency or severity of health effects. **The goal of remediation is to remove or clean contaminated materials in a way that prevents the emission of fungi and dust contaminated with fungi from leaving a work area and entering an occupied or non-abatement area, while protecting the health of workers performing the abatement.** The listed remediation methods were designed to achieve this goal, however, due to the general nature of these methods it is the responsibility of the people conducting remediation to ensure the methods enacted are adequate. The listed remediation methods are not meant to exclude other similarly effective methods. Any changes to the remediation methods listed in these guidelines, however, shall be carefully considered prior to implementation.

c. Non-porous (e.g., metals, glass, and hard plastics) and semi-porous (e.g., wood, and concrete) materials that are structurally sound and are visibly moldy can be cleaned and reused. Cleaning shall be done using a detergent solution. Porous materials such as ceiling tiles and insulation, and wallboards with more than a small area of contamination shall be removed and discarded. Porous materials (e.g., wallboard, and fabrics) that can be cleaned, can be reused, but should be discarded if possible. A professional restoration consultant shall be contacted when restoring porous materials with more than a small area of fungal contamination. All materials to be reused shall be dry and visibly free from mold. Routine inspections shall be conducted to confirm the effectiveness of remediation work.

d. The use of gaseous, vapor-phase, or aerosolized biocides for remedial purposes is **not** recommended. The use of biocides in this manner can pose health concerns for people in occupied spaces of the building and for people returning to the treated space if used improperly. Furthermore, the effectiveness of these treatments is unproven and does not address the possible health concerns from the presence of the remaining non-viable mold. For additional information on the use of biocides for remedial purposes, refer to the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists' document, "Bioaerosols: Assessment and Control."

2. ***Level I***: **Small Isolated Areas** (10 sq. ft or less) - e.g., ceiling tiles, small areas on walls

a. Remediation can be conducted by regular building maintenance staff. Such persons shall receive training on proper clean up methods, personal protection, and potential health hazards. This training can be performed as part of a program to comply with the requirements of the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

b. Respiratory protection (e.g., N95 disposable respirator), in accordance with the OSHA respiratory protection standard (29 CFR 1910.134), is recommended. Gloves and eye protection shall be worn.

c. The work area shall be unoccupied. Vacating people from spaces adjacent to the work area is not necessary but is recommended in the presence of infants (less than 12 months old), persons recovering from recent surgery, immune suppressed people, or people with chronic inflammatory lung diseases (e.g., asthma, hypersensitivity, pneumonitis, and severe allergies).

d. Containment of the work area is not necessary. Dust suppression methods, such as misting (not soaking) surfaces prior to remediation, are recommended.

e. Contaminated materials that cannot be cleaned shall be removed from the building in a sealed plastic bag. There are no special requirements for the disposal of moldy materials.

f. The work area and areas used by remedial workers for egress shall be cleaned with a damp cloth and/or mop and a detergent solution.

g. All areas shall be left dry and visibly free from contamination and debris.

3. ***Level II***: **Mid-Sized Isolated Areas** (10 - 30 sq. ft.) - e.g., individual wallboard panels.

a. Remediation can be conducted by regular building maintenance staff. Such persons shall receive training on proper clean up methods, personal protection, and potential health hazards. This training can be performed as part of a program to comply with the requirements of the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

b. Respiratory protection (e.g., N95 disposable respirator), in accordance with the OSHA respiratory protection standard (29 CFR 1910.134), is recommended. Gloves and eye protection shall be worn.

c. The work area shall be unoccupied. Vacating people from spaces adjacent to the work area is not necessary but is recommended in the presence of infants (less than 12 months old), persons having undergone recent surgery, immune suppressed people, or people with chronic inflammatory lung diseases (e.g., asthma, hypersensitivity, pneumonitis, and severe allergies).
d. The work area shall be covered with a plastic sheet(s) and sealed with tape before remediation, to contain dust/debris.
e. Dust suppression methods, such as misting (not soaking) surfaces prior to remediation, are recommended.
f. Contaminated materials that cannot be cleaned shall be removed from the building in sealed plastic bags. There are no special requirements for the disposal of moldy materials.
g. The work area and areas used by remedial workers for egress shall be HEPA vacuumed (a vacuum equipped with a High-Efficiency Particulate Air filter) and cleaned with a damp cloth and/or mop and a detergent solution.
h. All areas shall be left dry and visibly free from contamination and debris.

4. ***Level III*: Large Isolated Areas** (30 - 100 square feet) - e.g., several wallboard panels.
   a. A health and safety professional with experience performing microbial investigations shall be consulted prior to remediation activities to provide oversight for the project.
   b. The following procedures *at a minimum* are recommended:
      1) Personnel trained in the handling of hazardous materials and equipped with respiratory protection, (e.g., N95 disposable respirator), in accordance with the OSHA respiratory protection standard (29 CFR 1910.134), is recommended. Gloves and eye protection shall be worn.
      2) The work area and areas directly adjacent shall be covered with a plastic sheet(s) and taped before remediation, to contain dust/debris.
      3) Seal ventilation ducts/grills in the work area and areas directly adjacent with plastic sheeting.
      4) The work area and areas directly adjacent shall be unoccupied. Further vacating of people from spaces near the work area is recommended in the presence of infants (less than 12 months old), persons having undergone recent surgery, immune suppressed people, or people with chronic inflammatory lung diseases (e.g., asthma, hypersensitivity, pneumonitis, and severe allergies).
      5) Dust suppression methods, such as misting (not soaking) surfaces prior to remediation, are recommended.
      6) Contaminated materials that cannot be cleaned shall be removed from the building in sealed plastic bags. There are no special requirements for the disposal of moldy materials.
      7) The work area and surrounding areas shall be HEPA vacuumed and cleaned with a damp cloth and/or mop and a detergent solution.
      8) All areas shall be left dry and visibly free from contamination and debris.
   c. If abatement procedures are expected to generate a lot of dust (e.g., abrasive cleaning of contaminated surfaces, demolition of plaster walls) or the visible concentration of the fungi is heavy (blanket coverage as opposed to patchy), then it is recommended that the remediation procedures for Level IV are followed.

5. ***Level IV*: Extensive Contamination** (greater than 100 contiguous square feet in an area)
   a. A health and safety professional with experience performing microbial investigations shall be consulted prior to remediation activities to provide oversight for the project. The following procedures are recommended:
      1) Personnel trained in the handling of hazardous materials equipped with:
         a) Full-face respirators with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) cartridges
         b) Disposable protective clothing covering both head and shoes
         c) Gloves
      2) Containment of the affected area:

a) Complete isolation of work area from occupied spaces using plastic sheeting sealed with duct tape (including ventilation ducts/grills, fixtures, and any other openings)
b) The use of an exhaust fan with a HEPA filter to generate negative pressurization
c) Airlocks and decontamination room

3) Vacating people from spaces adjacent to the work area is not necessary but is recommended in the presence of infants (less than 12 months old), persons having undergone recent surgery, immune suppressed people, or people with chronic inflammatory lung diseases (e.g., asthma, hypersensitivity, pneumonitis, and severe allergies).
4) Contaminated materials that cannot be cleaned shall be removed from the building in sealed plastic bags. The outside of the bags shall be cleaned with a damp cloth and a detergent solution or HEPA vacuumed in the decontamination chamber prior to their transport to uncontaminated areas of the building. There are no special requirements for the disposal of moldy materials.
5) The contained area and decontamination room shall be HEPA vacuumed and cleaned with a damp cloth and/or mop with a detergent solution and be visibly clean prior to the removal of isolation barriers.
6) Air monitoring shall be conducted prior to occupancy to determine if the area is fit to reoccupy.

6. ***Level V***: Remediation of HVAC Systems
   a. A Small Isolated Area of Contamination (<10 square feet) in the HVAC System
      1) Remediation can be conducted by regular building maintenance staff. Such persons shall receive training on proper clean up methods, personal protection, and potential health hazards. This training can be performed as part of a program to comply with the requirements of the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).
      2) Respiratory protection (e.g., N95 disposable respirator), in accordance with the OSHA respiratory protection standard (29 CFR 1910.134), is recommended. Gloves and eye protection shall be worn.
      3) The HVAC system shall be shut down prior to any remedial activities.
      4) The work area shall be covered with a plastic sheet(s) and sealed with tape before remediation, to contain dust/debris.
      5) Dust suppression methods, such as misting (not soaking) surfaces prior to remediation, are recommended.
      6) Growth supporting materials that are contaminated, such as the paper on the insulation of interior lined ducts and filters, shall be removed. Other contaminated materials that cannot be cleaned shall be removed in sealed plastic bags. There are no special requirements for the disposal of moldy materials.
      7) The work area and areas immediately surrounding the work area shall be HEPA vacuumed and cleaned with a damp cloth and/or mop and a detergent solution.
      8) All areas shall be left dry and visibly free from contamination and debris.
      9) A variety of biocides are recommended by HVAC manufacturers for use with HVAC components, such as, cooling coils and condensation pans. HVAC manufacturers shall be consulted for the products they recommend for use in their systems.
   b. Areas of Contamination (>10 square feet) in the HVAC System: A health and safety professional with experience performing microbial investigations shall be consulted prior to remediation activities to provide oversight for remediation projects involving more than a small isolated area in an HVAC system. The following procedures are recommended:
      1) Personnel trained in the handling of hazardous materials equipped with:
         a) Respiratory protection (e.g., N95 disposable respirator), in accordance with the OSHA respiratory protection standard (29 CFR 1910.134), is recommended.
         b) Gloves and eye protection

c) Full-face respirators with HEPA cartridges and disposable protective clothing covering both head and shoes shall be worn if contamination is greater than 30 square feet.

2) The HVAC system shall be shut down prior to any remedial activities.

3) Containment of the affected area:
   a) Complete isolation of work area from the other areas of the HVAC system using plastic sheeting sealed with duct tape.
   b) The use of an exhaust fan with a HEPA filter to generate negative pressurization.
   c) Airlocks and decontamination room if contamination is greater than 30 square feet.

4) Growth supporting materials that are contaminated, such as the paper on the insulation of interior lined ducts and filters, shall be removed. Other contaminated materials that cannot be cleaned should be removed in sealed plastic bags. When a decontamination chamber is present, the outside of the bags shall be cleaned with a damp cloth and a detergent solution or HEPA vacuumed prior to their transport to uncontaminated areas of the building. There are no special requirements for the disposal of moldy materials.

5) The contained area and decontamination room shall be HEPA vacuumed and cleaned with a damp cloth and/or mop and a detergent solution prior to the removal of isolation barriers.

6) All areas shall be left dry and visibly free from contamination and debris.

7) Air monitoring shall be conducted prior to re-occupancy with the HVAC system in operation to determine if the area(s) served by the system are fit to reoccupy.

8) A variety of biocides are recommended by HVAC manufacturers for use with HVAC components, such as, cooling coils and condensation pans. HVAC manufacturers shall be consulted for the products they recommend for use in their systems.

7. Hazard Communication: When fungal growth requiring large-scale remediation is found, the building owner, management, and/or employer shall notify occupants in the affected area(s) of its presence. Notification shall include a description of the remedial measures to be taken and a timetable for completion. Group meetings held before and after remediation with full disclosure of plans and results can be an effective communication mechanism. Individuals with persistent health problems that appear to be related to bioaerosol exposure should see their physicians for a referral to practitioners who are trained in occupational/environmental medicine or related specialties and are knowledgeable about these types of exposures. Individuals seeking medical attention shall be provided with a copy of all inspection results and interpretation to give to their medical practitioners.

END OF SECTION 02 87 13 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
02 87 13 33	02 87 13 00	Mold Remediation

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 87 16 13 - BIRD EXCREMENT REMOVAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements for bird-excrement removal.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013591 "Historic Treatment Procedures" for general historic treatment requirements.
2. Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling" for special requirements related to removing items from historic surfaces.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for description of unit prices affecting items specified in this Section.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETINGS

A. Preconstruction Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**].

1. Review minutes of Preliminary Historic Treatment Conference that pertain to protection of historic areas and surfaces.
2. Review methods and procedures related to excrement removal, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Bird-excrement-removal specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
c. Fire-protection plan.
d. Coordination with building occupants.
e. Dust and HVAC control.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Preconstruction Test Reports: For removal materials and methods.

B. Qualification Statements: For [**bird-excrement-removal specialist**][**and**][**industrial hygienist**].

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bird-Excrement-Removal Specialist Qualifications: A firm that employs personnel experienced and skilled in the processes and operations indicated.

B. Industrial Hygienist Qualifications: Certified as Industrial Hygienist by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene; having Bachelor's degree in industrial hygiene, public health, biological science, occupational health, or environmental and safety discipline; and experienced in work of types specified.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with notification regulations of authorities having jurisdiction before beginning excrement-removal work. Comply with collection and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified bird-excrement-removal specialist to perform preconstruction testing on surfaces with accumulations of bird excrement.

1. Use test areas as indicated and representative of proposed materials and existing construction.
2. Propose changes to materials and methods to suit Project.

B. Preconstruction Testing: Performed by a qualified bird-excrement-removal specialist to demonstrate effects of removal work on substrate appearance and longevity and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Bird-Excrement Removal: Remove excrement from an area [**approximately 25 sq. ft.**][**as indicated**] for each type of [**cornice**][**coping**][**floor**][**and**][**wall**] substrate material.

a. Test chemicals and methods on samples of adjacent building materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not use chemicals and methods known to have deleterious effect.
b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of removal work to permit a study of test area for deleterious effects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to preconstruction testing:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:

a. Remove, alter, or harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.
b. Leave residue on surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Comply with temporary barrier and air quality control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from excrement-removal procedures.

1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
2. Provide barricades, dustproof partitions, and temporary directional signage to exclude public from work areas.
3. Contain dust and debris generated by excrement-removal work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.

C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

3.2 BIRD-EXCREMENT REMOVAL

A. General: [**The Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified industrial hygienist to perform tests, make recommendations, and observe the Work. Follow procedures required by authorities having jurisdiction and recommended by industrial hygienist.

B. Removing Bird Excrement: Have bird-excrement-removal Work performed by a qualified bird-excrement-removal specialist.[**Remove exterior bird-excrement accumulations with building windows and other openings in the building closed or sealed off.**][**Remove interior bird excrement with other parts of the building sealed off from work area and with windows and other openings to exterior areas accessible to the public closed or sealed off.**]

1. Use materials and follow procedures as determined by preconstruction testing.
2. Before removal, treat bird excrement to kill pathogens; dampen excrement to prevent particles becoming airborne.
3. Use only nonmetallic tools, such as plastic spatulas and brushes with natural fiber or nylon bristles.
4. Collect excrement as it is removed, seal it in durable plastic bags, and legally dispose of it off-site.
5. Repeat removal procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by preconstruction testing.

C. Removing Bird-Excrement Stain: Clean as required in Section pertaining to cleaning substrate material from which bird excrement was removed.

END OF SECTION 02 87 16 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
02 89 00 00	01 22 00 00	No Specification Required
02 89 00 00	02 83 00 00	Lead Remediation
02 89 00 00	02 83 19 00	Lead-Based Paint Remediation
02 89 00 00	02 83 19 00a	XRF Testing For Lead-Based Paint
02 89 00 00	02 83 19 00b	Lead Dust Wipe, Air And Tclp Sampling And Analysis

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 14 00 00 - PAINTED SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Field-lettered signs painted directly on substrates in good condition.
2. Wall-identification signs for fire and smoke assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary information and directional signs.
2. Section 099423 " Gilding" for gilding surfaces and gilding applied to painted signs.
3. Section 101423 "Panel Signage" for field-applied, vinyl-character signs.
4. Section 321723 "Pavement Markings" for signage painted on pavements.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowances for [**signage**][**painted signs**]<**Insert item description**> are specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."

B. <**Insert product or material**>[**is**][**are**] part of <**Insert name of allowance**>.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

B. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

C. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

D. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

E. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

F. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

G. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**]<**Insert location**>.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For paints and coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: For painted signs.

1. Show sign locations and mounting heights.
2. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least [**half size**]<**Insert scale**>.

D. Samples: For each type of paint, paint system, color, and gloss; [**minimum 4 inches (100 mm) long in least dimension**]<**Insert dimensions**>; on hardboard.

1. Include stepped Samples defining each separate coat, if any. Resubmit until each required sheen, color, and texture is achieved.
2. For each painted color being matched to a standardized color-coding system, include the color chips from the color-coding-system company with Samples.
3. Include a list of materials for each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application.

E. Product Schedule: For painted signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Color Matching Certificate: For computer color matching of colors.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials, from the same production run, that match products applied and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents, including material, finish, source, and sign location on building.

1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional [**3**][**5**][**7**]<**Insert number**> percent, but not less than [**1 gal. (3.8 L)**]<**Insert quantity**> of each material and color applied.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Color Matching: Custom computer-match paint colors to colors indicated [**in sign schedule at the end of Part 3**][**on Drawings**]<**Insert requirement**>.[**For colors indicated by a standardized coding system, obtain a color chip for each color indicated from the color-coding-system company;**

computer-match paint colors to the color chips.]

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of painted signs for each type of sign material and substrate indicated and each color and finish required to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution. Duplicate appearance of approved Sample submittals.

1. Locate mockups [**on existing surfaces where directed by Architect**][**in locations that enable viewing under same conditions as the completed Work**]<**Insert requirement**>.
2. Sign Mockups: [**Two**]<**Insert number**> sign texts that represent surfaces and conditions for signage application under same conditions as the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with painting signs only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between **50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C)**.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than **5 deg F (3 deg C)** above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to have painted signs are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer for surface preparation and during paint application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGN PAINT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1. [**Matthews Paint; A Subsidiary of PPG**]
2. [**Ronan Paints; Coventry Coatings Company**]
3. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [**Matthews Paint; A Subsidiary of PPG**]
2. [**Ronan Paints; Coventry Coatings Company**]
3. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in [**the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design"**][**the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction**][**and**][**ICC A117.1**]<**Insert requirement**>.

2.3 PAINTED SIGNS

A. Painted Sign : Sign painted directly on indicated substrate, including primers, sealers, undercoats, and transition coats as required.

1. Paint Type: [**Alkyd**][**Epoxy**][**Latex**][**Polyurethane**]<**Insert requirement**>.

a. Gloss: [**Level 1**][**Level 2**][**Level 3**][**Level 4**][**Level 5**][**Level 6**].

2. Substrate: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**As scheduled**][**Painted surface**][**Concrete**][**Stone**][**Glazed block**][**Glass**][**Wood**]<**Insert item**>.
3. Text and Typeface: [**Arial**][**Times Roman**][**As indicated on Drawings**][**As scheduled**][**Match Architect's sample**][**Match design reference sample**]<**Insert requirement**>.

a. Size: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**As scheduled**][**2 in. (51 mm) based on height of uppercase "I" letter**]<**Insert requirement**>.
b. Color: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**As scheduled**][**Black**]<**Insert color**>.

4. Background: [**Characters outlined**][**Overall rectangular background**]<**Insert requirement**>.

a. Thickness or Extent: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**As scheduled**]<**Insert requirement**>.
b. Color: [**As indicated on Drawings**][**As scheduled**][**Light gray**]<**Insert requirement**>.

B. Wall-Identification Sign : Sign applied directly on indicated substrate to identify fire and smoke assemblies, including preparatory treatment as required.

1. Sign Material: Stenciled-on [**alkyd**][**latex**][**or**][**VOC-compliant spray-applied**]<**Insert paint type**> paint or preprinted, self-adhesive decals <**Insert requirement**>.
2. Font: Minimum [**3 inches (76 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> high characters in a contrasting color, with minimum [**0.375-inch (9.5-mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> wide strokes.
3. Text: [**"FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS."**][**"1-HOUR FIRE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS."**][**"2-HOUR FIRE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS."**][**"SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS."**]<**Insert text.**>

2.4 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Sign Paints and Coatings: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended in writing by manufacturer for optimum adherence to substrate and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

1. Compatibility: Provide paint materials that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. Transition Coat: Paint manufacturer's recommended coating for use where a residual existing coating is incompatible with the paint system.

B. VOC Content. LEED 2009: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and

coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: 350 g/L.
9. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: 550 g/L.
10. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
11. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
12. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
13. Stains: 250 g/L.

C. Low-Emitting Materials, LEED 2009: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. VOC Content, LEED v4: For field applications[**that are inside the weatherproofing system**], paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
5. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: 275 g/L.
9. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: 275 g/L.
10. Floor Coatings: 50 g/L.
11. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
12. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
13. Stains: 100 g/L.

E. Low-Emitting Materials, LEED v4: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of paints and coatings shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

F. Material Emissions and Pollutant Control: Not less than 85 percent of field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with either of the following:

1. Low-Emitting Materials: VOC emissions shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Formaldehyde emissions shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less.
2. VOC content shall not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
    a. Flat Coatings: 50 g/L.
    b. Nonflat Coatings: 100 g/L.

c. Nonflat - High-Gloss Coatings: 150 g/L.
d. Concrete/Masonry Sealers: 100 g/L.
e. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
f. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
g. Industrial Maintenance Coatings: 250 g/L.
h. Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
i. Mastic Texture Coatings: 100 g/L.
j. Metallic Pigmented Coatings: 500 g/L.
k. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
l. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
m. Reactive Penetrating Sealers: 350 g/L.
n. Recycled Coatings: 250 g/L.
o. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 250 g/L.

G. Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with either of the following:

1. Low-Emitting Materials: VOC emissions shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
2. VOC content shall not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:

a. Flat Coatings: 50 g/L.
b. Nonflat Coatings: 100 g/L.
c. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoats: 100 g/L.
d. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
e. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
f. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
g. Stains: 250 g/L.
h. Clear Wood Finishes (Varnishes, Sanding Sealers, and Lacquers): 275 g/L.

H. VOC Content: For field applications inside the building, wall paints shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Interior Flat Latex Wall Paint: 50 g/L.
2. Interior Nonflat Latex Wall Paint: 150 g/L.

I. VOC Emissions: For field applications inside the building, wall paints shall contain no more than half of the chronic REL of VOCs when tested according to the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit or 33 mcg/cu. m and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.

B. If existing surfaces cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for proper painting, notify Architect in writing.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surface is dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Appearance Standard: Completed sign work shall have a sharp and uniformly delineated appearance as viewed by Architect from building interior at [**5 feet (1.5 m)**][**10 feet (3 m)**]<**Insert distance**> away from painted surface and from building exterior at [**20 feet (6 m)**][**50 feet (15 m)**]<**Insert distance**> away from painted surface.

B. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for surface preparation and paint-application for each substrate condition.

C. Apply a transition coat over incompatible existing coatings and substrate materials.

D. Apply primers, sealers, undercoats, and transition coats so that they do not extend beyond the limits of the painted signage. Remove excess without damaging the substrate.

E. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, with uniform delineation and borders, and at locations and heights indicated.

1. Prespaced characters with template, cutout stencil, or ruler and straightedge.

F. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls [**as indicated on Drawings**][**and**][**according to accessibility standard**]<**Insert requirement**>.

G. Signs Painted on Glass: Provide opaque[**, black**]<**Insert color**> paint matching painted sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.3 MARKING FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLIES

A. Wall-Identification Signs: Permanently identify both sides of each fire and smoke assembly indicated on Drawings. Place signs in accessible, concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at maximum [**15 feet (4.57 m)**]<**Insert dimension**> from end of wall and at maximum intervals of [**30 feet (9.14 m)**]<**Insert dimension**>, measured horizontally along the assembly. Locate signs for greatest visibility in the space.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and reapply damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Reapply signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. After completing sign application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
10 14 00 00	01 58 13 00	Dimensional Letter Signage
10 14 00 00	01 58 13 00a	Panel Signage
10 14 53 00	01 58 13 00	Dimensional Letter Signage
10 14 53 00	01 58 13 00a	Panel Signage
10 14 53 00	10 14 00 00	Painted Signage
10 14 53 11	01 58 13 00	Dimensional Letter Signage
10 14 53 11	01 58 13 00a	Panel Signage
10 14 53 11	10 14 00 00	Painted Signage

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 01 11 53 - TRAFFIC COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Traffic coatings and pavement markings for the following applications:

1. Pedestrian traffic.
2. Vehicular traffic.
3. Equipment-room floor.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 071900 "Water Repellents" for penetrating and film-forming water repellents applied on traffic-bearing surfaces.
2. Section 096723 "Resinous Flooring" for fluid-applied, [**decorative**][**general-use commercial**][**general-use industrial**][**high-performance**] resinous flooring that does not serve as a waterproofing membrane with integral wearing surface.
3. Section 096766 "Fluid-Applied Athletic Flooring" for fluid-applied, resinous flooring for athletic activity areas.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**].

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Traffic coatings and pavement markings for the following applications:

1. Pedestrian traffic.
2. Vehicular traffic.
3. Equipment-room floor.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include installation instructions and details, material descriptions, dry- or wet-film thickness requirements, and finish.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Product Test Reports: For traffic coatings, documentation indicating the Solar Reflectance properties.

D. Shop Drawings: For traffic coatings.

1. Include details for treating substrate joints and cracks, flashings, deck penetrations, and other

termination conditions that are not included in manufacturer's product data.

2. Include plans showing layout of pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on rigid backing.

1. Provide stepped Samples on backing to illustrate buildup of traffic coatings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of traffic coating.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For traffic coatings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup for each traffic coating and substrate to receive traffic coatings.
2. Size: [**200 sq. ft. (18.5 sq. m)**] of each substrate to demonstrate surface preparation, joint and crack treatment, thickness, texture, color, and standard of workmanship.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply traffic coatings within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not apply traffic coatings to damp or wet substrates, when temperatures are below **40 deg F (5 deg C)**, when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or when temperatures are less than **5 deg F (3 deg C)** above dew point.

1. Do not apply traffic coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist, or when such weather conditions are imminent during the application and curing period. Apply only when frost-free conditions occur throughout the depth of substrate.

B. Do not install traffic coating until items that penetrate membrane have been installed.

C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of [**40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for oil-based materials**][**50 deg F (10 deg C) for water-based materials**], and not exceeding **95 deg F (35 deg C)**.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace traffic coating that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Adhesive or cohesive failures.
b. Abrasion or tearing failures.
c. Surface crazing or spalling.
d. Intrusion of water, oils, gasoline, grease, salt, deicer chemicals, or acids into deck substrate.

2. Warranty Period: [**Five**] years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain traffic coatings from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Obtain primary traffic-coating materials, including primers, from traffic-coating manufacturer. Obtain accessory materials including aggregates, sheet flashings, joint sealants, and substrate repair materials of types and from sources recommended in writing by primary material manufacturer.

C. Obtain pavement-marking paint from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers; base coat, intermediate coat, and topcoat; and accessory materials that are compatible with one another and with substrate under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.3 TRAFFIC COATINGS

A. Traffic Coating : Manufacturer's standard, traffic-bearing, seamless, high-solids-content, cold liquid-applied, elastomeric, water-resistant membrane system with integral wearing surface for [**pedestrian traffic**][**vehicular traffic**][**equipment-room floor**] service condition; according to ASTM C957/C957M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Advanced Polymer Technology Corp.**]
b. [**Crossfield Products Corp**]
c. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
d. [**Gaco; Holcim Building Envelope**]
e. [**GCP Applied Technologies Inc.**]
f. [**H&C Decorative Concrete Products; a brand of Sherwin-Williams Co.**]
g. [**Henry, a Carlisle Company (formerly Henry Company and Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc. brands)**]
h. [**Insl-X Products; Benjamin Moore & Co.**]
i. [**Key Resin Company**]
j. [**LymTal International, Inc.**]
k. [**Master Builders Solutions**]
l. [**Neogard; Hempel Group**]
m. [**Pacific Polymers; a Holcim brand**]
n. [**Pecora Corporation**]
o. [**POLY-CARB; Olin Corporation**]
p. [**Polycoat Products**]
q. [**PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.**]
r. [**Sherwin-Williams Company (The)**]
s. [**Soprema, Inc.**]
t. [**Tremco Incorporated**]
u. [**Urethane Polymers International, Inc. (UPI)**]

B. Primer: Liquid primer as recommended in writing for substrate and conditions by traffic-coating manufacturer.

1. Material: [**Epoxy**][**Polyurethane**].

C. Preparatory and Base Coats: [**Polyurethane**][**Aromatic urethane**][**Aliphatic urethane**][**epoxy**].

1. Thicknesses: Minimum [**dry-**][**wet-**]film thickness [**as recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and service conditions indicated**].

D. Intermediate Coat: [**Polyurethane**][**Aromatic urethane**][**Aliphatic urethane**][**epoxy**].

1. Thicknesses: Minimum [**dry-**][**wet-**]film thickness [**as recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and service conditions indicated**], measured excluding aggregate.
2. Aggregate Content: [**As recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer for substrate and service conditions indicated**][**Not less than 8 to 10 lb/100 sq. ft. (3.9 to 4.9 kg/10 sq. m)**][**To refusal**].

E. Topcoat: [**Polyurethane**][**Aromatic urethane**][**Aliphatic urethane**][**Aromatic urethane with UV inhibitors**][**epoxy**].

1. Thicknesses: Minimum [**dry-**][**wet-**]film thickness [**as recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and service conditions indicated**], measured excluding aggregate.
2. Aggregate Content: [**As recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer for substrate and service conditions indicated**][**As required to achieve slip-resistant finish**][**8 to 10 lb/100 sq. ft. (3.9 to 4.9 kg/10 sq. m)**][**To refusal**].
3. Color: [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**][**Match Architect's sample**].

F. Aggregate: [**Manufacturer's standard aggregate for each use indicated**][**Uniformly graded, washed silicon carbide sand**][**Uniformly graded, washed silica sand**][**Uniformly graded, washed flint shot silica**][**Walnut shell granules**][**Aluminum-oxide grit**] of particle sizes, shape, and minimum hardness

recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

G. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide traffic-coating materials with the fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products according to test method below for deck type and slopes indicated by an independent testing and inspecting agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. [**Class A**][**Class B**][**Class C**] roof covering according to ASTM E108.

H. Energy Star Listing: Provide traffic coating that is listed on the DOE's Energy Star "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

I. Energy Performance: Provide traffic coating with an initial Solar Reflectance Index of [**not less than 0.70**] and emissivity of [**not less than 0.75**] when tested according to CRRC-1.

J. VOC Content, LEED 2009: [**250**] g/L or less.

K. Low-Emitting Materials, LEED 2009: Interior coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

L. VOC Content, LEED v4: [**100**] g/L or less.

M. Low-Emitting Materials, LEED v4: Interior coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

N. VOC Content: [**100**] g/L or less.

O. Low-Emitting Materials: VOC emissions of interior coatings shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Formaldehyde emissions shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less.

P. VOC Content: [**100**] g/L or less.

Q. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

R. VOC Emissions: Interior coatings shall contain no more than half of the chronic REL of VOCs when tested according to the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit, or 33 mcg/cu. m, and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants: [**As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."**][**ASTM C920.**].

B. Sheet Flashing: Nonstaining [**sheet material recommended in writing by traffic-coating**

manufacturer][**uncured neoprene sheet**][**cured neoprene sheet**].

1. Thickness: Minimum [**60 mils (1.5 mm)**][**50 mils (1.3 mm)**].

C. Adhesive: Contact adhesive recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

D. Reinforcing Strip: Fiberglass mesh recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

2.5 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Pavement-Marking Paint Specified Elsewhere: Comply with Section 321723 "Pavement Markings."

B. Pavement-Marking Paint:

1. Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, [**Type N**][**Type F**][**Type S**]; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.
2. MPI #32 Alkyd Traffic Marking Paint.
3. Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than [**three**][**45**] minutes.
4. MPI #97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint.
5. Color: [**White**][**Yellow**][**Blue**][**As indicated**].

C. Glass Beads: [**AASHTO M 247, Type 1**][**FS TT-B-1325, Type 1A**].

D. VOC Content: [**150**] g/L or less.

E. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

F. VOC Content: [**100**] g/L or less.

G. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

H. VOC Content: [**100**] g/L or less.

I. Low-Emitting Materials: VOC emissions of interior paints shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." Formaldehyde emissions shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less.

J. VOC Content: [**100**] g/L or less.

K. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

L. VOC Emissions: Interior paints shall contain no more than half of the chronic REL of VOCs when tested according to the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor

recommended exposure limit, or 33 mcg/cu. m, and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, surface smoothness, and other conditions affecting performance of traffic-coating work.

B. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.

1. Test for moisture according to ASTM D4263.
2. Test for moisture content by [**measuring with an electronic moisture meter**][**method recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer**].

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of traffic-coating work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Begin coating application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed.
2. Begin coating application only after minimum concrete-curing and -drying period recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer has passed and after substrates are dry.
3. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare substrates according to ASTM C1127 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce clean, dust-free, dry substrate for traffic-coating application. Remove projections, fill voids, and seal joints if any, as recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

B. Priming: Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, prime substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by traffic-coating material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more time than recommended by manufacturer.

C. Schedule preparation work so dust and other contaminants from process do not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.

D. Mask adjoining surfaces not receiving traffic coatings to prevent overspray, spillage, leaking, and migration of coatings. Prevent traffic-coating materials from entering deck substrate penetrations and clogging weep holes and drains.

E. Concrete Substrates: [**Mechanically abrade surface to a uniform profile acceptable to manufacturer, according to ASTM D4259.**]Do not acid etch.

1. Remove grease, oil, paints, and other penetrating contaminants from concrete.
2. Remove concrete fins, ridges, and other projections.
3. Remove laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, concrete hardeners, form-release

agents, and other incompatible materials that might affect coating adhesion.

4. Remove remaining loose material to provide a sound surface, and clean surfaces according to ASTM D4258.

3.3 TERMINATIONS AND PENETRATIONS

A. Prepare vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through traffic coatings and at expansion joints, drains, and sleeves according to ASTM C1127 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide sealant cants at penetrations and at reinforced and nonreinforced, deck-to-wall butt joints.

C. Terminate edges of deck-to-deck expansion joints with preparatory base-coat strip.

D. Install sheet flashings at deck-to-wall expansion and dynamic joints, and bond to deck and wall substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT

A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrates according to ASTM C1127 and manufacturer's written recommendations. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D4258.

1. Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for joint-sealant installation.

B. Apply reinforcing strip in traffic-coating system where recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRAFFIC COATINGS

A. Apply traffic coating according to ASTM C1127 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply coats of specified compositions for each type of traffic coating at locations as indicated on Drawings.

C. Start traffic-coating application in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.

D. Verify that wet-film thickness of each coat complies with requirements every [**100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m)**].

E. Uniformly broadcast and embed aggregate in each coat indicated to receive aggregate according to manufacturer's written instructions. After coat dries, sweep away excess aggregate.

F. Apply traffic coatings to prepared wall terminations and vertical surfaces to height indicated; omit aggregate on vertical surfaces.

G. Cure traffic coatings. Prevent contamination and damage during coating application and curing.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint for striping and other markings until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect and traffic coating has cured.

B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

C. Apply pavement-marking paint with mechanical equipment to produce markings of dimensions indicated with uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates for a minimum wet-film thickness of **15-mils (0.4-mm)**.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.
2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet pavement-marking paint at a rate of **6 lb/gal. (0.72 kg/L)**.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: [**the Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform the following field tests and inspections:

1. Materials Testing:

a. Samples of material delivered to Project site ae to be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of [**the Owner and**]Contractor.
b. Testing agency must perform tests for characteristics specified, using applicable referenced testing procedures.
c. Testing agency must verify thickness of coatings during traffic-coating application for each [**600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m)**] of installed traffic coating or part thereof.

2. Electronic Leak-Detection Testing:

a. Testing agency must test [**each deck area**][**each deck area indicated for testing on Drawings**] for leaks using an electronic leak-detection method that locates discontinuities in the traffic-coating membrane.
b. Testing agency must perform tests on abutting or overlapping smaller areas as necessary to cover entire test area.
c. Testing agency must create a conductive electronic field over the area of traffic coating to be tested and electronically determine locations of discontinuities or leaks, if any, in the traffic coating.
d. Testing agency must provide survey report indicating locations of discontinuities, if any.

B. Final Traffic-Coating Inspection: Arrange for traffic-coating manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect membrane installation on completion.

1. Notify the Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

C. Waterproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect traffic coatings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 32 01 11 53

SECTION 32 01 11 53A - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
3. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
4. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
5. Asphalt curbs.
6. Asphalt traffic-calming devices.
7. Asphalt surface treatments.

B. Related Requirements:

1. [**Section 024116 "Structure Demolition"**][**and**][**Section 024119 "Selective Demolition"**] for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, separation geotextiles, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
3. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and for separate concrete curbs, gutters, and driveway aprons.
4. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.
5. Section 321400 "Unit Paving" for bituminous setting bed for pavers and for stone and precast concrete curbs.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by <**Insert name of unit price**>.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**]<**Insert location**>.

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Herbicide.
2. Paving geotextile.
3. Joint sealant.

B. Hot-Mix Asphalt Designs:

1. Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each hot-mix asphalt design proposed for the Work.
2. For each hot-mix asphalt design proposed for the Work.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following product, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Paving Geotextile: **12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm)** minimum.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For [**paving-mix manufacturer**][**and**][**testing agency**].

B. Material Certificates:[**Include statement that mixes containing recycled materials will perform equal to mixes produced from all new materials.**]

1. Aggregates.
2. Asphalt binder.
3. Asphalt cement.
4. Cutback prime coat.
5. Emulsified asphalt prime coat.
6. Tack coat.
7. Fog seal.
8. Undersealing asphalt.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: [**A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located**]<**Insert requirement**>.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM D3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of <**Insert applicable standards**> of <**Insert name of state or local DOT**> for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of **60 deg F (15.6 deg C)**.
2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of **60 deg F (15.6 deg C)**.
3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D3910.
4. Asphalt Base Course[**and Binder Course**]: Minimum surface temperature of **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)** and rising at time of placement.
5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of **60 deg F (15.6 deg C)** at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D692/D692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

C. Fine Aggregate: [**ASTM D1073**][**or**][**AASHTO M 29**], sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.

D. Mineral Filler: [**ASTM D242/D242M**][**or**][**AASHTO M 17**], rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: [**ASTM D6373**][**or**][**AASHTO M 320**] binder designation [**PG 58-28**][**PG 64-22**][**PG 70-22**]<**Insert performance grade**>.

B. Asphalt Cement: [**ASTM D3381/D3381M for viscosity-graded material**][**ASTM D946/D946M for penetration-graded material**].

C. Cutback Prime Coat: ASTM D2027/D2027M, medium-curing cutback asphalt, [**MC-30 or MC-70**][**MC-250**].

D. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: [**ASTM D977**][**or**][**AASHTO M 140**] emulsified asphalt, or [**ASTM D2397/D2397M**][**or**][**AASHTO M 208**] cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

E. Tack Coat: [**ASTM D977**][**or**][**AASHTO M 140**] emulsified asphalt, or [**ASTM D2397/D2397M**][**or**][**AASHTO M 208**] cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

F. Fog Seal: [**ASTM D977**][**or**][**AASHTO M 140**] emulsified asphalt, or [**ASTM**

D2397/D2397M][**or**][**AASHTO M 208**] cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

G. Water: Potable.

H. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D3141/D3141M; pumping consistency.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; and recycled [**tires**][**asphalt shingles**][**or**][**glass**] from sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.

B. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA, and not classified as "restricted use" for locations and conditions of application. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

C. Sand: [**ASTM D1073**][**or**][**AASHTO M 29**], Grade No. 2 or No. 3.

D. Paving Geotextile: AASHTO M 288 paving fabric; nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.

E. Joint Sealant: ASTM D6690, [**Type I**][**Type II or III**][**Type IV**], hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

2.4 MIXES

A. Recycled Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [**10**][**20**][**40**]<**Insert value**> percent or more than [**15**][**25**][**50**]<**Insert value**> percent by weight.

1. Surface Course Limit: Recycled content no more than [**10**]<**Insert number**> percent by weight.

B. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes [**approved by authorities having jurisdiction**][**; designed in accordance with procedures in AI MS-2, "Asphalt Mix Design Methods";**] and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Base Course: <**Insert mix designation**>.
3. Binder Course: <**Insert mix designation**>.
4. Surface Course: <**Insert mix designation**>.

C. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D3910, [**Type 1**][**Type 2**][**Type 3**].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection: Provide protective materials, procedures, and worker training to prevent asphalt materials from spilling, coating, or building up on curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other surfaces adjacent to the Work.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction[**, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction**]. Limit vehicle speed to **3 mph (5 km/h)**.
2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than **15 tons (13.6 tonnes)**.
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

3.3 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of [**1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**][**2 inches (50 mm)**][**3 inches (75 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.
2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
4. Repair or replace curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
6. Patch surface depressions deeper than **1 inch (25 mm)** after milling, before wearing course is laid.
7. Handle milled asphalt material in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
8. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.
9. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.4 PATCHING

A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending **12 inches (300 mm)** into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.

1. Undersealing: Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of **0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m)**.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

D. Placing Single-Course Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

E. Placing Two-Course Patch Material: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base course mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted layer of hot-mix asphalt surface course, finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than **1 inch (25 mm)** in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding **3 inches (75 mm)** thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of [**1/4 inch (6 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than **1/4 inch (6 mm)** wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than **1/4 inch (6 mm)** wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Ensure that prepared subgrade has been proof-rolled and is ready to receive paving. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide in accordance with manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.

C. Cutback Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of **0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. (0.7 to 2.3 L/sq. m)**. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but

not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.

1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

D. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of **0.10 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. per inch depth (0.5 to 1.40 L/sq. m per 25 mm depth)**. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.

1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

E. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of **0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m)**.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF PAVING GEOTEXTILE

A. Apply [**tack coat**][**asphalt binder**][**asphalt cement**] uniformly to existing pavement surfaces at a rate of **0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. (0.8 to 1.2 L/sq. m)**.

B. Place paving geotextile promptly in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints **4 inches (100 mm)** and transverse joints **6 inches (150 mm)**.

C. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage, and place hot-mix asphalt overlay the same day.

3.8 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACEMENT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course[**and binder course**] in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of **250 deg F (121 deg C)**.
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than **10 feet (3 m)** wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap

previous strips. Overlap mix placement about **1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm)** from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.

2. Complete a section of asphalt base course[**and binder course**] before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.9 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)**.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of **24 inches (600 mm)**.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints [**using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method in accordance with AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."**][**as indicated on Drawings.**]<**Insert joint requirement.**>
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.10 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to **185 deg F (85 deg C)**.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density, Marshall Test Method: 96 percent of reference laboratory density in accordance with [**ASTM D6927**][**or**][**AASHTO T 245**], but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
2. Average Density, Rice Test Method: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.11 ASPHALT CURBS

A. Construct hot-mix asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread hot-mix asphalt at a minimum temperature of **250 deg F (121 deg C)**.

1. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Same as pavement surface-course mix.

B. Place hot-mix asphalt to curb cross section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.12 ASPHALT TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES

A. Construct hot-mix asphalt speed [**bumps**][**humps**][**cushions**][**and**][**tables**] over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread hot-mix asphalt at a minimum temperature of **250 deg F (121 deg C)**.

1. Tack Coat Application: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of **0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m)**.
2. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Same as pavement surface-course mix.
3. Before installation, mill pavement that will be in contact with bottom of traffic-calming device. Mill to a depth of **1 inch (25 mm)** from top of pavement to a clean, rough profile.

B. Place and compact hot-mix asphalt to cross section indicated, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.13 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course[**and Binder Course**]: Plus or minus **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
2. Surface Course: Plus **1/4 inch (6 mm)**, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a **10-foot (3-m)** straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course[**and Binder Course**]: [**1/4 inch (6 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.
2. Surface Course: [**1/8 inch (3 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.

C. Asphalt Traffic-Calming Devices: Compact and form asphalt to the shapes indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus **1/8 inch (3 mm)** of height indicated above pavement surface.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS

A. Fog Seals: Apply fog seal at a rate of **0.10 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.45 to 0.7 L/sq. m)** to existing asphalt pavement and allow to cure. With fine sand, lightly dust areas receiving excess fog seal.

B. Slurry Seals: Apply slurry coat in a uniform thickness in accordance with ASTM D3910 and allow to cure.

1. Roll slurry seal to remove ridges and provide a uniform, smooth surface.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined in accordance with ASTM D3549/D3549M.

C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

D. Asphalt Traffic-Calming Devices: Finished height of traffic-calming devices above pavement will be measured for compliance with tolerances.

E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement in accordance with [**ASTM D979/D979M**][**or**][**AASHTO T 168**].

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M, and compacted in accordance with job-mix specifications.
2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples in accordance with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M.

a. One core sample will be taken for every **1000 sq. yd. (836 sq. m)** or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than three cores taken.
b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D2950/D2950M and coordinated with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M.

F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.16 WASTE HANDLING

A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 32 01 11 53A

SECTION 32 01 11 53B - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes concrete paving[**.**][**including the following:**]

1. Driveways.
2. Roadways.
3. Parking lots.
4. Curbs and gutters.
5. Walks.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
2. Section 321316 "Decorative Concrete Paving" for stamped concrete other than stamped detectable warnings.
3. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.
4. Section 321713 "Parking Bumpers."
5. Section 321716 "Manufactured Traffic-Calming Devices."
6. Section 321723 "Pavement Markings."
7. Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" for detectable warning [**tiles**][**mats**][**and**][**pavers**].

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**]<**Insert location**>.

1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:

a. Concrete mixture design.
b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
c. <**Insert agenda item**>.

2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.

c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete paving Subcontractor.
e. Manufacturer's representative of stamped concrete paving system used for stamped detectable warnings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
3. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.
4. Product Certificates: For indigenous materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each indigenous material.
5. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
6. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each regional material.
7. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
8. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
9. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
10. Third-Party Certified Life Cycle Assessment: For each product.
11. Laboratory Test Reports: For concrete paving mixtures, documentation indicating that cured concrete complies with Solar Reflectance Index requirements.
12. Laboratory Test Reports: For concrete paving mixtures, documentation indicating that cured concrete complies with Solar Reflectance Index requirements.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product or exposed finish, prepared as Samples of size indicated below:

1. Exposed Aggregate: [**10-lb (4.5-kg)**]<**Insert weight**> Sample of each mix.

E. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified [**Installer of stamped detectable warnings**][**ready-mix concrete manufacturer**][**and**][**testing agency**].

B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.

3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Admixtures.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
8. Joint fillers.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates:[**Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.**]

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Stamped Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.

B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests must be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface finish, texture, and color; curing; and standard of workmanship.
2. Build mockups of concrete paving in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, build mockups where directed by Architect and not less than [**96 inches (2400 mm) by 96 inches (2400 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**>.[**Include full-size detectable warning.**]
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)**, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than **50 deg F (10 deg C)** and not more than **80 deg F (27 deg C)** at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below **90 deg F (32 deg C)** at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms[**, steel reinforcement,**] and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of **100 feet (30.5 m)** or less.[**Do not use notched and bent forms.**]

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [**25**][**60**]<**Insert value**> percent.

B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, fabricated from [**as-**

drawn][**galvanized-**]steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

D. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M, Class A, plain steel.

E. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)**; deformed.

F. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767/A767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A615/A615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)** deformed bars.

G. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M; with ASTM A615/A615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)** deformed bars.

H. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M; with ASTM A615/A615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)** deformed bars; assembled with clips.

I. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, [**as drawn**][**galvanized**].

J. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M.

K. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A884/A884M, Class A; coated, [**plain**][**deformed**].

L. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)** plain-steel bars[**; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A767/A767M, Class I coating**]. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

M. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A775/A775M; with ASTM A615/A615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)** plain-steel bars.

N. Tie Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)**; deformed.

O. Hook Bolts: **ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6)**, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

P. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

Q. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

R. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site from

aggregates[**and cementitious materials**] that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site.

B. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site.

C. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site from aggregates[**and cementitious materials**] that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site.

D. Indigenous Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site from aggregates[**and cementitious materials**] that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site. If materials are transported by rail or water, the distance transported by rail or water shall be multiplied by 0.25 to determine the distance to Project site.

E. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site from aggregates[**and cementitious materials**] that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site. If materials are transported by rail or water, the distance transported by rail or water shall be multiplied by 0.25 to determine the distance to Project site.

F. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, [**gray**][**white**] portland cement [**Type I**][**Type II**][**Type I/II**][**Type III**][**Type V**].
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, [**Class C**][**or**][**Class F**].
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, [**Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag**][**Type IP, portland-pozzolan**][**Type IL, Portland-limestone**][**Type IT, ternary blended**] cement.

G. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, [**Class 4S**][**Class 4M**][**Class 1N**]<**Insert class**>, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source[**with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials**].

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: [**1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**][**1 inch (25 mm)**][**3/4 inch (19 mm)**] nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

H. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:

1. Aggregate Sizes: [**3/4 to 1 inch (19 to 25 mm)**][**1/2 to 3/4 inch (13 to 19 mm)**][**3/8 to 5/8 inch (10 to 16 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**> nominal.
2. Aggregate Source, Shape, and Color: <**Insert requirements**>.

I. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

J. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

K. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable,[**free of carbon black,**] nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Alabama Pigments Company, LLC**]
b. [**Bon Tool Co.**]
c. [**Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors**]
d. [**Butterfield Color, Inc.**]
e. [**Dynamic Color Solutions, Inc**]
f. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
g. [**Hoover Color Corporation**]
h. [**Lambert Corporation**]
i. [**Lanxess Corporation**]
j. [**Matcrete Inc.**]
k. [**NewLook International, Inc.**]
l. [**Proline Concrete Tools, Inc.**]
m. [**QC Construction Products**]
n. [**Scofield, a Business Unit of Sika Corporation**]
o. [**Solomon Colors Inc.**]
p. [**Stampcrete International, Ltd**]
q. [**SureCrete Design Products, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
r. [**Venator Materials PLC**]
s. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Alabama Pigments Company, LLC**]
b. [**Bon Tool Co.**]
c. [**Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors**]
d. [**Butterfield Color, Inc.**]
e. [**Dynamic Color Solutions, Inc**]
f. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
g. [**Hoover Color Corporation**]
h. [**Lambert Corporation**]
i. [**Lanxess Corporation**]
j. [**Matcrete Inc.**]
k. [**NewLook International, Inc.**]
l. [**Proline Concrete Tools, Inc.**]
m. [**QC Construction Products**]
n. [**Scofield, a Business Unit of Sika Corporation**]
o. [**Solomon Colors Inc.**]
p. [**Stampcrete International, Ltd**]
q. [**SureCrete Design Products, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
r. [**Venator Materials PLC**]
s. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.

L. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.5 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber, Monofilament Fibers: Monofilament polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in decorative concrete paving, complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M, Type III, [**1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**> long.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
b. [**FORTA Corporation**]
c. [**FullForce by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC**]
d. [**GCP Applied Technologies Inc.**]
e. [**Nycon Corporation**]
f. [**Propex Operating Company, LLC**]
g. [**Sika Corporation**]
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
b. [**FORTA Corporation**]
c. [**FullForce by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC**]
d. [**GCP Applied Technologies Inc.**]
e. [**Nycon Corporation**]
f. [**Propex Operating Company, LLC**]
g. [**Sika Corporation**]
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Synthetic Fiber, Fibrillated Fibers: Fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in decorative concrete paving, complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M, Type III, [**1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**> long.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
b. [**FORTA Corporation**]
c. [**FullForce by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC**]
d. [**GCP Applied Technologies Inc.**]
e. [**Nycon Corporation**]
f. [**Propex Operating Company, LLC**]
g. [**Sika Corporation**]
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert**

manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
b. [**FORTA Corporation**]
c. [**FullForce by ABC Polymer Industries, LLC**]
d. [**GCP Applied Technologies Inc.**]
e. [**Nycon Corporation**]
f. [**Propex Operating Company, LLC**]
g. [**Sika Corporation**]
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, [**Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry**][**or**][**cotton mats**].

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Bon Tool Co.**]
b. [**Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors**]
c. [**ChemMasters, Inc**]
d. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]
e. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
f. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
g. [**Lambert Corporation**]
h. [**Laticrete International, Inc.**]
i. [**Master Builders Solutions**]
j. [**Metalcrete Industries**]
k. [**Nox-Crete Products Group**]
l. [**Sika Corporation**]
m. [**SpecChem, LLC**]
n. [**TK Products Construction Coatings, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
o. [**Vexcon Chemicals Inc.**]
p. [**W. R. Meadows, Inc**]
q. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Bon Tool Co.**]
b. [**Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors**]
c. [**ChemMasters, Inc**]
d. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]

e. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
f. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
g. [**Lambert Corporation**]
h. [**Laticrete International, Inc.**]
i. [**Master Builders Solutions**]
j. [**Metalcrete Industries**]
k. [**Nox-Crete Products Group**]
l. [**Sika Corporation**]
m. [**SpecChem, LLC**]
n. [**TK Products Construction Coatings, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
o. [**Vexcon Chemicals Inc.**]
p. [**W. R. Meadows, Inc**]
q. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Anti-Hydro International, Inc**]
b. [**ChemMasters, Inc**]
c. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]
d. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
e. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
f. [**Lambert Corporation**]
g. [**Laticrete International, Inc.**]
h. [**Nox-Crete Products Group**]
i. [**Right Pointe**]
j. [**SpecChem, LLC**]
k. [**TK Products Construction Coatings, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
l. [**Unitex; a Brand of Dayton Superior Corporation**]
m. [**Vexcon Chemicals Inc.**]
n. [**W. R. Meadows, Inc**]
o. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Anti-Hydro International, Inc**]
b. [**ChemMasters, Inc**]
c. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]
d. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
e. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
f. [**Lambert Corporation**]
g. [**Laticrete International, Inc.**]
h. [**Nox-Crete Products Group**]
i. [**Right Pointe**]
j. [**SpecChem, LLC**]
k. [**TK Products Construction Coatings, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
l. [**Unitex; a Brand of Dayton Superior Corporation**]
m. [**Vexcon Chemicals Inc.**]
n. [**W. R. Meadows, Inc**]

o. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Anti-Hydro International, Inc**]
b. [**ChemMasters, Inc**]
c. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]
d. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
e. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
f. [**Lambert Corporation**]
g. [**Laticrete International, Inc.**]
h. [**SpecChem, LLC**]
i. [**Vexcon Chemicals Inc.**]
j. [**W. R. Meadows, Inc**]
k. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Anti-Hydro International, Inc**]
b. [**ChemMasters, Inc**]
c. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]
d. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
e. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
f. [**Lambert Corporation**]
g. [**Laticrete International, Inc.**]
h. [**SpecChem, LLC**]
i. [**Vexcon Chemicals Inc.**]
j. [**W. R. Meadows, Inc**]
k. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: [**ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber**][**ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork**][**or**][**ASTM D8139, semirigid, closed-cell polypropylene foam**] in preformed strips.

B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:

1. [**Types I and II, nonload bearing**][**Types IV and V, load bearing**], for bonding hardened or

freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid, set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of **1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm)**.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**ChemMasters, Inc**]
   b. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]
   c. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
   d. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
   e. [**Nox-Crete Products Group**]
   f. [**QC Construction Products**]
   g. [**Scofield, a Business Unit of Sika Corporation**]
   h. [**Sika Corporation**]
   i. [**SpecChem, LLC**]
   j. [**TK Products Construction Coatings, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
   k. [**Vexcon Chemicals Inc.**]
   l. [**W. R. Meadows, Inc**]
   m. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. [**ChemMasters, Inc**]
   b. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]
   c. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
   d. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
   e. [**Nox-Crete Products Group**]
   f. [**QC Construction Products**]
   g. [**Scofield, a Business Unit of Sika Corporation**]
   h. [**Sika Corporation**]
   i. [**SpecChem, LLC**]
   j. [**TK Products Construction Coatings, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
   k. [**Vexcon Chemicals Inc.**]
   l. [**W. R. Meadows, Inc**]
   m. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

F. Pigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Hardener: Factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, color pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use color pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**Anti-Hydro International, Inc**]
   b. [**Bon Tool Co.**]
   c. [**Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors**]

d. [**Butterfield Color, Inc.**]
e. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]
f. [**Decosup Inc.**]
g. [**Dynamic Color Solutions, Inc**]
h. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
i. [**H&C Decorative Concrete Products; a brand of Sherwin-Williams Co.**]
j. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
k. [**Lambert Corporation**]
l. [**Laticrete International, Inc.**]
m. [**Metalcrete Industries**]
n. [**Proline Concrete Tools, Inc.**]
o. [**QC Construction Products**]
p. [**Scofield, a Business Unit of Sika Corporation**]
q. [**Specialty Concrete Products, Inc**]
r. [**Stampcrete International, Ltd**]
s. [**Super Stone, Inc.**]
t. [**SureCrete Design Products, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
u. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Anti-Hydro International, Inc**]
b. [**Bon Tool Co.**]
c. [**Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors**]
d. [**Butterfield Color, Inc.**]
e. [**Dayton Superior Corporation**]
f. [**Decosup Inc.**]
g. [**Dynamic Color Solutions, Inc**]
h. [**Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
i. [**H&C Decorative Concrete Products; a brand of Sherwin-Williams Co.**]
j. [**Kaufman Products, Inc**]
k. [**Lambert Corporation**]
l. [**Laticrete International, Inc.**]
m. [**Metalcrete Industries**]
n. [**Proline Concrete Tools, Inc.**]
o. [**QC Construction Products**]
p. [**Scofield, a Business Unit of Sika Corporation**]
q. [**Specialty Concrete Products, Inc**]
r. [**Stampcrete International, Ltd**]
s. [**Super Stone, Inc.**]
t. [**SureCrete Design Products, a Fenix Group SPC Company**]
u. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designation**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.

G. Rock Salt: Sodium chloride crystals, kiln dried, coarse gradation with 100 percent passing **3/8-inch (9.5-mm)** sieve and 85 percent retained on a **No. 8 (2.36-mm)** sieve.

2.8 STAMPED DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

A. Detectable Warning Stamp: Semirigid polyurethane mats with formed underside capable of imprinting detectable warning pattern on plastic concrete; perforated with a vent hole at each dome.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

    a. [**Advanced Surfaces Inc.**]
    b. [**Butterfield Color, Inc.**]
    c. [**Stampcrete International, Ltd**]
    d. [**Transpo Industries, Inc.**]
    e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. [**Advanced Surfaces Inc.**]
    b. [**Butterfield Color, Inc.**]
    c. [**Stampcrete International, Ltd**]
    d. [**Transpo Industries, Inc.**]
    e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Size of Stamp: One piece, [**matching detectable warning area shown on Drawings**][**24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm)**][**24 by 36 inches (610 by 914 mm)**][**24 by 48 inches (610 by 1220 mm)**][**26 by 26 inches (660 by 660 mm)**][**26 by 36 inches (660 by 914 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**>.

B. Liquid Release Agent: Manufacturer's standard, clear, evaporating formulation designed to facilitate release of stamp mats.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

    a. [**Advanced Surfaces Inc.**]
    b. [**Artcrete, Inc**]
    c. [**Bon Tool Co.**]
    d. [**Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors**]
    e. [**Butterfield Color, Inc.**]
    f. [**Decosup Inc.**]
    g. [**Matcrete Inc.**]
    h. [**Proline Concrete Tools, Inc.**]
    i. [**QC Construction Products**]
    j. [**Scofield, a Business Unit of Sika Corporation**]
    k. [**Specialty Concrete Products, Inc**]
    l. [**Stampcrete International, Ltd**]
    m. [**Super Stone, Inc.**]
    n. [**Venator Materials PLC**]
    o. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. [**Advanced Surfaces Inc.**]

b. [**Artcrete, Inc**]
c. [**Bon Tool Co.**]
d. [**Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors**]
e. [**Butterfield Color, Inc.**]
f. [**Decosup Inc.**]
g. [**Matcrete Inc.**]
h. [**Proline Concrete Tools, Inc.**]
i. [**QC Construction Products**]
j. [**Scofield, a Business Unit of Sika Corporation**]
k. [**Specialty Concrete Products, Inc**]
l. [**Stampcrete International, Ltd**]
m. [**Super Stone, Inc.**]
n. [**Venator Materials PLC**]
o. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.

B. Cementitious Materials:[**Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.**][**Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:**]

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content, **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: [**5-1/2**][**4-1/2**][**2-1/2**] percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
2. Air Content, **1-inch (25-mm)** Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: [**6**][**4-1/2**][**3**] percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
3. Air Content, **3/4-inch (19-mm)** Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: [**6**][**5**][**3-1/2**] percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to [**0.15**][**0.30**] percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use [**water-reducing admixture**][**high-range, water-reducing admixture**][**high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture**][**plasticizing and retarding admixture**] in concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than [**1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)**][**1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)**]<**Insert requirement**>.

G. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

H. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): [**4500 psi (31 MPa)**][**4000 psi (27.6 MPa)**][**3500 psi (24.1 MPa)**][**3000 psi (20.7 MPa)**]<**Insert strength**>.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: [**0.45**][**0.50**]<**Insert ratio**>.
3. Slump Limit: [**4 inches (100 mm)**][**5 inches (125 mm)**][**8 inches (200 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>, plus or minus **1 inch (25 mm)**.
4. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 29.
5. Solar Reflectance (SR): Three-year-aged SR value of at least 0.28 or initial SR of at least 0.33.
6. Solar Reflectance (SR): At least 0.30.
7. Solar Reflectance Index: At least 25.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M[**and ASTM C1116/C1116M**]. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between **85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C)**, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above **90 deg F (32 deg C)**, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For concrete batches of **1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m)** or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For concrete batches larger than **1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m)**, increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional **1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m)**.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below [**concrete paving**]<**Insert locations**> to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction[**and repeat in perpendicular direction**]. Limit vehicle speed to **3 mph (5 km/h)**.

2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than **15 tons (13.6 tonnes)**.
3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of [**1/2 inch (13 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D3963/D3963M.

G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum **2-inch (50-mm)** overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless

otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
3. Butt Joints: Use [**bonding agent**][**epoxy-bonding adhesive**] at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** into concrete.
5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of [**50 feet (15.25 m)**]<**Insert dimension**> unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** or more than **1 inch (25 mm)** below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows[**, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving**]:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a [**1/4-inch (6-mm)**][**3/8-inch (10-mm)**] radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes.[**Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.**]

    a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within [**3 inches (75 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> either way from centers of dowels.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut **1/8-inch- (3-mm-)** wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

    a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within [**3 inches (75 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> either way from centers of dowels.

3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a [**1/4-inch (6-mm)**][**3/8-inch (10-mm)**] radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface

finishes.[**Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.**]

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation[**, steel reinforcement,**] and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface[**and steel reinforcement**] before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies[**, reinforcement,**] or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating [**reinforcement**][**dowels**][**and**] joint devices.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface **1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3 mm)** deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 SPECIAL FINISHES

A. Monolithic Exposed-Aggregate Finish: Expose coarse aggregate in paving surface as follows:

1. Immediately after float finishing, spray-apply chemical surface retarder to paving according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Cover paving surface with plastic sheeting, sealing laps with tape, and remove when ready to continue finishing operations.
3. Without dislodging aggregate, remove mortar concealing the aggregate by lightly brushing surface with a stiff, nylon-bristle broom. Do not expose more than one-third of the average diameter of the aggregate and not more than one-half of the diameter of the smallest aggregate.
4. Fine-spray surface with water and brush. Repeat cycle of water flushing and brushing until cement film is removed from aggregate surfaces to depth required.

B. Seeded Exposed-Aggregate Finish: Immediately after initial floating, spread a single layer of aggregate uniformly on paving surface. Tamp aggregate into plastic concrete and float finish to entirely embed aggregate with mortar cover of **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**.

1. Spray-apply chemical surface retarder to paving according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Cover paving surface with plastic sheeting, sealing laps with tape, and remove sheeting when ready to continue finishing operations.
3. Without dislodging aggregate, remove mortar concealing the aggregate by lightly brushing surface with a stiff, nylon-bristle broom. Do not expose more than one-third of the average diameter of the aggregate and not more than one-half of the diameter of the smallest aggregate.
4. Fine-spray surface with water and brush. Repeat cycle of water flushing and brushing until cement film is removed from aggregate surfaces to depth required.

C. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Before final floating, spread slip-resistive aggregate finish on paving surface according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread [**25 lb/100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m)**][**40 lb/100 sq. ft. (19.5 kg/10 sq. m)**][**60 lb/100 sq. ft. (29 kg/10 sq. m)**]<**Insert rate of application**> of dampened, slip-resistive aggregate over paving surface in two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface.
2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of slip-resistive aggregate over paving surface with mechanical spreader, allow to absorb moisture, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second slip-resistive aggregate application, uniformly distributing remainder of material at right angles to first application to ensure uniform coverage, and embed by power floating.
3. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by slip-resistive aggregate manufacturer. Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing.
4. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel-wire brush or abrasive stone and water to expose nonslip aggregate.

D. Rock-Salt Finish: After initial [**floating**][**troweling**][**brooming**], uniformly spread rock salt over paving surface at the rate of **5 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.2 kg/10 sq. m)**.

1. Embed rock salt into plastic concrete with [**roller**][**or**][**magnesium float**]<**Insert tool**>.
2. Cover paving surface with **1-mil- (0.025-mm-)** thick polyethylene sheet and remove sheet when concrete has hardened and seven-day curing period has elapsed.
3. After seven-day curing period, saturate concrete with water and broom-sweep surface to dissolve remaining rock salt, thereby leaving pits and holes.

E. Pigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake materials to paving surface according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread dry-shake hardener at a rate of [**100 lb/100 sq. ft. (49 kg/10 sq. m)**]<**Insert rate of application**> unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer to match paving color required.
2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake hardener over the concrete surface with mechanical spreader; allow hardener to absorb moisture and embed it by power floating. Follow power floating with a second application of pigmented mineral dry-shake hardener, uniformly distributing remainder of material at right angles to first application to ensure uniform color, and embed hardener by final power floating.
3. After final power floating, apply a hand-troweled finish followed by a broom finish.
4. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake hardener manufacturer. Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNINGS

A. Blockouts: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of detectable paving units specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing."

1. Tolerance for Opening Size: [**Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus**]<**Insert requirement**>.

B. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of tiles specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing." Screed surface of concrete where tiles are to be installed to elevation, so that edges of installed tiles will be flush with surrounding concrete paving. Embed tiles in fresh concrete to comply with Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" immediately after screeding concrete surface.

C. Stamped Detectable Warnings: Install stamped detectable warnings as part of a continuous concrete paving placement and according to stamp-mat manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Before using stamp mats, verify that the vent holes are unobstructed.
2. Apply liquid release agent to the concrete surface and the stamp mat.
3. Stamping: [**While initially finished concrete is plastic**][**After application and final floating of pigmented mineral dry-shake hardener**], accurately align and place stamp mats in sequence. Uniformly load, gently vibrate, and press mats into concrete to produce imprint pattern on concrete surface. Load and tamp mats directly perpendicular to the stamp-mat surface to prevent distortion in shape of domes. Press and tamp until mortar begins to come through all of the vent holes. Gently remove stamp mats.
4. Trimming: After [**24**]<**Insert number**> hours, cut off the tips of mortar formed by the vent holes.
5. Remove residual release agent according to manufacturer's written instructions, but no fewer than three days after stamping concrete. High-pressure-wash surface and joint patterns, taking care not to damage stamped concrete. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching **0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h)** before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by [**moisture curing**][**moisture-retaining-cover curing**][**curing compound**][**or**][**a combination of these**] as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with **12-inch (300-mm)** lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least **12 inches (300 mm)**, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in **ACI 117 (ACI 117M)** and as follows:

1. Elevation: **3/4 inch (19 mm)**.
2. Thickness: Plus **3/8 inch (10 mm)**, minus **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.
3. Surface: Gap below **10-feet- (3-m-)** long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: **1/2 inch per 12 inches (13 mm per 300 mm)** of tie bar.
5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: **1 inch (25 mm)**.
6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: **1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm)** of dowel.
8. Joint Spacing: **3 inches (75 mm)**.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus **1/4 inch (6 mm)**, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus **1/8 inch (3 mm)**, no minus.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M will be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each [**100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m)**][**5000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m)**] or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)** and below and when it is **80 deg F (27 deg C)** and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than **500 psi (3.4 MPa)**.

D. Test results to be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests to contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete

bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 01 11 53B

SECTION 32 17 13 00 - PARKING BUMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Precast concrete wheel stops.
2. Resilient wheel stops.
3. Resilient-shell, concrete-filled wheel stops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Precast concrete wheel stops.
2. Resilient wheel stops.
3. Resilient-shell, concrete-filled wheel stops

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish requiring color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For wheel stops, [**6 inches (150 mm) long**]<**Insert dimension**>, showing color and cross section; with mounting hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PARKING BUMPERS

A. Precast Concrete Wheel Stops: Precast, steel-reinforced, air-entrained concrete; [**4000-psi (27.6-MPa)**]<**Insert value**> minimum compressive strength; [**manufacturer's standard height and width**][**4-1/2 inches (115 mm) high by 9 inches (225 mm) wide**]<**Insert dimensions**> by [**72 inches (1800 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> long. Provide chamfered corners[**, transverse drainage slots on underside,**] and a minimum of [**two**][**three**] factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**American Eagle Precast, LLC**]
b. [**American Precast Concrete Inc.**]
c. [**Bush Concrete Products, Inc.**]

d. [**Cast-Crete USA, Inc.**]
e. [**Dura-Crete, Inc.**]
f. [**Granite Precasting and Concrete, Inc.**]
g. [**Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas**]
h. [**Steps Plus, Inc.**]
i. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**American Eagle Precast, LLC**]
b. [**American Precast Concrete Inc.**]
c. [**Bush Concrete Products, Inc.**]
d. [**Cast-Crete USA, Inc.**]
e. [**Dura-Crete, Inc.**]
f. [**Granite Precasting and Concrete, Inc.**]
g. [**Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas**]
h. [**Steps Plus, Inc.**]
i. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Source Limitations: Obtain wheel stops from single source from single manufacturer.
4. Surface Appearance: Smooth, free of pockets, sand streaks, honeycombs, and other obvious defects. Corners shall be uniform, straight, and sharp.
5. Surface Sealer: [**Manufacturer's standard salt-resistant, clear sealer**]<**Insert requirement**>, applied at precasting location.
6. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel [**spike or dowel, 1/2-inch (13-mm) diameter, 14-inch (350-mm) minimum length**][**lag screw, shield, and washers; 1/2-inch (13-mm) diameter, 8-inch (203-mm) minimum length**][**hardware as standard with wheel-stop manufacturer**].

B. Resilient Wheel Stops: Solid, integrally colored [**rubber**][**or**][**plastic**]; UV stabilized; [**manufacturer's standard height and width**][**4 inches (100 mm) high by 6 inches (150 mm) wide**]<**Insert dimensions**> by [**72 inches (1800 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> long. Provide chamfered corners and a minimum of [**two**][**three**][**four**] factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Checkers; Justrite Safety Group**]
b. [**GNR Technologies Inc.**]
c. [**Plastic Safety Systems, Inc.**]
d. [**Plasticade**]
e. [**RoadKare; a RubberForm company**]
f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Checkers; Justrite Safety Group**]
b. [**GNR Technologies Inc.**]
c. [**Plastic Safety Systems, Inc.**]

d. [**Plasticade**]
e. [**RoadKare; a RubberForm company**]
f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Source Limitations: Obtain wheel stops from single source from single manufacturer.
4. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [**95**]<**Insert value**> percent.
5. Color: [**Black**][**Yellow**][**Gray**][**Green**][**Blue**]<**Insert color**>.
6. Embedded Markings: Molded-in, [**blue**][**white**][**yellow**] reflective markings, permanently inset in exposed surface.
7. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel [**spike or dowel, 1/2-inch (13-mm) minimum diameter, 14-inch (350-mm) minimum length**][**lag screw, shield, and washers; 1/2-inch (13-mm) diameter, 8-inch (203-mm) minimum length**][**hardware as standard with wheel-stop manufacturer**].
8. Adhesive: Polyurethane or epoxy, as recommended in writing by wheel-stop manufacturer for adhesion to substrate.

C. Resilient-Shell, Concrete-Filled Wheel Stops: Integrally colored HDPE polymer; UV-stabilized resilient shell; filled with precast, steel-reinforced concrete; [**4000-psi (27.6-MPa)**]<**Insert value**> minimum compressive strength; [**manufacturer's standard height and width**][**5 inches (125 mm) high by 6 inches (150 mm) wide**]<**Insert dimensions**> by [**72 inches (1800 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> long. Provide chamfered corners and a minimum of [**two**][**three**] factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**Century Group Inc.**]
   b. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. [**Century Group Inc.**]
   b. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Source Limitations: Obtain wheel stops from single source from single manufacturer.
4. Color: [**Yellow**][**Blue**]<**Insert color**>.
5. Surface Appearance: Smooth and uniform, with straight and sharp corners.
6. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel [**spike or dowel, 1/2-inch (13-mm) minimum diameter, 14-inch (350-mm) minimum length**][**hardware as standard with wheel-stop manufacturer**].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wheel stops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive before anchoring to substrate.

C. Securely anchor wheel stops to substrate with hardware in each preformed vertical hole in wheel stop as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Recess head of hardware beneath top of wheel stop.

END OF SECTION 32 17 13 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
32 17 13 16	32 17 13 00	Parking Bumpers
32 17 13 19	32 17 13 00	Parking Bumpers

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 17 13 23 - PARKING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Automatic barrier gates.
2. Vehicle detectors.
3. Traffic controllers.
4. Entry terminals.
5. Exit terminals.
6. Pay stations.
7. Fee computers.
8. Miscellaneous parking control equipment.
9. Parking facility management software.
10. Access control units.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards to protect parking control equipment.
2. Section 133423.16 "Fabricated Control Booths" for cashiers'/parking attendants' booths.
3. Section 281300 "Access Control Software and Database Management" for integrating parking control equipment with building access control.
4. Section 281500 "Access Control Hardware Devices" for parking control equipment access devices.
5. Section 283100 "Intrusion Detection" for integrating parking control equipment with the building intrusion detection system.
6. Section 283121 "Area and Perimeter Intrusion Detection" for integrating parking control equipment with the site security control system.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**]<**Insert location**>.

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
2. Verify that equipment operation is consistent with system description.
3. Review sequence of operation for each type of parking control equipment.
4. Review coordination of interlocked equipment specified in this Section and elsewhere.
5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
6. <**Insert requirement**>.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for parking control equipment.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties.

B. Shop Drawings: For parking control equipment.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Vehicle Detectors: Layout and method of placement of vehicle loop detector system.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, **6 inches (150 mm)** square in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish **6 inches (150 mm)** square in size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For parking control equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On [**USB media**][**and**][**approved online or cloud solution**].
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Gate Arms: [**Two**]<**Insert number**> breakaway gate arms for each gate installed, complete with accessory components.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Parking Control System: For the following types of parking management:

1. Transient Parking: Hourly rated parking, with fee paid while [**entering**][**exiting**].
2. Monthly Parking: Monthly rated parking, with fee paid by the month and access gained by access control card.
3. Flat-Rate Parking: Unlimited-duration parking, with free gate entry and fixed-fee amount paid while exiting.
4. Flat-Rate or Hourly Parking: Fee paid at central pay station after parking.
5. Special-Event Parking: Duration-of-event parking, with fee paid while entering with gates up or down.
6. Limited Date and Time Parking: Limited-duration parking, with predetermined fee access control card.
7. Merchant Validated Parking: Fee set, reduced, or waived by merchant validation, with free gate entry and fee paid while exiting.
8. Valet Parking: Assisted parking, with fee paid while entering or exiting.
9. Hotel Guest Parking: Unlimited access for duration of stay, with access gained by access control card.

B. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain [**parking control equipment**]<**Insert equipment**> from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 AUTOMATIC BARRIER GATES

A. Automatic Barrier Gates: Provide parking control device consisting of operator and controller housed in a weathertight, tamper-resistant cabinet enclosure with gate arm. Device shall be activated by a signal from access or revenue control device. Fabricate unit with gate-arm height in down position of not more than **35 inches (889 mm)** above pavement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**Automatic Systems**]
d. [**CAME Americas Automation LLC**]
e. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
f. [**Delta Scientific Corporation**]
g. [**DoorKing, Inc**]
h. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
i. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
j. [**Hy-Security Gate, Inc.; Nice North America; Nice group**]
k. [**Magnetic AutoControl USA**]
l. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]

m. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**Automatic Systems**]
d. [**CAME Americas Automation LLC**]
e. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
f. [**Delta Scientific Corporation**]
g. [**DoorKing, Inc**]
h. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
i. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
j. [**Hy-Security Gate, Inc.; Nice North America; Nice group**]
k. [**Magnetic AutoControl USA**]
l. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
m. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Standards: Barrier gate operators that are listed and labeled according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency.

B. Controller: Factory-sealed, solid-state, plug-in type, with galvanized-steel box for wiring connections. [**Noncommunicating**][**Communicating**] type.

1. Noncommunicating Type:

a. Capable of logic for one- and two-way lanes.
b. Separate momentary contacts for transient patrons, monthly patrons, vehicle entries, and vehicle exits.

2. Communicating Type:

a. Real-time communication of lane counts, status messages, and execute commands.
b. Monitor illegal entries and exits, tailgates, tickets, monthlies, and backouts.
c. Status messages for gate up too long, backouts, ticket in chute, and gate-arm rebound.
d. Communication commands for resetting loops, turning "Full" signs on/off, raising and lowering gate arm, and disabling [**ticket dispensers**][**card readers**][**barcode imagers**][**license plate recognition**][**automatic vehicle identification**].

3. Physical Characteristics:

a. On-off power supply switch.
b. Automatic-manual switch.
c. Differential counter.
d. Communication port.
e. Internal [**resettable**][**non-resettable**] counters.
f. Thermal-overload protection with manual reset.
g. Plug-in connectors for [**two**][**three**] vehicle loop detectors.
h. Thermostatically controlled heater with on/off/auto switch.
i. Thermostatically controlled fan with on/off/auto switch.
j. Switch to test motor and limit switches.
k. Emergency manual disconnect.
l. Battery backup.

m. [**Single**][**Two**][**Four**], 115-V ac grounded power receptacle.

4. Operational Characteristics:

a. Able to store successive inputs and sequentially processing each one.
b. Automatic instant-reversing obstacle detector mechanism that stops downward motion of gate arm if arm contacts or nears an object and that immediately returns arm to upward position. Include a zero- to 60-second, variable-time reset device.
c. Directional arming logic.
d. Broken gate-arm monitoring.
e. Programmable[**automatic**] timer.
f. Diagnostic mode for on-site testing[**, with LEDs for inputs and outputs**].
g. Automatic and continuous testing of inputs and outputs.
h. Reversible arm capability for right- or left-handed operation.

C. Cabinets: Fabricated from sheet metal with seams welded and ground smooth; approximately **15 inches square by 40 inches tall (381 mm square by 1016 mm tall)**. Provide single, gasketed access door for each cabinet with flush-mounted locks. Furnish [**two**]<**Insert number**> keys for each lock[**, all locks keyed alike**]. Fabricate cabinet with internal reinforcing and four mounting holes accessible only from inside cabinet.

1. Steel Sheet: Not less than **0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-)** thick[**, galvanized-**] steel sheet.

a. Finish cabinet, interior and exterior, with manufacturer's standard [**white**][**yellow**]<**Insert color**> baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

2. Aluminum Sheet: Not less than **0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-)** thick, aluminum sheet.

a. Finish cabinet, interior and exterior, with manufacturer's standard [**white**][**yellow**]<**Insert color**> baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

3. Stainless-Steel Sheet: Not less than **0.109-inch- (2.8-mm-)** thick, stainless-steel sheet.

a. Finish cabinet exterior with No. 4 finish.

D. Straight Gate Arm: [**1-by-4-inch nominal- (19-by-89-mm actual-) size pine or redwood**][**0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick steel**][**Fiberglass, PVC, or polycarbonate**][**Aluminum**].

1. Traffic-Side Face: [**Reflective painted finish and black diagonal stripes**][**Reflective painted finish and red diagonal stripes**][**Reflective painted finish and black and yellow diagonal stripes**][**Manufacturer's standard finish and striping**].
2. Length: [**10 feet (3.0 m)**][**12 feet (3.7 m)**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert length**>.
3. Mounting Flange: Provide with breakaway feature to ensure a clean break if arm is struck by vehicle.

E. Folding Gate Arm: Two pieces of **1-by-4-inch nominal- (19-by-89-mm actual-)** size pine or redwood joined together with metal side brackets.

1. Traffic-Side Face: [**Reflective painted finish and black diagonal stripes**][**Reflective painted finish and red diagonal stripes**][**Reflective painted finish and black and yellow diagonal stripes**][**Manufacturer's standard finish and striping**].
2. Length: [**10 feet (3.0 m)**][**12 feet (3.7 m)**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert length**>.
3. Mounting Flange: Provide with breakaway feature to ensure a clean break if arm is struck by vehicle.

F. Straight Gate Arm with Counterbalance: **1-by-6-inch nominal- (19-by-140-mm actual-)** size pine or

redwood with steel counterweights.

1. Traffic-Side Face: [**Reflective painted finish and black diagonal stripes**][**Reflective painted finish and red diagonal stripes**][**Reflective painted finish and black and yellow diagonal stripes**][**Manufacturer's standard finish and striping**].
2. Length: [**16 feet (4.9 m)**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert length**>.
3. Mounting Flange: Provide with breakaway feature to ensure a clean break if arm is struck by vehicle.

G. Wishbone-Style Gate Arm: [**1-by-4-inch nominal- (19-by-89-mm actual-) size pine or redwood**][**0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick steel**] formed into wishbone configuration, with steel counterweights.

1. Traffic-Side Face: [**Reflective painted finish and black diagonal stripes**][**Reflective painted finish and red diagonal stripes**][**Reflective painted finish and black and yellow diagonal stripes**][**Manufacturer's standard finish and striping**].
2. Length: [**14 feet (4.3 m)**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert length**>.
3. Mounting Flange: Provide with breakaway feature to ensure a clean break if arm is struck by vehicle.

H. Operator: UL labeled and listed, [**Class I**][**Class II**][**Class III**][**Class IV**]. [**1/3**][**1/2**] hp; <**Insert number**>-V, 60-Hz, single-phase, instant-reversing, continuous-duty motor for operating gate arm. Transmit power to gate-arm drive shaft through the speed reducer to harmonic-acting crank and connecting rod. Fabricate crank, rod, and drive shaft of galvanized solid bar steel. Provide an operable cam for adjusting arm travel.

1. Opening Time: [**Three**][**Six**]<**Insert number**> seconds.
2. Inherently adjustable, torque limiting clutch for safety.

I. Characteristics:

1. Audible alarm that activates as part of a safety device system.
2. Additional obstruction detector; noncontact [**infrared**][**photoelectric**][**radio-frequency barrier**].
3. Gate-arm warning safety signs on both sides of unit to limit traffic to vehicular traffic.
4. Low-voltage [**yellow**][**red**] warning lights that illuminate when gate is in down position.
5. Low-voltage light on cabinet top that flashes or changes from red to green when barrier gate is operating.
6. LED integrated into gate-arm for increased visibility.
7. Manually operated crank for emergency operation.
8. Authorities having jurisdiction's emergency access by <**Insert type**>.
9. Gate-arm tip support[**with electromagnetic lock**].
10. Gate-arm skirt bottom[**and top**].

2.4 VEHICLE DETECTORS

A. Vehicle Detectors: Provide detection devices that sense presence or transit of vehicles and emit signals activating gate-arm operators.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]

b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**Delta Scientific Corporation**]
d. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
e. [**Magnetic AutoControl USA**]
f. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**Delta Scientific Corporation**]
d. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
e. [**Magnetic AutoControl USA**]
f. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Vehicle Loop Detector System: Self-tuning electronic presence detector with adjustable detection patterns, adjustable sensitivity and frequency settings, and panel indicator light. Include automatic closing timer with adjustable time delay before closing[**, timer cut-off switch,**] designed to hold gate arm open until traffic clears. Provide number of loops consisting of multiple strands of wire, number of turns, loop size, and method of placement at location indicated on Drawings, as recommended in writing by detection system manufacturer for [**pave-over**][**saw-cut**] installation.

1. Field-Assembled Loop: Wire, in size indicated for field assembly.
2. Factory-Formed Loop: Wire, preformed in size indicated.
3. Operation:

a. Recognize vehicles within **6 inches (152 mm)** of each other on standard-sized loop.
b. Recognize vehicle direction by detecting vehicle moving from one loop to another.
c. Generate reverse count if vehicle backs up after generating directional count in forward direction.
d. Continuous diagnostic monitoring [**and memory**]for intermittently operating and failed loops.
e. Crosstalk test between adjacent loops.

C. Active Infrared Vehicle Detector: [**Retroreflective**][**Emitter/receiver**]-type presence detector with adjustable detection zone pattern and sensitivity, designed to detect the presence or transit of vehicle in gate-arm pathway by interrupting infrared beam in zone pattern and to emit signal activating gate-arm operator. Include automatic closing timer with adjustable time delay before closing[**, timer cut-off switch,**] and vehicle presence detector designed to hold gate arm open until traffic clears.

2.5 TRAFFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Traffic Controllers: Provide directional enforcement system that allows passage of vehicle in only one direction.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Ameristar Perimeter Security; ASSA ABLOY**]

b. [**Delta Scientific Corporation**]
c. [**DoorKing, Inc**]
d. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
e. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Ameristar Perimeter Security; ASSA ABLOY**]
b. [**Delta Scientific Corporation**]
c. [**DoorKing, Inc**]
d. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
e. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Penetrating Type: System consisting of multiple raised teeth that allow vehicular traffic in one direction and that puncture tires of vehicular traffic in the other direction. Fabricate system from steel plate contained in welded steel frame.

1. Mounting: [**Surface**][**Recessed**].
2. Operation: [**Manual, with each tooth controlled by torsion spring**][**Electromechanical**][**Hydraulic**].
3. Latch Down: Allow disarming for two-way traffic flow. Furnish [**one**]<**Insert number**> tool(s) for latch-down operation.
4. Illuminated Warning Signs: [**Single**][**Double**]-faced warning signs consisting of LED lamps [**with photo cell control**]and keyed on/off override switches, contained in welded steel bodies with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish and fiberglass sign faces[**, with flood lamp**].

a. Post Mounting: Provide [**in-ground**][**surface-mounted**] base sleeves and posts.
b. Sign Copy: [**"Wrong Way, Stop, Severe Tire Damage."**][**"Warning, Do Not Back Up, Tire Damage."**]<**Insert message.**>

5. Speed Bumps: [**Composite plastic**][**Compression molded rubber compound**] for speed reduction to **5 mph (8 km/h)** or less.

C. Nonpenetrating Type: System consisting of steel curb that allows traffic in only one direction. Fabricate system from steel plate contained in welded steel frame.

1. Mounting: [**Surface**][**Recessed**].
2. Operation: [**Manual**][**Electromechanical**][**Hydraulic**].

2.6 ENTRY TERMINALS

A. Entry Terminals: Provide entry terminals with mechanisms, components, and controllers housed in cabinet enclosures.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]

b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**CAME Americas Automation LLC**]
d. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
e. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
f. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
g. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
h. [**Zeag; HUB Parking Technology; FAAC Group**]
i. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**CAME Americas Automation LLC**]
d. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
e. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
f. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
g. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
h. [**Zeag; HUB Parking Technology; FAAC Group**]
i. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Physical Characteristics:

1. Digital display, touchscreen, or LCD.
2. Time and date display.
3. Time Indicator: 24-hour cycle with [**A.M. and P.M.**][**military-time**] clock mechanism.
4. Voice annunciation.
5. Tickets: [**Standard paper**][**Magnetic stripe**][**Barcode**].
6. Removable ticket tray with capacity of [**5000**]<**Insert number**> fan-folded tickets.
7. Battery backup for clock and RAM memory.
8. Communication port.
9. Thermostatically controlled heater with on/off/auto switch.
10. Thermostatically controlled fan with on/off/auto switch.
11. Ticket printing and dispensing mechanism.
12. Credit card activation slot, credit card reader[**with smart card reader**], and "Insert Ticket/Card" message.
13. Access card reader.
14. Multiple ticket option for valet parking.
15. Intercom.
16. Pinhole camera.
17. Barcode imager scanner.
18. Proximity access reader.
19. Automatic vehicle identification reader.
20. License plate recognition.

C. Operational Characteristics:

1. Operation: [**Standalone**][**Online communication to remote computer**].
2. Activation by [**button with "Push for Ticket" message**][**vehicle detector**][**credit card in/out**][**license plate recognition**][**automatic vehicle identification**][**proximity**][**scanned electronic or hardcopy media**][**access card**]<**Insert device**>.

a. On activation by button, unit automatically records entry time[**, license plate,**] and date on ticket,[**sounds buzzer,**] dispenses ticket, and raises barrier gate.

b. On activation by means other than button, credentials are recorded and signal is automatically sent to raise barrier gate.

3. Credit card pay on entry.
4. Automatic ticket validation.
5. Programmable ticket numbering.
6. Programmable facility code.
7. Programmable display.
8. Programmable timer for closing barrier gate.
9. Built-in-service diagnostics.
10. Low-ticket alarm.
11. Out-of-ticket alarm.
12. Ticket jam detection.
13. Test ticket printing.
14. Back-out ticket function.
15. Cancel transaction function.

D. Cabinets: Fabricated from sheet metal with seams welded and ground smooth, approximately **15 inches square by 40 inches tall (381 mm square by 1016 mm tall)**; consisting of base and top components. Provide single, gasketed access door for each base component with flush-mounted locks. Furnish [**two**]<**Insert number**> keys for each lock[**, all locks keyed alike**]. Fabricate cabinet with internal reinforcing and four mounting holes accessible only from inside cabinet. Fabricate top component so it can be unlocked and opened for ticket loading and maintenance. Include flush-mounted lock in rear of top, keyed the same as base component lock.

1. Steel Sheet: Not less than **0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-)** thick[**, galvanized-**] steel sheet.

   a. Finish cabinet, interior and exterior, with manufacturer's standard [**white**][**yellow**]<**Insert color**> baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

2. Aluminum Sheet: Not less than **0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-)** thick, aluminum sheet.

   a. Finish cabinet, interior and exterior, with manufacturer's standard [**white**][**yellow**]<**Insert color**> baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

3. Stainless-Steel Sheet: Not less than **0.109-inch- (2.8-mm-)** thick, stainless-steel sheet.

   a. Finish cabinet exterior with No. 4 finish.

E. Ticket-Dispensing Mechanisms: Removable assembly, with [**self-sharpening ticket cutter**][**or**][**ticket burster**] and plug-in controller.

2.7 EXIT TERMINALS

A. Exit Terminals: Provide exit terminals with controllers and components housed in cabinet enclosures.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
   b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
   c. [**CAME Americas Automation LLC**]

d. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
e. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
f. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
g. [**Zeag; HUB Parking Technology; FAAC Group**]
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**CAME Americas Automation LLC**]
d. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
e. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
f. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
g. [**Zeag; HUB Parking Technology; FAAC Group**]
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Physical Characteristics:

1. Digital display, touchscreen, or LCD.
2. Time and date display.
3. Voice annunciation.
4. Battery backup for clock and RAM memory.
5. Communication port.
6. Thermostatically controlled heater with on/off/auto switch.
7. Thermostatically controlled fan with on/off/auto switch.
8. Credit card activation slot, credit card reader[**with smart card reader**], and "Insert Ticket/Card" message.
9. Access card reader.
10. Ticket reader.
11. Receipt printer.
12. Intercom.
13. Pinhole camera.
14. Barcode imager scanner.
15. Proximity access reader.
16. Automatic vehicle identification reader.
17. License plate recognition.

C. Operational Characteristics:

1. [**Standalone**][**Online communication to remote computer**].
2. Activation by [**ticket insertion**][**vehicle detector**][**credit card in/out**][**license plate recognition**][**automatic vehicle identification**][**proximity**][**scanned electronic or hardcopy media**][**access card**]<**Insert device**>.
3. Activation results in the following:

a. Valid Prepaid Exit: Signal is automatically sent to raise barrier gate.
b. Pay at Exit: Parking fee is calculated and displayed for payment.
c. Invalid Exit: Activation is rejected and "Pay Cashier First" or "Return to Cashier" message is displayed.

4. Programmable lost ticket function.
5. Display fee.
6. Accept payment by [**credit card**][**debit card**][**smart card**][**prepaid value card**][**scanned**

media][**and**][**merchant ticket**].
7. Accept discounted coupons.
8. Print receipts on demand.
9. Programmable facility code.
10. Programmable grace period.
11. Programmable display.
12. Programmable timer for closing barrier gate.
13. Reports for events and exception events.
14. Programmable merchant validations.
15. Built-in service diagnostics.
16. Cancel transaction function.

D. Cabinets: Fabricated from sheet metal with seams welded and ground smooth; approximately **15 inches square by 40 inches tall (381 mm square by 1016 mm tall)**. Provide single, gasketed access door for each cabinet with flush-mounted locks. Furnish [**two**]<**Insert number**> keys for each lock[**, all locks keyed alike**]. Fabricate cabinet with internal reinforcing and four mounting holes accessible only from inside cabinet.

1. Steel Sheet: Not less than **0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-)** thick[**, galvanized-**] steel sheet.

    a. Finish cabinet, interior and exterior, with manufacturer's standard [**white**][**yellow**]<**Insert color**> baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

2. Aluminum Sheet: Not less than **0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-)** thick, aluminum sheet.

    a. Finish cabinet, interior and exterior, with manufacturer's standard [**white**][**yellow**]<**Insert color**> baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

3. Stainless-Steel Sheet: Not less than **0.109-inch- (2.8-mm-)** thick, stainless-steel sheet.

    a. Finish cabinet exterior with No. 4 finish.

2.8 PAY STATIONS

A. Pay Stations: Provide self-contained, cashiering [**central**][**entry**][**exit**] pay stations designed for self-service operation; with mechanisms, components,[**controllers,**] and fee computers housed in a combined enclosure.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

    a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
    b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
    c. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
    d. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
    e. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
    f. [**Zeag; HUB Parking Technology; FAAC Group**]
    g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
d. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
e. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
f. [**Zeag; HUB Parking Technology; FAAC Group**]
g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Physical Characteristics:

1. Digital display, touchscreen, or LCD.
2. Time and date display.
3. Voice annunciation.
4. Battery backup for clock and RAM memory.
5. Thermostatically controlled heater with on/off/auto switch.
6. Thermostatically controlled fan with on/off/auto switch.
7. Ticket printing and dispensing mechanism.
8. Credit card activation slot, credit card reader[**with smart card reader**], and "Insert Ticket/Card" message.
9. Bill acceptor.
10. Access card reader.
11. Ticket reader.
12. Printer.
13. Intercom.
14. Pinhole camera.
15. Barcode imager scanner.
16. Proximity access reader.
17. Automatic vehicle identification reader.
18. License plate recognition.

C. Operational Characteristics:

1. [**Standalone**][**Online communication to remote computer**].
2. Activation by [**ticket insertion**][**vehicle detector**][**credit card in/out**][**license plate recognition**][**automatic vehicle identification**][**proximity**][**scanned electronic or hardcopy media**][**access card**]<**Insert device**>.
3. Activation results in the following:

    a. Valid Prepayment: Signal is automatically sent to raise barrier gate.
    b. Payment Prompt: Parking fee is calculated and displayed for payment.

4. Compute multiple parking fees based on recorded entry times.
5. Compute multiple taxes by percentage and fixed amount.
6. Programmable lost ticket function.
7. Display fee.
8. Accept payment by cash and [**credit card**][**debit card**][**scanned media**][**smart card**][**prepaid value card**][**and**][**merchant ticket**].
9. Accept discounted coupons.
10. Compute change.
11. Print receipts on demand.
12. Print validation on ticket.
13. Print audit trail.
14. Programmable for up to [**six**]<**Insert number**> fee structures.
15. Test mode to verify accuracy of fee structure program.
16. Programmable time.
17. Programmable facility code.

18. Programmable grace period.
19. Programmable display.
20. Programmable timer for closing barrier gate.
21. Programmable merchant validations.
22. Built-in service diagnostics.
23. Print cash audit, revenue, operational, and statistical reports on demand.
24. Duress alarm output for emergencies.
25. Cancel transaction function.

D. Cabinets: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet with seams welded and ground smooth, approximately **36 inches wide by 18 inches deep by 60 inches tall (914 mm wide by 457 mm deep by 1524 mm tall)**. Provide single, gasketed access door with flush-mounted locks. Furnish [**two**]<**Insert number**> keys for each lock[**, all locks keyed alike**]. Fabricate cabinet with internal reinforcing and four mounting holes accessible only from inside cabinet.

1. Finish cabinet, interior and exterior, with manufacturer's standard [**white**][**yellow**]<**Insert color**> baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

2.9 FEE COMPUTERS

A. Fee Computers: Provide modular[**PC-based**] system. Register permanent record of each transaction in computer's memory.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
d. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
e. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
f. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
g. [**Zeag; HUB Parking Technology; FAAC Group**]
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
d. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
e. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
f. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
g. [**Zeag; HUB Parking Technology; FAAC Group**]
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Physical Characteristics:

1. Touchscreen display.
2. Battery backup for clock and RAM memory.

3. Communication port.
4. [**Cash drawer**][**Two cash drawers**].
5. Standard ticket reader.
6. Magnetic stripe ticket reader.
7. Barcode ticket reader.
8. Credit card reader[**with smart card reader**].
9. Access card reader.
10. Proximity access reader.
11. Automatic Vehicle Identification reader.
12. License plate recognition.
13. [**Keyed**][**Keyless-membrane**] keypad.
14. Detachable printer.

C. Operational Characteristics:

1. Compute multiple parking fees based on entry times on ticket from ticket dispenser.
2. Compute multiple taxes by percentage and fixed amount.
3. Programmable lost ticket function.
4. Display fee on remote fee display device.
5. Credit card in/out.
6. Accept payment by cash and [**credit card**][**debit card**][**smart card**][**prepaid value card**][**and**][**merchant ticket**].
7. Accept discounted coupons.
8. Control independent cash drawer.
9. Compute change.
10. Print receipts.
11. Print validation on ticket.
12. Print audit trail.
13. Reload value cards.
14. Interface to automatic barrier gate.
15. Programmable with up to [**six**]<**Insert number**> fee structures.
16. Programmable time.
17. Programmable keys.
18. Programmable for special events validations.
19. Programmable for automatic activation for limited date and time validations.
20. Programmable merchant validations.
21. Programmable valet parking.
22. Programmable hotel guest parking.
23. Three levels of security including cashier, supervisor, and master.
24. Recall last transaction.
25. Test mode to verify accuracy of fee structure program.
26. Built-in service diagnostics.
27. View cash audit, revenue, operational, and statistical reports on screen or print on demand.
28. Duress alarm output for emergencies.

D. Cash Drawer: Fabricated with a removable tray and drawer, with five compartments for paper currency and five compartments for coins.

E. Remote Fee Display: Single-faced signs designed for use with fee computer, consisting of **1-inch- (25-mm-)** tall, digital displays or LCDs contained in welded steel bodies with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

1. Messages: Amount due, "Thank You," "Closed," and time in A.M./P.M. format.
2. Mounting: [**Front of cashier's booth**][**42-inch- (1067-mm-) high pedestal**].

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PARKING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

A. "Lot Full" Signs : Single-faced signs consisting of illumination source contained in welded steel bodies with extended hood and baked-enamel finish. Sign copy shall be [**4 (102)**]<**Insert dimension**> **inches (mm)** tall.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
   b. [**CAME Americas Automation LLC**]
   c. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
   d. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
   b. [**CAME Americas Automation LLC**]
   c. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
   d. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Type: [**Flashing**][**Nonflashing**].
4. Operation: [**Manual by push button**][**Automatic by barrier gate controller**].
5. Illumination: [**Traffic signal lamps and colored**][**LED bulb and clear**] acrylic sign face.
6. Mounting: [**Top of barrier gate cabinet**][**42-inch- (1067-mm-) high pedestal**].

2.11 PARKING FACILITY MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. Parking Facility Management Software: Manufacturer's standard software that is compatible with security-access control system and that provides automatic facility monitoring, supervision, and remote control of parking control equipment from one or more locations.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
   b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
   c. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
   d. [**WPS Parking Systems; Dynniq Group**]
   e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
   b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
   c. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]

d. [**WPS Parking Systems; Dynniq Group**]
e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Operation:

1. Collect data for revenue and activity reporting.
2. Collect data for access and space control.
3. Notification services.
4. On-line prepaid parking.
5. Event management.
6. Validation solutions.
7. License plate recognition systems.
8. Pay-by-phone.
9. Loyalty programs.
10. Track tickets.
11. Programmable parking control equipment.

2.12 ACCESS CONTROL UNITS

A. Access Control Units: Provide access control unit that activates barrier gates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
d. [**DoorKing, Inc**]
e. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
f. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
g. [**Nortek Security & Control, LLC**]
h. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
i. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Amano Cincinnati, Inc**]
b. [**ASPS Access Security & Parking Systems Inc.**]
c. [**Canadian Parking Equipment Ltd./American Parking Equipment Inc.**]
d. [**DoorKing, Inc**]
e. [**Engineered Parking Systems, Inc**]
f. [**Falcon Eye Global Security, LLC**]
g. [**Nortek Security & Control, LLC**]
h. [**Parking Systems, Inc.**]
i. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Unit Housing: Fabricate from [**welded cold-rolled steel or aluminum sheet**][**plastic**] with weatherproof front access panel equipped with flush-mounted lock and [**two**]<**Insert number**> keys. Provide face-lighted unit fully visible at night.

1. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish system.

C. Card Reader Controlled Unit: Functions only when authorized card is presented.

1. System: [**Magnetically coded, single-code system activated by coded card**][**Programmable, multiple-code capability permitting validation or voiding of individual cards**].

    a. Permit four different access time periods.

2. Reader Type: [**Swipe**][**Insertion**][**Proximity**].

    a. Swipe reader for [**magnetic-stripe**][**barcode**][**Wiegand**] cards.
    b. Insertion reader for [**magnetic-stripe**][**barcode**][**Wiegand**] cards.
    c. Proximity reader for proximity cards.

3. Operation: [**Standalone**][**Online communication to remote parking control system computer**][**Online communication to remote security-access control system computer**].
4. Characteristics: [**Timed antipassback**][**Limited-time usage**][**Capable of monitoring and auditing barrier gate activity**][**Digital display or LCD**][**Programmable by PDA (personal digital assistant) by infrared interface**]<**Insert feature**>.
5. Mounting: [**With pedestal**][**Wall**][**In enclosed cabinet**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert mounting**>.
6. Cards: Provide <**Insert number**>.

    a. Imprint cards with <**Insert special printing requirements such as company logo or emblem**>.

D. Digital Keypad Controlled Unit: Functions only when authorized code is entered on [**keyed**][**keyless-membrane**] keypad.

1. System: [**Multiple-code capability**][**Programmable, multiple-code capability**].

    a. Multiple-code capability of no fewer than [**five**][**100**][**500**]<**Insert number**> possible individual codes.
    b. Programmable, multiple-code capability permitting validation or voiding of no fewer than [**100**][**2500**][**10,000**]<**Insert number**> possible individual codes, consisting of [**one to six**]<**Insert number**> digits[**, and permitting four different access time periods**].

2. Operation: [**Standalone**][**Online communication to remote parking control system computer**][**Online communication to remote security-access control system computer**].
3. Characteristics: [**Timed antipassback**][**Limited-time usage**][**Capable of monitoring and auditing barrier gate activity**]<**Insert feature**>.
4. Mounting: [**With pedestal**][**Wall**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert mounting**>.

E. Radio-Controlled System: Digital access control system consisting of code-compatible universal coaxial receiver[**, one per barrier gate**][**, where indicated on Drawings**], remote antenna with coaxial cable and mounting brackets, and [**one permanently mounted**][**four portable**]<**Insert number and use condition**> transmitter(s) per receiver designed to operate barrier gates. Provide programmable transmitter with multiple-code capability permitting validation or voiding of no fewer than [**1000**][**10,000**]<**Insert number**> codes per channel configured for the following functions:

1. Transmitters: [**Single-button**][**Triple-button**] operated.

    a. Single-button operated with [**open**][**open and close**] functions.
    b. Triple-button operated with open, close, and stop functions.

        1) Provide transmitters featuring [**two**][**three**][**four**]<**Insert number**> independent

channel settings controlling separate receivers for operating more than one barrier gate from each transmitter.

2.13 ANCHORAGES

A. Anchor Bolts: [**Galvanized**][**Stainless steel**].

1. Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M and ASTM F2329/F2329M.
2. Stainless steel, [**Type 304**][**Type 316**][**Type 304 or 316 as indicated**]<**Insert type**>.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including equipment bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical and communication systems to verify actual locations of connections before parking control equipment installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Excavation for Traffic Controllers: Saw cut existing pavement for recessed traffic controllers and hand-excavate recesses to dimensions and depths and at locations as required by traffic controller manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated on Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install parking control equipment as required for complete and integrated installation.

1. Rough-in electrical connections.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF AUTOMATIC BARRIER GATES

A. Anchor cabinets to concrete bases with anchor bolts or expansion anchors, and mount barrier gate arms.

1. Install barrier gates according to UL 325.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VEHICLE DETECTORS

A. [**Cut grooves in pavement and bury**][**Bury**] and seal wire loop at locations indicated on Drawings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Connect to parking control equipment operated by detector.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Anchor controllers to [**recessed concrete bases**][**driveway surfaces**] with anchor bolts or expansion anchors.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ENTRY TERMINALS

A. Attach cabinets to concrete bases with anchor bolts or expansion anchors.

1. Connect equipment to remote computer.
2. Load ticket dispenser with supply of tickets.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF EXIT TERMINALS

A. Attach cabinets to concrete bases with anchor bolts or expansion anchors.

1. Connect equipment to remote computer.
2. Load ticket dispenser with supply of tickets.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PAY STATIONS

A. Attach cabinets to concrete bases with anchor bolts or expansion anchors.

1. Connect equipment to remote computer.
2. Load ticket dispenser with supply of tickets.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF FEE COMPUTERS

A. Install computers at locations indicated, including connecting to peripheral equipment[**and remote computers**].

3.11 INSTALLATION OF CARD READER PEDESTALS

A. [**Pad**][**In-ground**] mount with mounting bolts.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect

components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections[**with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative**]:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Parking control equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust parking control equipment to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Confirm that locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

C. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished parking control equipment, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Remove barrier gate arms during the construction period to prevent damage, and install them immediately before Substantial Completion.

3.16 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service Description: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include [**three**][**six**][**nine**][**12**] months' full maintenance by [**skilled employees of parking control equipment Installer**][**manufacturer's authorized service representative**]. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper parking control equipment operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.17 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for [**two**]<**Insert number**> years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within [**two**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least [**30**]<**Insert number**> days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.18 DEMONSTRATION

A. [**Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train**][**Train**] Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain parking control equipment.

3.19 PARKING CONTROL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

A. Provide parking control equipment for each lane as follows:

1. Lane <**Insert designation**>: <**Insert list of equipment**>.

END OF SECTION 32 17 13 23

SECTION 32 17 13 23A - FABRICATED CONTROL BOOTHS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fabricated steel control booths.
2. Fabricated aluminum control booths.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Fabricated steel control booths.
2. Fabricated aluminum control booths.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for control booths.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics, for included systems.

C. Shop Drawings: For control booths. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, accessories, and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.

1. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach control booths to foundation. Indicate post reactions at each location.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, approximately **8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm)** in size.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1. Include Samples of wall panels and accessories to verify finish selection.

G. Delegated Design Submittals: For fabricated control booths, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For control booths to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace control booths that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: [**Five**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design fabricated control booths.

B. Structural Performance: Fabricated control booths to withstand the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated in accordance with [**ASCE/SEI 7**]<**Insert requirement**>:

1. Loads: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert loads**>.

C. Seismic Performance: Fabricated control booths to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with [**ASCE/SEI 7**]<**Insert requirement**>.

1. Loads: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert loads**>.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): [**120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**]<**Insert temperature range**>.

E. Ballistic Resistance: Provide components, including windows, walls, and doors, identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated, and as follows:

1. UL Rating: [**Listed and labeled as**][**Level 1**][**Level 2**][**Level 3**][**Level 4**][**Level 5**][**Level 6**][**Level 7**][**Level 8**]<**Insert Level**> when tested in accordance with UL 752.
2. NIJ Classification: [**Type I**][**Type IIA**][**Type II**][**Type IIIA**][**Type III**][**Type IV**] when tested in accordance with NIJ STD-0108.01.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.

G. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

1. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glazing with certification label of [**the SGCC**][**the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction**][**or**][**manufacturer**], indicating manufacturer's name, glass type, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

H. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in [**the U.S. Department of Justice's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design"**][**and**][**ICC A117.1**].

2.2 FABRICATED STEEL CONTROL BOOTHS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1. [**Austin Mohawk and Company, Inc.**]
2. [**B.I.G. Enterprises, Inc**]
3. [**Delta Scientific Corporation**]
4. [**Keystone Structures, Inc.**]
5. [**Little Buildings, Inc.**]
6. [**Panel Built, Inc.**]
7. [**Par-Kut International, Inc**]
8. [**Porta-King Building Systems; a division of Jay Henges Enterprises, Inc.**]
9. [**United Partition Systems, Inc.**]
10. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [**Austin Mohawk and Company, Inc.**]
2. [**B.I.G. Enterprises, Inc**]
3. [**Delta Scientific Corporation**]
4. [**Keystone Structures, Inc.**]
5. [**Little Buildings, Inc.**]
6. [**Panel Built, Inc.**]
7. [**Par-Kut International, Inc**]
8. [**Porta-King Building Systems; a division of Jay Henges Enterprises, Inc.**]
9. [**United Partition Systems, Inc.**]
10. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

C. Building Style: [**Standard square corners**][**Radius corners**][**Round corners**][**Butt-glazed corners**][**Wraparound type, with single rounded building end**][**Wraparound type, with both building ends rounded**][**As indicated on Drawings**].

D. Structural Framework: Fabricated from **2-by-2-by-0.075-inch (51-by-51-by-1.90-mm)** steel structural or mechanical tubing. Connect framework by welding.

E. Sliding Doors: Top suspended from aluminum track with ball-bearing rollers; **1-3/4 inches (44 mm)** thick; tubular-frame design fabricated from [**clear-anodized aluminum**][**galvanized steel**]; with [**top half**][**full height**] of door glazed. Equip door with deadlock, lock support, guide hardware, and full weather stripping. Provide door on [**one side**][**both sides**] of booth.

1. Glazing: [**Fixed**][**Horizontal sliding**] unit with clear [**insulating**]<**Insert glazing**> glass.
2. Deadlock: Mortised, laminated-hook bolt type with removable cylinder capable of being master keyed.

F. Swinging Doors: **1-3/4 inches (44 mm)** thick; tubular-frame design fabricated from [**clear-anodized aluminum**][**galvanized steel**]; with [**top half**][**full height**] of door glazed. Equip door with deadlock, three butt hinges, closer, and full weather stripping.[**Provide door on back of booth.**]

1. Glazing: [**Fixed**][**Horizontal sliding**] unit with clear [**insulating**]<**Insert glazing**> glass.

2. Deadlock: Mortised, with lever handle and removable cylinder capable of being master keyed.

G. Windows: Extruded-aluminum sash frames glazed with clear [**tempered**][**insulating**]<**Insert glazing**> glass.

1. Frame Finish: Manufacturer's standard mill or clear anodic.
2. Operable Windows: Equip windows with cam locks, weather stripping, and [**stainless steel**][**nylon**] ball-bearing rollers.
3. Screens: [**Insect**][**Security**] screens for each window.
4. Corner Shape: [**Square**][**Round**].

H. Wall Panel Assembly: Assembly consisting of exterior face panel fabricated from **0.079-inch (2.01-mm)** nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet; and interior face panel fabricated from [**0.064-inch (1.63-mm)**][**0.052-inch (1.32-mm)**] nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet; with [**2-inch- (51-mm-)**][**3-inch- (76-mm-)**]<**Insert dimension**> thick, [**rigid fiberglass**][**or**][**polystyrene board**] insulation in cavity between exterior and interior face panels.

I. Raised Base Assembly: [**4-inch- (102-mm-)**][**3-inch- (76-mm-)**] high assembly consisting of perimeter frame welded to structural framework of booth. Fabricate frame from **2-by-4-inch (51-by-102-mm)** galvanized-steel structural tubing; **0.108-inch (2.74-mm)** nominal-thickness, C-shaped, galvanized-steel sheet channels; or galvanized structural-steel angles. Include anchor clips fabricated from **1/4-inch- (6-mm-)** thick galvanized-steel plate, predrilled and welded to exterior of integral floor frame.

1. Tread Plate Floor Assembly: **0.108-inch (2.74-mm)** nominal-thickness, galvanized, rolled steel tread plate.
2. Insulated Floor Assembly: Assembly consisting of **0.079-inch (2.01-mm)** nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet underside with rigid insulation core; covered by **0.125-inch- (3.18-mm-)** thick, aluminum rolled tread plate; with overall assembly thickness of **2 inches (51 mm)**.
3. Uninsulated Floor Assembly: Assembly consisting of [**one**][**two**] layer(s) of **3/4-inch- (19-mm-)** thick plywood or oriented strand board with [**0.125-inch- (3.18-mm-)** **thick, aluminum rolled tread plate**][**vinyl composition flooring**][**carpeting**].

J. Flush Base Assembly: No perimeter frame, with finished floor fabricated from **0.108-inch (2.74-mm)** nominal-thickness, galvanized, rolled steel tread plate.

K. Open Base: No perimeter frame, with surface of supporting concrete base as finished floor.

L. Flat Roof/Ceiling Assembly: Assembly consisting of exterior roof panels, interior ceiling panels, and insulation between exterior and interior panels; sloped to drain at booth perimeter.

1. Exterior Roof Panel: Fabricated from [**0.079-inch (2.01-mm)**][**0.064-inch (1.63-mm)**] nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet; with [**painted finish**][**EPDM membrane**], continuously welded seams[**, and full-perimeter gutter**].
2. Interior Ceiling Panel: Fabricated from **0.079-inch (2.01-mm)** nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet; with fiberglass insulation in cavity between ceiling and roof.
3. Insulated Composite Panel: Fabricated from **0.028-inch (0.71-mm)** nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet faces and expanded-foam insulation core.
4. Canopy Fascia: Fabricated from **0.079-inch (2.01-mm)** nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet, of [**manufacturer's standard design**][**custom design indicated on Drawings**].

    a. Height: [**6 inches (152 mm)**][**8 inches (203 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.
    b. Configuration:

        1) Overhang [**3 inches (76 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> beyond face of walls below.
        2) Flush with face of walls below.

5. Downspouts: Integral, extending **3 inches (76 mm)** beyond booth walls.
6. Roof scuppers.
7. Rooftop finial.

M. Work Counters: Full width of control booth, reinforced; with **16-inch- (406-mm-)** wide [**storage**][**cash**] drawer below each counter and an access opening for electrical cords at[**each**] rear corner of counter.

1. Material: [**0.078-inch- (1.98-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet**][**0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet**][**1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick particleboard with plastic-laminate finish**].
2. Depth: [**18 inches (457 mm)**][**20 inches (508 mm)**][**22 inches (559 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.

N. Electrical:

1. Single-Point Connection: Service-entrance-rated, fused safety switch located on exterior for connection of 125 A, [**120/240 V, single-phase, three-wire**][**120/208 V, single-phase, three-wire**][**208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire**] feeder with equipment ground conductor.
2. Grounding: Grounding electrode bonded to equipment ground conductor at single-point connection in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
3. Power Distribution: Readily accessible panelboard in accordance with Section 262416 "Panelboards" installed at [**interior**][**exterior**] location[**coordinated with Architect**]. Include 25 percent provisions for installation of additional future devices.
4. Power Connections:

    a. [**One**]<**Insert number**> duplex, weatherproof, ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI), NEMA 5-15R power outlet(s) for servicing exterior equipment.
    b. [**One**][**Two**]<**Insert number**> duplex, [**ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI),**] NEMA 5-15R power outlet(s) under counter(s) near access openings.
    c. [**One**][**Two**]<**Insert number**> Type USB-A power outlet(s) above counter(s) for charging portable devices.
    d. Provide power connections and means of disconnect for interior and exterior HVAC equipment.
    e. Provide power connections and means of disconnect for vehicle[**and pedestrian**] control equipment.

5. Lighting:

    a. Booth Interior: LED. Provide **20-fc (200-lux)** average horizontal illuminance, with uniformity not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum[**, dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent,**] on counter work surfaces.
    b. Booth Exterior: LED, located above door. Provide not less than **0.5-fc (5-lux)** average horizontal illuminance, with uniformity not exceeding 3:1 maximum-to-minimum, when measured at finished grade over the distance of **15 ft. (4.5 m)** from entrance door.
    c. Vehicle and Pedestrian Circulation:

        1) LZ1: LED. For drive aisles[**and pedestrian walkways**] in primary directions of travel for distance **10 ft. (3 m)** from booth, provide not less than **2-fc (20-lux)** average horizontal illuminance when measured **4 ft. (1.2 m)** above finished grade and not less than **1.5-fc (15-lux)** average vertical illuminance when measured **3 to 5 ft. (1 to 1.5 m)** above finished grade, with horizontal and vertical uniformities not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum.
        2) LZ2: LED. For drive aisles[**and pedestrian walkways**] in primary directions of travel for distance **10 ft. (3 m)** from booth, provide not less than **1.5-fc (15-lux)** average horizontal illuminance when measured **4 ft. (1.2 m)** above finished grade and not less than **1-fc (10-lux)** average vertical illuminance when measured

3 to 5 ft. (1 to 1.5 m) above finished grade, with horizontal and vertical uniformities not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum.

3) LZ3: LED. For drive aisles[**and pedestrian walkways**] in primary directions of travel for distance **10 ft. (3 m)** from booth, provide not less than **1-fc (10-lux)** average horizontal illuminance when measured **4 ft. (1.2 m)** above finished grade and not less than **0.8-fc (8-lux)** average vertical illuminance when measured **3 to 5 ft. (1 to 1.5 m)** above finished grade, with horizontal and vertical uniformities not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum.

4) LZ4: LED. For drive aisles[**and pedestrian walkways**] in primary directions of travel for distance **10 ft. (3 m)** from booth, provide not less than **0.8-fc (8-lux)** average horizontal illuminance when measured **4 ft. (1.2 m)** above finished grade and not less than **0.6-fc (6-lux)** average vertical illuminance when measured **3 to 5 ft. (1 to 1.5 m)** above finished grade, with horizontal and vertical uniformities not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum.

d. Controls: [**Provide manual switches for interior and exterior lighting on wall inside booth door**][**Provide automatic photocontrol for interior and exterior lighting, with manual override located on wall inside booth door**].

O. Communications:

1. [**One**]<**Insert number**> communications outlet(s) under counter(s) with [**two**][**four**]<**Insert number**> TIA-1096-A miniature eight-position series jack(s) for connecting telephone and data equipment.

P. Heating Unit: [**Wall**][**Roof**]-mounted, thermostatically controlled, [**110-V**][**230/208-V**], electric heater with fan-forced operation and with capacity of not less than [**5000 Btu/h (1470 W)**][**7500 Btu/h (2200 W)**]<**Insert capacity**>. Enclose in enameled-steel cabinet[**and mount under work counter**].

Q. Cooling Unit: [**Wall**][**Roof**]-mounted, thermostatically controlled air conditioner with cooling capacity of not less than [**10,000 Btu/h (2930 W)**][**12,000 Btu/h (3520 W)**][**13,500 Btu/h (3960 W)**]<**Insert capacity**>. Enclose in enameled-steel cabinet.

R. Accessories: Provide the following for each control booth:

1. Through-wall transaction drawers[**and speaking apertures**].
2. Antifatigue mats.
3. Exterior stainless steel counter.
4. [**Floor**][**Wall-mounted**] safe.
5. Signage: <**Insert requirements**>.
6. Ventilation fan.
7. Insect screens on operable openings.
8. Rollup shutters on doors and windows.
9. Intercom.
10. Traffic control lights.
11. Bollards.

S. Anchorage: [**Cast-in-place anchor bolts**][**Postinstalled anchors**] fabricated from non-ferrous or corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing conducted by a qualified testing agency.

T. Materials:

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, commercial quality, **G90 (Z275)** coating designation; mill phosphatized.

2. Galvanized Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D); hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
3. Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
4. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
5. Steel Mechanical Tubing: ASTM A513/A513M, welded-steel mechanical tubing.
6. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

    a. Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
    b. Extruded Shapes: **ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M)**.
    c. Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T4 or Alloy 6061-T6.

8. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
9. Plastic Laminate: ISO 4586-3, Grade HGS or HGL.
10. Plywood: DOC PS 1, Exterior grade.
11. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
12. Clear Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, and Quality q3; [**6 mm thick**]<**Insert thickness**>.
13. Clear Insulating Glass: ASTM E2190. Factory-assembled units consisting of two lites of 2.5-mm-thick clear float glass, ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, and dehydrated air space, with a total overall unit thickness of [**1 inch (25 mm)**][**3/4 inch (19 mm)**][**5/8 inch (16 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> and with manufacturer's standard dual seal. Provide tempered lites where indicated.
14. Ballistic-Resistant Glazing: Tested to comply with bullet-resistant testing level indicated.

U. Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on finish, including thermosetting, electrostatically applied, and powder coatings. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking.

1. Color and Gloss: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color and gloss**>.

2.3 FABRICATED ALUMINUM CONTROL BOOTHS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1. [**Allied Modular Building Systems, Inc.**]
2. [**Austin Mohawk and Company, Inc.**]
3. [**Keystone Structures, Inc.**]
4. [**Mardan Fabrication, Inc.**]
5. [**NRB Modular Solutions Inc.**]
6. [**Porta-King Building Systems; a division of Jay Henges Enterprises, Inc.**]
7. [**Portafab Corporation**]
8. [**Starrco**]
9. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [**Allied Modular Building Systems, Inc.**]
2. [**Austin Mohawk and Company, Inc.**]
3. [**Keystone Structures, Inc.**]

4. [**Mardan Fabrication, Inc.**]
5. [**NRB Modular Solutions Inc.**]
6. [**Porta-King Building Systems; a division of Jay Henges Enterprises, Inc.**]
7. [**Portafab Corporation**]
8. [**Starrco**]
9. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

C. Building Style: [**Standard square corners**][**Radius corners**][**Round corners**][**Butt-glazed corners**][**Wraparound type, with single rounded building end**][**Wraparound type, with both building ends rounded**][**As indicated on Drawings**].

D. Structural Framework: Fabricated from **2-by-2-by-0.125-inch (51-by-51-by-3.18-mm)** aluminum tubing, channel, angle, or tee extrusions; with [**clear**][**color**] anodic finish. Connect framework with[**exposed**] mechanical fasteners.

E. Sliding Doors: Top suspended from aluminum track with ball-bearing rollers; **1-3/4 inches (44 mm)** thick; tubular-frame design fabricated from clear-anodized aluminum; with [**top half**][**full height**] of door glazed. Equip door with deadlock, lock support, guide hardware, and full weather stripping. Provide door on [**one side**][**both sides**] of booth.

1. Glazing: [**Fixed**][**Horizontal sliding**] unit with clear [**insulating**]<**Insert glazing**> glass.
2. Deadlock: Mortised, laminated-hook bolt type with removable cylinder capable of being master keyed.

F. Swinging Doors: **1-3/4 inches (44 mm)** thick; tubular-frame design fabricated from clear-anodized aluminum; with [**top half**][**full height**] of door glazed. Equip door with deadlock, three butt hinges, closer, and full weather stripping.[**Provide door on back of booth.**]

1. Glazing: [**Fixed**][**Horizontal sliding**] unit with clear [**insulating**]<**Insert glazing**> glass.
2. Deadlock: Mortised, with lever handle and removable cylinder capable of being master keyed.

G. Windows: Extruded-aluminum sash frames glazed with clear [**tempered**][**insulating**]<**Insert glazing**> glass.

1. Frame Finish: Manufacturer's standard mill or clear anodic.
2. Operable Windows: Equip windows with cam locks, weather stripping, and [**stainless steel**][**nylon**] ball-bearing rollers.
3. Screens: [**Insect**][**Security**] screens for each window.
4. Corner Shape: [**Square**][**Round**].

H. Wall Panel Assembly: Assembly consisting of exterior face panel fabricated from [**0.032-inch- (0.81-mm-)**][**0.063-inch- (1.60-mm-)**] thick aluminum sheet, and interior face panel fabricated from [**0.032-inch- (0.81-mm-)**][**0.050-inch- (1.27-mm-)**] thick aluminum sheet; with **2-inch- (51-mm-)** thick [**polystyrene**][**or**][**polyisocyanurate board insulation**] in cavity between exterior and interior face panels.

I. Raised Base Assembly: **4-inch- (102-mm-)** high assembly consisting of perimeter frame welded to structural framework of booth. Fabricate frame from **2-by-4-by-0.125-inch (51-by-102-by-3.18-mm)** aluminum tubing or aluminum angles. Include anchor clips fabricated from **1/4-inch- (6-mm-)** thick aluminum, predrilled and welded to exterior of integral floor frame.

1. Insulated Floor Assembly: Assembly consisting of **0.032-inch- (0.81-mm-)** thick, aluminum sheet underside with plywood and rigid insulation core; covered by **0.125-inch- (3.18-mm-)** thick, aluminum rolled tread plate; with overall assembly thickness of **2 inches (51 mm)**.
2. Uninsulated Floor Assembly: Assembly consisting of [**one**][**two**] layer(s) of **3/4-inch- (19-mm-)**

thick plywood or oriented strand board with [**0.125-inch- (3.18-mm-) thick, aluminum rolled tread plate**][**vinyl composition flooring**][**carpeting**].

J. Open Base: No perimeter frame, with surface of supporting concrete base as finished floor.

K. Flat Roof/Ceiling Assembly: Assembly consisting of exterior roof panels, interior ceiling panels, and insulation between exterior and interior panels; sloped to drain at booth perimeter.

1. Exterior Roof Panel: Fabricated from **0.032-inch- (0.81-mm-)** thick aluminum sheet; with protective plastic sheet finish and full-perimeter gutter.
2. Interior Ceiling Panel: Fabricated from **0.125-inch- (3.18-mm-)** thick hardboard; with polyisocyanurate board insulation in cavity between ceiling and roof.
3. Insulated Composite Panel: Fabricated from **0.032-inch- (0.81-mm-)** thick aluminum sheet faces and expanded-foam insulation core.
4. Canopy Fascia: Fabricated from **0.063-inch- (1.60-mm-)** thick aluminum sheet, of [**manufacturer's standard design**][**custom design indicated on Drawings**].

    a. Height: [**6 inches (152 mm)**][**8 inches (203 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.
    b. Configuration:

        1) Overhang [**3 inches (76 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> beyond face of walls below.
        2) Flush with face of walls below.

5. Downspouts: Integral, extending **3 inches (76 mm)** beyond booth walls.
6. Roof scuppers.
7. Rooftop finial.

L. Work Counters: Full width of control booth, reinforced; with **16-inch- (406-mm-)** wide [**storage**][**cash**] drawer below each counter and an access opening for electrical cords at[**each**] rear corner of counter.

1. Material: **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** thick particleboard with plastic-laminate finish.
2. Depth: [**18 inches (457 mm)**][**20 inches (508 mm)**][**22 inches (559 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.

M. Electrical Power Service:

1. Single-Point Connection: Service-entrance-rated, fused safety switch located on exterior for connection of 125 A, [**120/240 V, single-phase, three-wire**][**120/208 V, single-phase, three-wire**][**208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire**] feeder with equipment ground conductor.
2. Grounding: Grounding electrode bonded to equipment ground conductor at single-point connection in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
3. Power Distribution: Readily accessible panelboard in accordance with Section 262416 "Panelboards" installed at [**interior**][**exterior**] location[**coordinated with Architect**]. Include 25 percent provisions for installation of additional future devices.
4. Power Connections:

    a. [**One**]<**Insert number**> duplex, weatherproof, ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI), NEMA 5-15R power outlet(s) for servicing exterior equipment.
    b. [**One**][**Two**]<**Insert number**> duplex, [**ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI),**] NEMA 5-15R power outlet(s) under counter(s) near access openings.
    c. [**One**][**Two**]<**Insert number**> type USB-A power outlet(s) above counter(s) for charging portable devices.
    d. Provide power connections and means of disconnect for interior and exterior HVAC equipment.
    e. Provide power connections and means of disconnect for vehicle[**and pedestrian**] control equipment.

5. Lighting:

   a. Booth Interior: LED. Provide **20-fc (200-lux)** average horizontal illuminance, with uniformity not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum[**, dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent,**] on counter work surfaces.
   b. Booth Exterior: LED, located above door. Provide not less than **0.5-fc (5-lux)** average horizontal illuminance, with uniformity not exceeding 3:1 maximum-to-minimum, when measured at finished grade over the distance of **15 ft. (4.5 m)** from entrance door.
   c. Vehicle and Pedestrian Circulation:

      1) LZ1: LED. For drive aisles[**and pedestrian walkways**] in primary directions of travel for distance **10 ft. (3 m)** from booth, provide not less than **2-fc (20-lux)** average horizontal illuminance when measured **4 ft. (1.2 m)** above finished grade and not less than **1.5-fc (15-lux)** average vertical illuminance when measured **3 to 5 ft. (1 to 1.5 m)** above finished grade, with horizontal and vertical uniformities not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum.
      2) LZ2: LED. For drive aisles[**and pedestrian walkways**] in primary directions of travel for distance **10 ft. (3 m)** from booth, provide not less than **1.5-fc (15-lux)** average horizontal illuminance when measured **4 ft. (1.2 m)** above finished grade and not less than **1-fc (10-lux)** average vertical illuminance when measured **3 to 5 ft. (1 to 1.5 m)** above finished grade, with horizontal and vertical uniformities not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum.
      3) LZ3: LED. For drive aisles[**and pedestrian walkways**] in primary directions of travel for distance **10 ft. (3 m)** from booth, provide not less than **1-fc (10-lux)** average horizontal illuminance when measured **4 ft. (1.2 m)** above finished grade and not less than **0.8-fc (8-lux)** average vertical illuminance when measured **3 to 5 ft. (1 to 1.5 m)** above finished grade, with horizontal and vertical uniformities not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum.
      4) LZ4: LED. For drive aisles[**and pedestrian walkways**] in primary directions of travel for distance **10 ft. (3 m)** from booth, provide not less than **0.8-fc (8-lux)** average horizontal illuminance when measured **4 ft. (1.2 m)** above finished grade and not less than **0.6-fc (6-lux)** average vertical illuminance when measured **3 to 5 ft. (1 to 1.5 m)** above finished grade, with horizontal and vertical uniformities not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum.

   d. Controls: [**Provide manual switches for interior and exterior lighting on wall inside booth door**][**Provide automatic photocontrol for interior and exterior lighting, with manual override located on wall inside booth door**].

N. Communications:

   1. [**One**]<**Insert number**> communications outlet(s) under counter(s) with [**two**][**four**]<**Insert number**> TIA-1096-A miniature eight-position series jack(s) for connecting telephone and data equipment.

O. Heating Unit: [**Wall**][**Roof**]-mounted, thermostatically controlled, [**110-V**][**230/208-V**] electric heater with fan-forced operation and with capacity of not less than [**5000 Btu/h (1470 W)**][**7500 Btu/h (2200 W)**]<**Insert capacity**>. Enclose in enameled-steel cabinet[**and mount under work counter**].

P. Cooling Unit: [**Wall**][**Roof**]-mounted, thermostatically controlled air conditioner with cooling capacity of not less than [**10,000 Btu/h (2930 W)**][**12,000 Btu/h (3520 W)**][**13,500 Btu/h (3960 W)**]<**Insert capacity**>. Enclose in enameled-steel cabinet.

Q. Accessories: Provide the following for each control booth:

1. Through-wall transaction drawers[**and speaking apertures**].
2. Antifatigue mats.
3. Exterior stainless steel counter.
4. [**Floor**][**Wall-mounted**] safe.
5. Signage: <**Insert requirements**>.
6. Ventilation fan.
7. Insect screens on operable openings.
8. Rollup shutters on doors and windows.
9. Intercom.
10. Traffic control lights.
11. Bollards.

R. Anchorage: [**Cast-in-place anchor bolts**][**Postinstalled anchors**] fabricated from stainless steel, with allowable load or strength design greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing conducted by a qualified testing agency.

S. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

   a. Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
   b. Extruded Shapes: **ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M)**.
   c. Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T4 or Alloy 6061-T6.

2. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
3. Plastic Laminate: ISO 4586-3, Grade HGS or HGL.
4. Plywood: DOC PS 1, Exterior grade.
5. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
6. Clear Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, and Quality q3; [**6 mm thick**]<**Insert thickness**>.
7. Clear Insulating Glass: ASTM E2190. Factory-assembled units consisting of two lites of 2.5-mm-thick clear float glass, ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, and dehydrated air space, with a total overall unit thickness of [**1 inch (25 mm)**][**3/4 inch (19 mm)**][**5/8 inch (16 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> and with manufacturer's standard dual seal. Provide tempered lites where indicated.
8. Ballistic-Resistant Glazing: Tested to comply with bullet-resistant testing level indicated.

T. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [**AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm**][**AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm**] or thicker.

U. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [**AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm**][**AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm**] or thicker.

1. Color: [**Light bronze**][**Medium bronze**][**Dark bronze**][**Black**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**]<**Insert color**>.

V. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603, except with a minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mils (0.04 mm)**. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color and gloss**>.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fabricate complete control booths, with accessories and options installed at factory.

B. Factory preglaze windows and doors.

C. Factory prewire control booths, ready for connection to service at Project site.

D. Fabricate control booths with [**forklift pockets in base of booth**][**removable lifting eye centered in roof**].

E. Accessible Control Booths: Where indicated to be accessible, fabricate control booths as follows:

1. Provide service windows located no higher than **34 inches (865 mm)** above exterior grade.
2. Provide door opening with minimum **32-inch (813-mm)** clear width.
3. Provide minimum **60-inch (1525-mm)** clear turning spacing within the booth.
4. Provide minimum **27-inch (685-mm)** clearance beneath interior work surfaces. Locate work surfaces **28 inches (710 mm)** minimum and **34 inches (865 mm)** maximum above the floor.
5. Locate controls and operable parts no lower than **15 inches (381 mm)** and no higher than **48 inches (1219 mm)** above the floor where reach is unobstructed. Where side reach is obstructed, locate controls and operable parts no lower than **15 inches (381 mm)** and no higher than **46 inches (1170 mm)** above the floor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including concrete bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical and communication systems to verify actual locations of connections before control booth installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install control booths in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Accessible Control Booths: Install with interior floor surface at same elevation as adjacent paved surfaces.

C. Set control booths plumb and aligned. Level baseplates true to plane, with full bearing on concrete bases.

D. Fasten control booths securely to concrete base with anchorage indicated.

E. Connect to electrical power service and communication systems.

F. Perform startup checks of [**heating**][**and**][**cooling**] units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, operable windows, and hardware to operate smoothly, easily, properly, and without binding. Confirm that locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Adjust interior and exterior lighting controls.

C. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

D. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 32 17 13 23A

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
32 17 13 23	32 17 13 00	Parking Bumpers
32 17 13 26	32 17 13 23	Parking Control Equipment
32 17 13 26	32 17 13 23a	Fabricated Control Booths
32 17 13 26	32 17 13 00	Parking Bumpers

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 17 16 00 - MANUFACTURED TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Speed bumps.
2. Speed humps.
3. Speed cushions.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Speed bumps.
2. Speed humps.
3. Speed cushions.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish requiring color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Manufactured traffic-calming devices, [**6 inches long**]<**Insert dimension**>, showing color and cross section; with fasteners.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPEED BUMPS

A. Speed Bumps: Solid, integrally colored, preformed [**recycled rubber**][**or**][**polyurethane**]; UV stabilized. Provide factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes for anchoring to substrate.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Barco Products Company**]
b. [**Checkers; Justrite Safety Group**]
c. [**Pawling Corporation**]
d. [**Plasticade**]
e. [**RoadKare; a RubberForm company**]
f. [**RubberForm Recycled Products, LLC**]
g. [**Traffic Logix**]
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Source Limitations: Obtain speed bumps from single source from single manufacturer.

3. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [**95**]<**Insert value**> percent.
4. Size: [**2 inches high by 10 inches wide by 72 inches long**]<**Insert dimensions**>; with tapered, square, or rounded ends.
5. Color: [**Black**][**Yellow**]<**Insert color**>.
6. Embedded Markings: Molded-in, [**blue**][**white**][**yellow**] reflective markings, permanently inset in exposed surface.
7. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel [**spike or dowel, 1/2-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length**][**lag screw, shield, and washers; 1/2-inch diameter, 8-inch minimum length**][**hardware as standard with speed bump manufacturer**].
8. Adhesive: [**As recommended in writing by speed bump manufacturer**]<**Insert requirement**> to permanently adhere speed bump to substrate.

2.2 SPEED HUMPS

A. Speed Humps: Solid, integrally colored, preformed recycled rubber; UV stabilized. Provide factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes for anchoring to substrate.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

    a. [**Barco Products Company**]
    b. [**Checkers; Justrite Safety Group**]
    c. [**Plasticade**]
    d. [**RoadKare; a RubberForm company**]
    e. [**RubberForm Recycled Products, LLC**]
    f. [**Traffic Logix**]
    g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Source Limitations: Obtain speed humps from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [**95**]<**Insert value**> percent.
4. Size: Modular assembly [**3 inches high by 12 feet in overall width**][**4 inches high by 14 feet in overall width**]<**Insert dimensions**>, with overall length as dimensioned on Drawings; and with tapered, square, or rounded ends.
5. Surface Profile: [**Circular**][**Sinusoidal**][**Trapezoidal**].
6. Color: [**Black**][**Yellow**]<**Insert color**>.
7. Embedded Markings: Molded-in, [**blue**][**white**][**yellow**] reflective markings, permanently inset in exposed surface.
8. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel [**spike or dowel, 1/2-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length**][**lag screw, shield, and washers; 1/2-inch diameter, 8-inch minimum length**][**hardware as standard with speed hump manufacturer**].
9. Adhesive: [**As recommended in writing by speed hump manufacturer**]<**Insert requirement**> to permanently adhere speed hump to substrate.

2.3 SPEED CUSHIONS

A. Speed Cushions: Solid, integrally colored, preformed recycled rubber; UV stabilized. Provide factory-formed or -drilled vertical holes for anchoring to substrate.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the**

following][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Barco Products Company**]
b. [**RoadKare; a RubberForm company**]
c. [**RubberForm Recycled Products, LLC**]
d. [**Traffic Logix**]
e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Source Limitations: Obtain speed cushions from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [**95**]<**Insert value**> percent.
4. Size: Modular assembly [**3 inches high by 12 feet in overall width**][**4 inches high by 14 feet in overall width**]<**Insert dimensions**>, with overall length as dimensioned on Drawings; and with tapered, square, or rounded ends.
5. Color: [**Black**][**Yellow**]<**Insert color**>.
6. Embedded Markings: Molded-in, [**blue**][**white**][**yellow**] reflective markings, permanently inset in exposed surface.
7. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel [**spike or dowel, 1/2-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length**][**lag screw, shield, and washers; 1/2-inch diameter, 8-inch minimum length**][**hardware as standard with speed cushion manufacturer**].
8. Adhesive: [**As recommended in writing by speed cushion manufacturer**]<**Insert requirement**> to permanently adhere speed cushions to substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install manufactured traffic-calming devices according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install devices in bed of adhesive before anchoring.

C. Securely anchor devices to substrate with hardware spaced as recommended in writing by manufacturer for heavy traffic. Recess head of hardware beneath top surface of device.

END OF SECTION 32 17 16 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
32 17 16 00	32 01 11 53a	Asphalt Paving

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 17 23 00 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Painted markings applied to asphalt paving.
2. Painted markings applied to concrete surfaces.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 071800 "Traffic Coatings" for painting whole areas of building floors and pavements with coatings having an integral wearing surface.
2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting exterior concrete surfaces other than pavement markings.
3. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior concrete surfaces other than pavement markings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**]<**Insert location**>.

1. Review methods and procedures related to marking asphalt paving or concrete surfaces including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Asphalt-paving or concrete-surface aging period before application of pavement markings.
b. Review requirements for protecting pavement markings, including restriction of traffic during installation period.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Pavement-marking paint, alkyd.
2. Pavement-marking paint, solvent-borne.
3. Pavement-marking paint, acrylic.
4. Pavement-marking paint, latex.
5. Glass beads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate pavement markings, colors, lane separations, defined parking spaces, and dimensions to adjacent work.
2. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, **8 inches (200 mm)** square.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of <**Insert applicable standards**> of <**Insert name of state or local DOT**> for pavement-marking work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of [**40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for alkyd materials**][**55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials**], and not exceeding **95 deg F (35 deg C)**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in [**the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design"**][**the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction**][**and**][**ICC A117.1**]<**Insert requirement**>.

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1. [**Aexcel Corporation**]
2. [**Colorado Paint Company II, LLC; SWARCO America, Inc.**]
3. [**Columbia Paint & Coatings, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sherwin-Williams Company (The)**]
4. [**Conco Paints**]
5. [**Diamond Vogel Paint Company**]
6. [**Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company)**]
7. [**Ennis-Flint, Inc.**]
8. [**Farrell-Calhoun**]
9. [**Florida Paints**]
10. [**General Paint**]
11. [**Insl-X Products; Benjamin Moore & Co.**]
12. [**McCormick Paints**]
13. [**PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.**]
14. [**Rodda Paint Co.**]
15. [**Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
16. [**Sherwin-Williams Company (The)**]
17. [**The Dow Chemical Company**]
18. [**Transpo Industries, Inc.**]
19. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [**Aexcel Corporation**]
2. [**Colorado Paint Company II, LLC; SWARCO America, Inc.**]
3. [**Columbia Paint & Coatings, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sherwin-Williams Company (The)**]
4. [**Conco Paints**]
5. [**Diamond Vogel Paint Company**]
6. [**Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company)**]
7. [**Ennis-Flint, Inc.**]
8. [**Farrell-Calhoun**]
9. [**Florida Paints**]
10. [**General Paint**]
11. [**Insl-X Products; Benjamin Moore & Co.**]
12. [**McCormick Paints**]
13. [**PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.**]
14. [**Rodda Paint Co.**]
15. [**Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.**]
16. [**Sherwin-Williams Company (The)**]
17. [**The Dow Chemical Company**]
18. [**Transpo Industries, Inc.**]
19. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

C. Source Limitations: Obtain pavement-marking paints from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Pavement-Marking Paint, Alkyd: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, [**Type N**][**Type F**][**Type S**]; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952F.

1. Color: [**White**][**Yellow**][**Blue**][**As indicated**]<**Insert color**>.

E. Pavement-Marking Paint, Solvent-Borne: MPI #32, solvent-borne traffic-marking paint.

1. Color: [**White**][**Yellow**][**Blue**][**As indicated**]<**Insert color**>.

F. Pavement-Marking Paint, Acrylic: Acrylic, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952F, Type II, with drying time of less than [**three**][**45**] minutes.

1. Color: [**White**][**Yellow**][**Blue**][**As indicated**]<**Insert color**>.

G. Pavement-Marking Paint, Latex: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.

1. Color: [**White**][**Yellow**][**Blue**][**As indicated**]<**Insert color**>.

H. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1 or FS TT-B-1325D, Type 1[**, made of 100 percent recycled glass**].

1. Roundness: Minimum [**75**][**80**] percent true spheres by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow asphalt paving or concrete surfaces to age for a minimum of [**30**][**90**]<**Insert number**> days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of [**15 mils (0.4 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving or concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.
2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of **6 lb/gal. (0.72 kg/L)**.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 32 17 23 00

Task	Specification	Specification Description
32 17 23 13	32 01 11 53	Traffic Coatings
32 17 23 13	32 01 11 53a	Asphalt Paving
32 17 23 13	32 01 11 53b	Concrete Paving
32 17 23 13	32 17 23 00	Pavement Markings
32 17 23 23	32 01 11 53	Traffic Coatings
32 17 23 23	32 01 11 53a	Asphalt Paving
32 17 23 23	32 01 11 53b	Concrete Paving
32 17 23 23	32 17 23 00	Pavement Markings
32 17 23 33	32 01 11 53	Traffic Coatings
32 17 23 33	32 01 11 53a	Asphalt Paving
32 17 23 33	32 01 11 53b	Concrete Paving
32 17 23 33	32 17 23 00	Pavement Markings

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 17 26 00 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place detectable warning tiles.
2. Surface-applied detectable warning tiles.
3. Detectable warning mats.
4. Cast-in-place detectable warning metal tiles.
5. Surface-applied detectable warning metal tiles.
6. Detectable warning unit pavers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete walkways serving as substrates for tactile warning surfacing.
2. Section 321400 "Unit Paving" for unit paving installations incorporating detectable warning unit pavers specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
3. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.
4. Product Certificates: For indigenous materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each indigenous material.
5. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
6. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project, means of transportation, and cost for each regional material.
7. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
8. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
9. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
10. Third-Party Certified Life Cycle Assessment: For each product.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish requiring color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of tactile warning surface, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated, showing edge condition, truncated-dome pattern, texture, color, and cross section; with fasteners and anchors.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For tactile warning surfacing, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**]<**Insert location**>.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

B. Weather Limitations for Adhesive Application:

1. Apply adhesive only when ambient temperature is above **50 deg F (10 deg C)** and when temperature has not been below **35 deg F (2 deg C)** for 12 hours immediately before application. Do not apply when substrate is wet or contains excess moisture.

C. Weather Limitations for Mortar and Grout:

1. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
2. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602. Provide artificial shade and windbreaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of **100 deg F (38 deg C)** and higher.

a. When ambient temperature exceeds **100 deg F (38 deg C)**, or when wind velocity exceeds **8 mph (13 km/h)** and ambient temperature exceeds **90 deg F (32 deg C)**, set unit pavers within 1 minute of spreading setting-bed mortar.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of tactile warning surfaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering and wear.
b. Separation or delamination of materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: [**Five**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in [**the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities**][**and**][**ICC A117.1**] for tactile warning surfaces.

1. For tactile warning surfaces composed of multiple units, provide units that when installed provide consistent side-to-side and end-to-end dome spacing that complies with requirements.

B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than <**Insert value**> percent.

C. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site.

D. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site.

E. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site.

F. Indigenous Materials: Products shall be manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site. If materials are transported by rail or water, the distance transported by rail or water shall be multiplied by 0.25 to determine the distance to Project site.

G. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **500 miles (800 km)** of Project site. If materials are transported by rail or water, the distance transported by rail or water shall be multiplied by 0.25 to determine the distance to Project site.

H. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of tactile warning surfacing[**, joint material**][**, setting material**][**, anchor**][**, and**][**fastener**] from single source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

A. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning tiles[**with replaceable surface**] configured for setting flush in new concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes and field of tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**ACO Polymer Products, Inc.**]

b. [**ADA Solutions, a division of SureWerx USA**]
c. [**Arcis Corp.**]
d. [**Armor-Tile**]
e. [**Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated**]
f. [**Detectable Warning Systems, Inc.**]
g. [**Detectile Corp.**]
h. [**Ecoglo, Inc.**]
i. [**Mingo Products, Inc.**]
j. [**StrongGo Industries, LLC**]
k. [**Transpo Industries, Inc.**]
l. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**ACO Polymer Products, Inc.**]
b. [**ADA Solutions, a division of SureWerx USA**]
c. [**Arcis Corp.**]
d. [**Armor-Tile**]
e. [**Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated**]
f. [**Detectable Warning Systems, Inc.**]
g. [**Detectile Corp.**]
h. [**Ecoglo, Inc.**]
i. [**Mingo Products, Inc.**]
j. [**StrongGo Industries, LLC**]
k. [**Transpo Industries, Inc.**]
l. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Material: [**Cast-fiber-reinforced polymer concrete tile**][**Molded glass- and carbon-fiber-reinforced polyester**].
4. Color: [**Safety yellow**][**Red brick**][**Black**][**Gray**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line**].
5. Shapes and Sizes:

a. Rectangular panel, [**12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm)**][**24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm)**][**24 by 36 inches (610 by 914 mm)**][**24 by 48 inches (610 by 1219 mm)**][**24 by 60 inches (610 by 1524 mm)**][**36 by 48 inches (914 by 1219 mm)**][**36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**>.
b. Radius panel, nominal **24 inches (610 mm)** deep by [**6-foot (1829-mm)**][**8-foot (2438-mm)**][**10-foot (3048-mm)**][**12-foot (3658-mm)**][**15-foot (4572-mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> outside radius.

6. Dome Spacing and Configuration: [**1.67-inch (42.4-mm) spacing**][**2.35-inch (59.7-mm) spacing**][**Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing**]<**Insert spacing**>, in [**square**][**diamond**][**manufacturer's standard**] pattern.
7. Mounting:

a. Permanently embedded detectable warning tile wet-set into freshly poured concrete.
b. Detectable warning tile set into formed recess in concrete and adhered with [**mortar**][**adhesive**].
c. Replaceable detectable warning tile wet-set into freshly poured concrete and surface-fastened to permanently embedded anchors.

B. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning concrete tiles configured for surface application on existing concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes, field of tile, and beveled outside edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**ADA Solutions, a division of SureWerx USA**]
   b. [**Arcis Corp.**]
   c. [**Armor-Tile**]
   d. [**Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated**]
   e. [**Detectable Warning Systems, Inc.**]
   f. [**Ecoglo, Inc.**]
   g. [**Transpo Industries, Inc.**]
   h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. [**ADA Solutions, a division of SureWerx USA**]
   b. [**Arcis Corp.**]
   c. [**Armor-Tile**]
   d. [**Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated**]
   e. [**Detectable Warning Systems, Inc.**]
   f. [**Ecoglo, Inc.**]
   g. [**Transpo Industries, Inc.**]
   h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Material: [**Cast-fiber-reinforced polymer concrete tile**][**Molded glass- and carbon-fiber-reinforced polyester**].
4. Color: [**Safety yellow**][**Red brick**][**Black**][**Gray**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line**].
5. Shapes and Sizes:

   a. Rectangular panel, [**12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm)**][**24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm)**][**24 by 36 inches (610 by 914 mm)**][**24 by 48 inches (610 by 1219 mm)**][**24 by 60 inches (610 by 1524 mm)**][**36 by 48 inches (914 by 1219 mm)**][**36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**>.
   b. Radius panel, nominal **24 inches (610 mm)** deep by [**6-foot (1829-mm)**][**8-foot (2438-mm)**][**10-foot (3048-mm)**][**12-foot (3658-mm)**][**15-foot (4572-mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> outside radius.

6. Dome Spacing and Configuration: [**1.67-inch (42.4-mm) spacing**][**2.35-inch (59.7-mm) spacing**][**Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing**]<**Insert spacing**>, in [**square**][**diamond**][**manufacturer's standard**] pattern.
7. Mounting: Adhered[**and fastened**] to existing concrete walkway.

C. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Metal Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning metal tiles[**with replaceable surface**] configured for setting flush in new concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes and field of tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

    a. [**ADA Solutions, a division of SureWerx USA**]
    b. [**Advantage Tactile Systems**]
    c. [**EJ Group, Inc.**]
    d. [**Neenah Foundry Company**]
    e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. [**ADA Solutions, a division of SureWerx USA**]
    b. [**Advantage Tactile Systems**]
    c. [**EJ Group, Inc.**]
    d. [**Neenah Foundry Company**]
    e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Material:

    a. Stainless-Steel Plate and Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, [**Type 304**][**Type 316L**].

        1) Finish and Color:

            a) Manufacturer's standard powder coat, [**safety yellow**][**red brick**][**black**][**gray**][**color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line**].
            b) Mill finish.

    b. Cast Iron: Gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, CL 35.

4. Shapes and Sizes:

    a. Rectangular panel, [**12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm)**][**18 by 24 inches (457 by 610 mm)**][**24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm)**][**24 by 36 inches (610 by 914 mm)**][**24 by 48 inches (610 by 1219 mm)**][**24 by 60 inches (610 by 1524 mm)**][**36 by 48 inches (914 by 1219 mm)**][**36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**>.
    b. Radius panel, nominal **24 inches (610 mm)** deep by [**6-foot (1829-mm)outside radius**][**8-foot (2438-mm)outside radius**][**10-foot (3048-mm)outside radius**][**12-foot (3658-mm)outside radius**][**15-foot (4572-mm) outside radius**][**17.5-foot (5334-mm)outside radius**][**outside radius indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.

5. Dome Spacing and Configuration: [**1.67-inch (42.4-mm) spacing**][**2.35-inch (59.7-mm) spacing**][**Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing**]<**Insert spacing**>, in [**square**][**diamond**][**manufacturer's standard**] pattern.
6. Mounting:

    a. Permanently embedded detectable warning tile wet-set into freshly poured concrete.
    b. Permanently embedded detectable warning tile set into formed recess in concrete and adhered with [**mortar**][**adhesive**].
    c. Replaceable embedded detectable warning tile fastened to permanently installed anchors.

D. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Metal Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning metal tiles or plates configured for fastening to surface of existing concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes, field of tile, and beveled outside edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**Advantage Tactile Systems**]
   b. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. [**Advantage Tactile Systems**]
   b. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Material: Stainless-Steel Plate and Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, [**Type 304**][**Type 316L**].
4. Finish and Color:

   a. Manufacturer's standard powder coat, [**safety yellow**][**red brick**][**black**][**gray**][**color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line**].
   b. Mill finish.

5. Shapes and Sizes:

   a. Rectangular panel, [**24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm)**][**24 by 36 inches (610 by 914 mm)**][**24 by 48 inches (610 by 1219 mm)**][**24 by 60 inches (610 by 1524 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**>.

6. Dome Spacing and Configuration: [**1.67-inch (42.4-mm) spacing**][**2.35-inch (59.7-mm) spacing**][**Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing**]<**Insert spacing**>, in [**square**][**diamond**][**manufacturer's standard**] pattern.
7. Mounting:

   a. Replaceable surface-applied detectable warning tile fastened with permanently installed anchors to existing concrete walkway.
   b. Permanently fixed detectable warning tile adhered[**and fastened**] to existing concrete walkway.

2.3 DETECTABLE WARNING MATS

A. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Mats: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning resilient mats, UV resistant, manufactured for adhering to existing concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes, field of mat, and beveled outside edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**Detectable Warning Systems, Inc.**]

b. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. [**Detectable Warning Systems, Inc.**]
   b. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Material: Modified rubber compound, UV resistant.
4. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.
5. Shapes and Sizes:

   a. Rectangular panel, [**24 by 36 inches (610 by 914 mm)**][**24 by 48 inches (610 by 1219 mm)**][**24 by 60 inches (610 by 1524 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**>.

6. Dome Spacing and Configuration: [**1.67-inch (42.4-mm) spacing**][**2.35-inch (59.7-mm) spacing**][**Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing**]<**Insert spacing**>, in [**square**][**diamond**][**manufacturer's standard**] pattern.
7. Mounting: Adhered to pavement surface with adhesive[**and fastened with fasteners**].

2.4 DETECTABLE WARNING UNIT PAVERS

A. Detectable Warning Concrete Unit Pavers: Solid paving units, made from normal-weight concrete with a compressive strength of not less than **5000 psi (34 MPa)** <**Insert value**>, water absorption of not more than 5 percent according to ASTM C140, and no breakage and not more than 1 percent mass loss when tested for freeze-thaw resistance according to ASTM C67, with accessible detectable warning truncated domes on exposed surface of units.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

   a. [**Advanced Surfaces Inc.**]
   b. [**Armor-Tile**]
   c. [**ECG, Inc.; a division of Elizabeth City Glass Co.**]
   d. [**Hanover Architectural Products**]
   e. [**Tile Tech Pavers**]
   f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. [**Advanced Surfaces Inc.**]
   b. [**Armor-Tile**]
   c. [**ECG, Inc.; a division of Elizabeth City Glass Co.**]
   d. [**Hanover Architectural Products**]
   e. [**Tile Tech Pavers**]
   f. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Shapes and Sizes:

a. Thickness: [**2 inches (51 mm)**][**2-1/2 inches (63 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> at field of tile.
b. Face Size: Nominal [**12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm)**][**24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**>.

4. Dome Spacing and Configuration: [**1.67-inch (42.4-mm) spacing**][**2.35-inch (59.7-mm) spacing**][**Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing**]<**Insert spacing**>, in [**square**][**diamond**][**manufacturer's standard**] pattern.
5. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.

B. Setting Bed: Comply with requirements in Section 321400 "Unit Paving."

C. Aggregate Setting Bed:

1. Graded Aggregate for Base: Sound, crushed stone or gravel complying with ASTM D448 for Size No. 8.
2. Sand for Leveling Course: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements in ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregate.
3. Sand for Joints: Fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing **No. 16 (1.18-mm)** sieve and no more than 10 percent passing **No. 200 (0.075-mm)** sieve.

D. Mortar Setting Bed:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II.
2. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M.
3. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed, and not containing a retarder.
4. Thinset Mortar: Latex-modified portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
5. Water: Potable.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of tactile warning surfaces, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Furnish [**Type 304**][**Type 316**] stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use.
2. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant heads, colored to match tile.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for adhering tactile warning surfacing unit to pavement.

C. Sealant: As recommended by manufacturer for sealing perimeter of tactile warning surfacing unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that installation of tactile warning surfacing will comply with accessibility requirements upon completion.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

A. General: Prepare substrate and install tactile warning surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Place tactile warning surfacing units in dimensions and orientation indicated. Comply with location requirements of AASHTO MP 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

A. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles:

1. Concrete Paving Installation: Comply with installation requirements in Section 321313 "Concrete Paving." Mix, place, and finish concrete to conditions complying with detectable warning tile manufacturer's written requirements for satisfactory embedment of tile.
2. Set each detectable warning tile accurately and firmly in place and completely seat tile back and embedments in wet concrete by tamping or vibrating. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to tiles to ensure full contact with concrete.
3. Set surface of tile flush with surrounding concrete and adjacent tiles, with variations between tiles and between concrete and tiles not exceeding plus or minus **1/8 inch (3 mm)** from flush.
4. Protect exposed surfaces of installed tiles from contact with wet concrete. Complete finishing of concrete paving surrounding tiles. Remove concrete from tile surfaces.
5. Clean tiles using methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Removable Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles:

1. Concrete Paving Installation: Comply with installation requirements in Section 321313 "Concrete Paving." Mix, place, and finish concrete to conditions complying with detectable warning tile manufacturer's written requirements for satisfactory embedment of removable tile.
2. Set each detectable warning tile accurately and firmly in place with embedding anchors and fasteners attached, and firmly seat tile back in wet concrete by tamping or vibrating. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to tiles to ensure full contact with concrete.
3. Set surface of tile flush with surrounding concrete and adjacent tiles, with variations between tiles and between concrete and tiles not exceeding plus or minus **1/8 inch (3 mm)** from flush.
4. Protect exposed surfaces of installed tiles from contact with wet concrete. Complete finishing of concrete paving surrounding tiles. Remove concrete from tile surfaces.
5. Clean tiles using methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Tiles:

1. Lay out detectable warning tiles as indicated and mark concrete pavement.
2. Prepare existing paving surface by grinding and cleaning as recommended by manufacturer.

    a. Cut perimeter kerf in existing concrete pavement to receive metal tile flange.

3. Apply adhesive to back of tiles in amounts and pattern recommended by manufacturer, and set tiles in place. Firmly seat tiles in adhesive bed, eliminating air pockets and establishing full adhesion to pavement. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to tiles to ensure full contact with concrete.
4. Install anchor devices through face of tiles and into pavement using anchors located as recommended by manufacturer. Set heads of anchors flush with top surface of mat.

5. Mask perimeter of tiles and adjacent concrete, and apply sealant in continuous bead around perimeter of tile installation.
6. Remove masking, adhesive, excess sealant, and soil from exposed surfaces of detectable warning tiles and surrounding concrete pavement using cleaning agents recommended in writing by manufacturer.
7. Protect installed tiles from traffic until adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING MATS

A. Lay out detectable warning mats as indicated and mark concrete pavement at edges of mats.

B. Prepare existing paving surface by grinding and cleaning as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Apply adhesive to back of mat in amounts and pattern recommended by manufacturer, and set mat in place. Firmly seat mat in adhesive bed, eliminating air pockets and establishing full adhesion to pavement. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to mat to ensure full contact with adhesive.

D. Install anchor devices through face of mat and into pavement using anchors located as recommended by manufacturer. Set heads of anchors flush with mat surface.

E. Mask mat perimeter and adjacent concrete, and apply sealant in continuous bead around perimeter of mat.

F. Remove masking, adhesive, excess sealant, and soil from exposed surfaces of detectable warning mat and surrounding concrete pavement using cleaning agents recommended in writing by manufacturer.

G. Protect installed mat from traffic until adhesive has set.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING UNIT PAVERS

A. Unit Paver Installation, General:

1. Setting-Bed and Unit Paver Installation: Comply with installation requirements in Section 321400 "Unit Paving."
2. Mix unit pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.
3. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible.
4. Tolerances: Do not exceed **1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m)** from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.

B. Aggregate Setting-Bed Applications:

1. Place aggregate base, compact by tamping with plate vibrator, and screed to depth indicated.
2. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of **1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm)**, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and uniform until unit pavers are set and compacted.
3. Treat leveling course with herbicide to inhibit growth of grass and weeds.
4. Set unit pavers with a minimum joint width of **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** and a maximum of **1/8 inch (3 mm)**, being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Use string lines to keep straight lines.
5. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a **3500- to 5000-lbf (16- to 22-kN)** compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz.
6. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate

pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.

C. Mortar Setting-Bed Applications:

1. Saturate concrete subbase with clean water several hours before placing setting bed. Remove surface water about one hour before placing setting bed.
2. Apply mortar-bed bond coat over surface of concrete subbase about 15 minutes before placing mortar bed. Limit area of bond coat to avoid its drying out before placing setting bed. Do not exceed **1/16-inch (1.6-mm)** thickness for bond coat.
3. Apply mortar bed over bond coat; spread and screed mortar bed to uniform thickness at subgrade elevations required for accurate setting of pavers to finished grades indicated.
4. Mix and place only that amount of mortar bed that can be covered with pavers before initial set. Before placing pavers, cut back, bevel edge, and remove and discard setting-bed material that has reached initial set.
5. Place pavers before initial set of cement occurs. Immediately before placing pavers on mortar bed, apply uniform **1/16-inch- (1.5-mm-)** thick bond coat to mortar bed or to back of each paver with a flat trowel.
6. Tamp or beat pavers with a wooden block or rubber mallet to obtain full contact with setting bed and to bring finished surfaces within indicated tolerances. Set each paver in a single operation before initial set of mortar; do not return to areas already set or disturb pavers for purposes of realigning finished surfaces or adjusting joints.
7. Spaced Joint Widths: Provide [**3/8-inch (10-mm)**][**1/2-inch (13-mm)**] nominal joint width with variations not exceeding plus or minus [**1/16 inch (1.5 mm)**][**1/8 inch (3 mm)**].
8. Grouted Joints: Grout paver joints complying with ANSI A108.10. Grout joints as soon as possible after initial set of setting bed.

    a. Force grout into joints, taking care not to smear grout on adjoining surfaces.
    b. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard.
    c. Cure grout by maintaining in a damp condition for seven days unless otherwise recommended by grout or liquid-latex manufacturer.

9. Remove excess grout from exposed paver surfaces; wash and scrub clean.
10. Protect installation from traffic until grout has set.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace tactile warning surfacing that is broken or damaged or does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect. Replace using tactile warning surfacing installation methods acceptable to Architect.

B. Protect tactile warning surfacing from damage and maintain free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material.

END OF SECTION 32 17 26 00

SECTION 32 18 16 13 - PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Unitary, seamless surfacing.
2. Unitary, tile surfacing.
3. Organic loose-fill surfacing.
4. Inorganic loose-fill surfacing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM F2223 apply to Work of this Section.

B. Critical Height: Standard measure of shock attenuation according to ASTM F2223; same as "critical fall height" in ASTM F1292. According to ASTM F1292, this approximates "the maximum fall height from which a life-threatening head injury would not be expected to occur."

C. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

D. Unitary Surfacing: A protective surfacing of one or more material components bound together to form a continuous surface; same as "unitary system" in ASTM F2223.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of protective surfacing.

1. Include plans, sections, placement[**and penetration**] details, and attachment to substrates.
2. Include accessories and edge terminations.
3. Include [**patterns made by varying colors of surfacing**][**and**][**details of graphics**].
4. Include fall heights and use zones for equipment and structures specified in Section 116800 "Play Field Equipment and Structures," coordinated with the critical heights for protective surfacing.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of protective surfacing and exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of accessories to verify color and finish selection.

2. Unitary, Seamless Surfacing: Minimum **6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm)**.
3. Unitary, Tile Surfacing: Minimum **6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm)**.
4. Loose-Fill Surfacing: Minimum **1 quart (0.95 L)**.
5. Edging: **6 inches (150 mm)** long by full width and cross section.
6. Stabilizing Mats: Minimum **12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm)**.
7. Drainage/Separation Geotextile: Minimum **12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm)**.
8. Drainage Panel: Minimum **6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm)**.
9. Weed-Control Barrier: Minimum **12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm)**.

F. Product Schedule: For protective surfacing.[**Use same designations indicated on Drawings.**]

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For [**Installer**][**and**][**testing agency**].

B. Material Certificates: For each type of loose-fill surfacing.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of unitary surfacing product.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For playground protective surfacing to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials[**, from the same product run,**] that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Unitary Tile Units: Full-size units equal to [**1**]<**Insert number**> percent of amount installed, but no fewer than [**3**]<**Insert number**> units.
2. Loose Fill: Amount equal to [**1**]<**Insert number**> percent of amount installed, but no fewer than [**3**]<**Insert number**> units
3. Edging Units: [**3**]<**Insert number**> full-size units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for protective surfacing including accessories.

a. Size: [**48 inches (1200 mm) by 48 inches (1200 mm)**]<**Insert dimension(s)**>.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of protective surfacing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Reduction in impact attenuation as measured by reduction of critical fall height.
b. Deterioration of protective surfacing and other materials beyond normal weathering.
c. <**Insert failure modes**>.

2. Warranty Period: [**Two**][**Three**][**Five**][**10**][**15**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain protective surfacing materials[**, including loose-fill accessories,**] from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Provide geosynthetic accessories of each type from source recommended by manufacturer of protective surfacing materials.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Impact Attenuation: Critical fall height tested according to ASTM F1292.

B. Accessibility Standard: Minimum surfacing performance according to ASTM F1951.

2.3 UNITARY, SINGLE-DENSITY, SEAMLESS SURFACING

A. Description: Manufacturer's standard, site-mixed and applied, single-layer material in thickness as required, tested for impact attenuation according to ASTM F1292[**and for accessibility according to ASTM F1951**].

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1. [**Child Safe Products, Inc.**]
2. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
3. [**Hanover Specialties, Inc.**]
4. [**No Fault LLC**]
5. [**Playsafe Surfacing LLC**]

6. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [**Child Safe Products, Inc.**]
2. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
3. [**Hanover Specialties, Inc.**]
4. [**No Fault LLC**]
5. [**Playsafe Surfacing LLC**]
6. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

D. Leveling and Patching Material: Portland cement-based grout or epoxy- or polyurethane-based formulation suitable for exterior use and approved by protective surfacing manufacturer.

2.4 UNITARY, DUAL-DENSITY, SEAMLESS SURFACING

A. Description: Manufacturer's standard, site-mixed and applied, two-layer material with wearing layer over cushioning layer, with combined, overall thickness as required, tested for impact attenuation according to ASTM F1292[**and for accessibility according to ASTM F1951**].

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1. [**Child Safe Products, Inc.**]
2. [**Fibar Group LLC (The)**]
3. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
4. [**Hanover Specialties, Inc.**]
5. [**Landscape Structures Inc.**]
6. [**No Fault LLC**]
7. [**Playsafe Surfacing LLC**]
8. [**SpectraTurf, Inc**]
9. [**Surface America, Inc.**]
10. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [**Child Safe Products, Inc.**]
2. [**Fibar Group LLC (The)**]
3. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
4. [**Hanover Specialties, Inc.**]
5. [**Landscape Structures Inc.**]
6. [**No Fault LLC**]
7. [**Playsafe Surfacing LLC**]
8. [**SpectraTurf, Inc**]
9. [**Surface America, Inc.**]
10. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

D. Leveling and Patching Material: Portland cement-based grout or epoxy- or polyurethane-based formulation suitable for exterior use and approved by protective surfacing manufacturer.

2.5 UNITARY, TILE SURFACING

A. Description: Manufacturer's standard blend of[**recycled**] SBR, EPDM rubber, or PVC particles forming an integral wearing and cushioning material, with overall thickness as required, tested for impact attenuation according to ASTM F1292[**and for accessibility according to ASTM F1951**].

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1. [**BCI Burke Company, LLC**]
2. [**Ecore International**]
3. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
4. [**Little Tikes Company U.S. (The); PlayPower Inc.**]
5. [**No Fault LLC**]
6. [**OTS Company, Inc.**]
7. [**SpectraTurf, Inc**]
8. [**Surface America, Inc.**]
9. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [**BCI Burke Company, LLC**]
2. [**Ecore International**]
3. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
4. [**Little Tikes Company U.S. (The); PlayPower Inc.**]
5. [**No Fault LLC**]
6. [**OTS Company, Inc.**]
7. [**SpectraTurf, Inc**]
8. [**Surface America, Inc.**]
9. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

D. Leveling and Patching Material: Portland cement-based grout or epoxy- or polyurethane-based formulation suitable for exterior use and approved by protective surfacing manufacturer.

2.6 UNITARY, DUAL-DENSITY, TILE SURFACING

A. Description: Manufacturer's standard [**EPDM**] colored wearing layer bonded to[**recycled**] rubber cushioning layer, tested for impact attenuation according to ASTM F1292[**and for accessibility according to ASTM F1951**].

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1. [**Ecore International**]
2. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
3. [**Landscape Structures Inc.**]
4. [**OTS Company, Inc.**]
5. [**Playworld Systems, Inc.**]
6. [**SpectraTurf, Inc**]
7. [**Surface America, Inc.**]
8. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **<Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [**Ecore International**]
2. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
3. [**Landscape Structures Inc.**]
4. [**OTS Company, Inc.**]
5. [**Playworld Systems, Inc.**]
6. [**SpectraTurf, Inc**]
7. [**Surface America, Inc.**]
8. **<Insert manufacturer's name>**

D. Leveling and Patching Material: Portland cement-based grout or epoxy- or polyurethane-based formulation suitable for exterior use and approved by protective surfacing manufacturer.

2.7 ORGANIC LOOSE-FILL SURFACING

A. Engineered Wood Fiber: ASTM F2075; containing no bark, leaves, twigs, or foreign or toxic materials[**; tested for accessibility according to ASTM F1951**].

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**Fibar Group LLC (The)**]
b. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
c. [**Sof'Solutions Inc.**]
d. [**Supreme Forest Products, Inc.**]
e. [**Zeager Bros., Inc.**]
f. **<Insert manufacturer's name>**

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **<Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**Fibar Group LLC (The)**]
b. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
c. [**Sof'Solutions Inc.**]
d. [**Supreme Forest Products, Inc.**]
e. [**Zeager Bros., Inc.**]
f. **<Insert manufacturer's name>**

3. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [**95**]**<Insert value>** percent.
4. Critical Height: [**4 feet (1.2 m)**][**5 feet (1.5 m)**][**7 feet (2.1 m)**][**10 feet (3 m)**][**As indicated on Drawings**]**<Insert dimension>**.
5. Uncompressed Material Depth: Not less than [**as required for critical height indicated**][**6 inches (150 mm)**][**9 inches (229 mm)**][**as indicated on Drawings**]**<Insert dimension>**.

B. Wood Chips: Random-sized wood chips suitable for mulching trees and shrubs, free of metal scrap and other impurities that can cause injuries[**; complying with the testing and performance requirements for hazardous metals and tramp metal according to ASTM F2075**].

C. Double-Shredded Bark Mulch: Random-sized bark, shredded twice, suitable for mulching trees and shrubs, free of metal scrap and other impurities that can cause injuries[**; complying with the testing and performance requirements for hazardous metals and tramp metal according to ASTM F2075**].

2.8 INORGANIC LOOSE-FILL SURFACING

A. Shredded Rubber: Rubber particles, free from steel wires, rubber dust, and other foreign substances, tested for impact attenuation according to ASTM F1292[**and for accessibility according to ASTM F1951**].

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
b. [**IMC Outdoor Living. A Division of Liberty Tire Recycling**]
c. [**Little Tikes Company U.S. (The); PlayPower Inc.**]
d. [**No Fault LLC**]
e. [**Playsafe Surfacing LLC**]
f. [**Sof'Solutions Inc.**]
g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

a. [**GameTime; a PlayCore Company**]
b. [**IMC Outdoor Living. A Division of Liberty Tire Recycling**]
c. [**Little Tikes Company U.S. (The); PlayPower Inc.**]
d. [**No Fault LLC**]
e. [**Playsafe Surfacing LLC**]
f. [**Sof'Solutions Inc.**]
g. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

3. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [**95**]<**Insert value**> percent.
4. Critical Height: [**4 feet (1.2 m)**][**5 feet (1.5 m)**][**7 feet (2.1 m)**][**10 feet (3 m)**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
5. Uncompressed Material Depth: Not less than [**as required for critical height indicated**][**6 inches (150 mm)**][**9 inches (229 mm)**][**as indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
6. Color(s): [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.

B. Inorganic Aggregate Materials: Clean, washed, and free of loam, clay, organic matter, debris, and other foreign substances.

1. Fine Sand: Complying with ASTM C136 for the following sieve analysis test results:

a. Sieve Sizes and Percent Passing through Screen: No. 16 passing 100 percent, No. 30 passing 98 percent, No. 50 passing 62 percent, No. 100 passing 17 percent, and No. 200 passing zero to 1 percent.

2. Coarse Sand: Complying with ASTM C136 for the following sieve analysis test results:

a. Sieve Sizes and Percent Passing through Screen: No. 4 passing 98 percent, No. 8 passing 73 percent, No. 16 passing 4 percent, No. 30 passing 1 percent, and No. 50 passing zero to 1 percent.

3. Fine Gravel: Rounded, hard, durable stone, free of sand, with particle size less than **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** in diameter; complying with ASTM C136 for the following sieve analysis test results:

   a. Sieve Sizes and Percent Passing through Screen: **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** passing 100 percent, No. 3-1/2 passing 93 percent, No. 4 passing 65 percent, No. 8 passing 8 percent, No. 16 passing 5 percent, and No. 30 passing 4 percent.

4. Medium Gravel: Rounded, hard, durable, riverbed gravel or tumbled stone, free of sand, with particle size less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** in diameter; complying with ASTM C136 for the following sieve analysis test results:

   a. Sieve Sizes and Percent Passing through Screen: **1/2 inch (13 mm)** passing 100 percent, **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** passing 80 percent, **5/16 inch (8 mm)** passing 20 percent, No. 4 passing 8 percent, and No. 16 passing 3 percent.

5. Critical Height: [**4 feet (1.2 m)**][**5 feet (1.5 m)**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.
6. Uncompressed Material Depth: Not less than [**as required for critical height indicated**][**9 inches (229 mm)**][**as indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert dimension**>.

2.9 LOOSE-FILL ACCESSORIES

A. Edging: Anchored-in-place, weather-resistant containment barrier designed to minimize sharp edges, protrusions, and tripping hazards; formed by interconnected, modular units.

1. Polyethylene Units: UV-light-stabilized[**, 100 percent recycled**] polyethylene, not less than [**1/4-inch (6-mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> wall thickness; made into smooth-surfaced [**straight**][**and**][**curved**] units with radiused exposed edges and integral, molded-in color; in manufacturer's standard sizes.

   a. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.

2. Metal Units: Steel fabricated with radiused exposed edges and finished with PVC coating, [**straight**][**right-angled corner**][**and**][**curved**] units, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

   a. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.

3. Rubber Units: Compression molded from[**100 percent recycled**] SBR, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

   a. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color**>.

4. Anchor Stakes: Manufacturer's standard, of corrosion-resistant-coated metal or noncorrodible material, designed to be nonprotruding when installed, for connecting units and securing in-place.

B. Stabilizing Mats: Water-permeable PVC or rubber mats tested for impact attenuation according to ASTM F1292[**, with anchoring system designed to anchor mat securely to subgrade through loose fill**],

and rated for use in the following locations:

1. Under and in Front of Slide Exits: [**At finished grade of protective surfacing**][**Below surface of protective surfacing**][**As indicated on Drawings**].
2. Under and Around Swings: [**At finished grade of protective surfacing**][**Below surface of protective surfacing**][**As indicated on Drawings**].
3. Around Transfer Stations at Accessible Perimeter: At finished grade of protective surfacing.
4. At high-traffic areas and playground equipment where indicated on Drawings.
5. Size: [**Manufacturer's standard size as recommended in writing**][**36 by 36 inches (914 by 914 mm)**][**40 by 40 inches (1016 by 1016 mm)**][**48 by 48 inches (1200 by 1200 mm)**]<**Insert dimensions**>.
6. Color(s): [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert colors**>.

2.10 GEOSYNTHETIC ACCESSORIES

A. Drainage/Separation Geotextiles: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Drainage/Separation Geotextile: Nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for drainage applications and made from polyolefins or polyesters; with the following minimum properties:

1. Weight: [**4 oz./sq. yd. (136 g/sq. m)**]<**Insert value**>; ASTM D5261.
2. Water Flow Rate: [**100 gpm/sq. ft. (68 L/s per sq. m)**][**150 gpm/sq. ft. (102 L/s per sq. m)**]<**Insert value**> according to ASTM D4491.

C. Drainage Panel: Prefabricated, composite drainage panels made with drainage core and filter fabric.

1. Drainage Core: Three-dimensional, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet material designed to effectively drain water under maximum fill pressures.
2. Fabric: Nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile, specifically manufactured as a filter geotextile and made from polyolefins or polyesters; with the following minimum properties:

a. Weight: [**4 oz./sq. yd. (136 g/sq. m)**]<**Insert value**> according to ASTM D5261.
b. Water Flow Rate: [**100 gpm/sq. ft. (68 L/s per sq. m)**][**150 gpm/sq. ft. (102 L/s per sq. m)**]<**Insert value**> according to ASTM D4491.

3. Minimum Flow Rate: [**9 gpm/foot (1.9 L/s per m)**]<**Insert value**> according to ASTM D4491.

D. Weed-Control Barrier: Composite fabric geotextile consisting of woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, weighing not less than **4.8 oz./sq. yd. (160 g/sq. m)**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for subgrade elevations, slope, and drainage and for other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and without high spots, ridges, holes, and depressions.

B. Hard-Surface Substrates: Verify that substrates are satisfactory for unitary, protective surfacing

installation and that substrate surfaces are dry, cured, and uniformly [**level**][**sloped to drain**] within recommended tolerances according to protective surfacing manufacturer's written requirements for cross-section profile.

1. Asphalt Substrates: Verify that substrates are dry, sufficiently cured to bond with adhesive, and free from surface defects, dust, dirt, loose particles, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with protective surfacing or that may interfere with adhesive bond.
2. Concrete Substrates: Verify that substrates are dry and free from surface defects, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, hardeners, dust, dirt, loose particles, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with protective surfacing or that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion, dryness, and acidity characteristics by performing procedures recommended in writing by protective surfacing manufacturer.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates to receive surfacing products according to protective surfacing manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hard-Surface Substrates: Clean surface free of laitance, efflorescence, curing compounds, and other contaminants incompatible with protective surfacing.

1. Repair: Fill holes and depressions in unsatisfactory surfaces with leveling and patching material.
2. Treatment: Mechanically abrade or otherwise prepare concrete substrates according to protective surfacing manufacturer's written instructions to achieve adequate roughness.
3. Terminal Edges: Saw cut [**concrete**][**asphalt**] for terminal edges of protective surfacing.
4. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent telegraphing through protective surfacing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GEOSYNTHETIC ACCESSORIES

A. Install geosynthetic accessories before edging and according to playground surface system manufacturer's and geosynthetic manufacturer's written instructions and in a manner that cannot become a tripping hazard.

1. Drainage/Separation Geotextile: Completely cover area beneath protective surfacing, overlapping geotextile sides and edges a minimum of [**4 inches (100 mm)**][**8 inches (200 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> with [**manufacturer's standard treatment for**][**overlapping loosely laid**][**adhesively bonded or taped**] seams.
2. Drainage Panels: Completely cover area beneath protective surfacing, abutting the drainage cores and overlapping seams with geotextile fabric facing with [**manufacturer's standard treatment**][**overlapping loosely laid**][**adhesively bonded or taped**] seams.
3. Weed-Control Barrier: Completely cover area beneath loose-fill installation, overlapping barrier edges a minimum of [**4 inches (100 mm)**][**8 inches (200 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> with [**manufacturer's standard treatment for**][**overlapping loosely laid**][**adhesively bonded or taped**] seams.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SEAMLESS SURFACING

A. Mix and apply components of seamless surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce uniform, monolithic, and impact-attenuating protective surfacing of required overall thickness.

1. Substrate Primer: Apply over prepared substrate at manufacturer's standard spreading rate for type of substrate.
2. Poured Cushioning Layer: Spread evenly over primed substrate to form a uniform layer applied at manufacturer's standard spreading rate in one continuous operation, with a minimum of cold joints.
3. Intercoat Primer: Over cured cushioning layer, apply primer at manufacturer's standard spreading rate.
4. Wearing Layer: Spread over primed base course to form a uniform layer applied at manufacturer's standard spreading rate in one continuous operation and, except where color changes, with [**no**][**a minimum of**] cold joints. Finish surface to produce manufacturer's standard wearing-surface texture.

    a. Design: Where [**colored pattern**][**graphic design**] is required, place colored, design material as soon as previously placed material is sufficiently cured, using primer or adhesive if required by manufacturer's written instructions.

5. Lacquer Topcoat: Spray or roller applied at manufacturer's standard coating rate in one continuous operation.
6. Edge Treatment: [**Flush**][**Extended surface course**][**Saw-cut base and vertical pour**][**As indicated on Drawings**]. Fully adhere edges to substrate with full coverage of substrate. Maintain fully cushioned thickness required to comply with performance requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TILE SURFACING

A. Apply components of tile surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform wearing surface with no unaligned units, raised edges (lipping), or other surface imperfections.

B. Lay out units from center marks established between principal perimeter edges, discounting minor offsets, so units at opposite sides of installation are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half of a unit.[**Allow for edging.**]

1. Alignment Axis and Pattern:

    a. Lay units along axis and in grid pattern indicated on Drawings.
    b. Lay units [**square**][**at a 45-degree angle**] with playground equipment axis. Lay units in straight-line grid pattern with joints aligned.
    c. Lay units [**square**][**at a 45-degree angle**] with playground equipment axis. Lay units in half-unit, offset grid pattern with staggered joints.

C. Cut and fit units around playground equipment supports and vertical surfaces. Do not create voids greater than **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** wide.

1. Do not stretch units during installation.

D. Adhesively Applied Units: Adhere units to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate or to unit[**and to each other**].

E. Mechanically Fastened Units: Anchor to substrates.

F. Mechanically Attached Units: Attach all four sides of units[**, including edging and corner units,**] to each other using number of fasteners per side as recommended in writing by protective surfacing manufacturer.

1. Free lay sheet of attached units on substrate.
2. Adhesively apply perimeter units. Adhere not less than one course of perimeter units[**and**

edging and corner units] to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate or to unit[**and to each other**].

G. Edging: Maintain fully cushioned thickness required to comply with performance requirements.

H. Filler/Sealant: Mask area surrounding cutouts around playground equipment supports and other obstructions. Apply a full bead of filler/sealant, filling cutouts immediately after laying tile around cutout.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF LOOSE-FILL SURFACING

A. Apply components of loose-fill surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform surface.

B. Edging: Place and permanently secure edging in place, and attach units to each other.

C. Loose Fill: Place loose-fill materials to required depth after installation of playground equipment support posts and foundations.[**Include manufacturer's recommended amount of additional material to offset natural compaction over time.**][**Include manufacturer's recommended amount of additional material to offset mechanical compaction.**]

D. Stabilizing Mats: Coordinate installation of mats and mat anchoring system with placing[**and compacting**] loose fill.

E. Grading: Uniformly grade loose fill to an even surface free from irregularities.

F. Compaction: After initial grading, mechanically compact loose fill before finish grading.

G. Finish Grading: Hand rake to a uniformly smooth finished surface and to required elevations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests.

B. Perform the following tests[**with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative**]:

1. Perform "Installed Surface Performance Test" according to ASTM F1292 for each protective surfacing type and thickness in each playground area.
2. Perform installed-surface-performance tests at no less than one series of tests for each [**1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m)**]<**Insert dimension**> of each type and thickness of in-place protective surfacing or part thereof.

C. Playground protective surfacing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests.

D. Prepare test reports.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Prevent traffic over [**seamless**][**tile**] surfacing for not less than 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 32 18 16 13

SECTION 32 18 23 13 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Hydroseeding.
3. Sodding.
4. Plugging.
5. Sprigging.
6. Meadow grasses and wildflowers.
7. Turf renovation.
8. Erosion-control materials.
9. Grass-paving materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 329300 "Plants" for trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plants as well as border edgings and mow strips.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See [**Section 329113 "Soil Preparation"**][**Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)"**] and drawing designations for planting soils.

E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

F. <**Insert definition**>.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**]<**Insert location**>.

1. <**Insert requirements**>.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

1. Certification of each seed mixture for [**turfgrass sod**][**plugs**]. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.

C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.

D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf[**and meadows**] during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf[**and meadow**] establishment.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the National Association of Landscape Professionals or AmericanHort.
2. Experience: [**Three**][**Five**]<**Insert number**> years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's [**field supervisor**][**personnel assigned to the Work**] shall have certification in [**one of**][**all of**] the following categories from the National Association of Landscape Professionals:

    a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
    b. Landscape Industry Certified Lawn Care Manager.
    c. Landscape Industry Certified Lawn Care Technician.

5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of [**planting completion**][**Substantial Completion**]<**Insert starting time**>.

1. Spring Planting: <**Insert dates**>.
2. Fall Planting: <**Insert dates**>.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species:

1. Quality, State Certified: State-certified seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure.
2. Quality, Non-State Certified: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than [**85**]<**Insert number**> percent germination, not less than [**95**]<**Insert number**> percent pure seed, and not more than [**0.5**]<**Insert number**> percent weed seed:
3. Full Sun, Warm-Season Grass: Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon).
4. Full Sun, Cool-Season Grass: Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis), a minimum of three cultivars.
5. Sun and Partial Shade, Cool-Season Grass: Proportioned by weight as follows:

a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).
d. 10 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

6. Shade, Cool-Season Grass: Proportioned by weight as follows:

a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (Poa trivialis).
c. 15 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

C. Grass-Seed Mix: Proprietary seed mix as follows:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide the following**][**provide one of the following**][**available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

    a. <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**>.

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: [**Certified**][**Approved**][**Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects**], complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

B. Turfgrass Species, Warm-Season Grass: [**Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon)**][**Carpetgrass (Axonopus affinis)**][**Centipedegrass (Eremochloa ophiuroides)**][**St. Augustinegrass (Stenotaphrum secundatum)**][**Zoysiagrass (Zoysia japonica)**][**Zoysiagrass (Zoysia matrella)**][**Turf-type tall fescue (Festuca arundinacea), shade tolerant blend**]<**Insert species**>.

C. Turfgrass Species, Cool-Season Grass: Sod of grass species as follows, with not less than [**85**]<**Insert number**> percent germination, not less than [**95**]<**Insert number**> percent pure seed, and not more than [**0.5**]<**Insert number**> percent weed seed:

1. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis), a minimum of three cultivars.
2. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:

    a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
    b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
    c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).
    d. 10 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

3. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:

    a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
    b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (Poa trivialis).
    c. 15 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

2.3 PLUGS

A. Plugs: Turfgrass sod, [**Certified**][**Approved**][**Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects**], complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is cut into square or round plugs, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted; of the following turfgrass species and plug size:

1. Turfgrass Species: [**Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon)**][**Carpetgrass (Axonopus affinis)**][**Centipedegrass (Eremochloa ophiuroides)**][**St. Augustinegrass (Stenotaphrum secundatum)**][**Zoysiagrass (Zoysia japonica)**][**Zoysiagrass (Zoysia matrella)**]<**Insert species**>.
2. Plug Size: [**2 inches (50 mm)**][**3 inches (75 mm)**][**4 inches (100 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>.

2.4 SPRIGS

A. Sod Sprigs: Healthy living stems, rhizomes, or stolons with a minimum of two nodes and attached roots free of soil, of the following turfgrass species:

1. Turfgrass Species, Warm-Season Grass: [**Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon)**][**Carpetgrass (Axonopus affinis)**][**Centipedegrass (Eremochloa ophiuroides)**][**St. Augustinegrass (Stenotaphrum secundatum)**][**Zoysiagrass (Zoysia japonica)**][**Zoysiagrass (Zoysia matrella)**]<**Insert species**>.
2. Turfgrass Species, Cool-Season Grass: Creeping bentgrass (Agrostis palustris).

2.5 MEADOW GRASSES AND WILDFLOWERS

A. Wildflower Seed: Fresh, clean, and dry new seed, of mixed species as follows:

1. <**Insert mix of wildflower species**>.

B. Native-Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, and dry new seed, of mixed species as follows:

1. <**Insert mix of native-grass species**>.

C. Wildflower and Native-Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, and dry new seed, of mixed species as follows:

1. <**Insert mix of wildflower and native-grass species**>.

D. Seed Carrier: Inert material, sharp clean sand or perlite.

2.6 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition:

a. [**1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert value**> of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition:

a. 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.7 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye,

oats, or barley.

B. Sphagnum Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, and with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

C. Muck Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.

D. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through **1-inch (25-mm)** sieve; soluble salt content of [**2 to 5**]<**Insert range or value**> decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: [**50 to 60**]<**Insert number range**> percent of dry weight.
2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

E. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

F. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

G. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.8 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.9 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, **6 inches (150 mm)** long.

B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of **0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m)**, with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, **6 inches (150 mm)** long.

C. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, nonbiodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of [**3-inch (75-mm)**][**4-inch (100-mm)**][**6-inch (150-mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended

anchorage system for slope conditions.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

    a. [**Geo Products, LLC**]
    b. [**Invisible Structures, Inc.**]
    c. [**Presto Products Company**]
    d. [**Tenax Corporation**]
    e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. [**Geo Products, LLC**]
    b. [**Invisible Structures, Inc.**]
    c. [**Presto Products Company**]
    d. [**Tenax Corporation**]
    e. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2.10 GRASS-PAVING MATERIALS

A. Grass Paving: Cellular, nonbiodegradable plastic mats, designed to contain small areas of soil and enhance the ability of turf to support vehicular and pedestrian traffic, of [**1-inch (25-mm)**][**1-3/4-inch (45-mm)**][**2-inch (50-mm)**][**manufacturer's standard**]<**Insert dimension**> nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

    a. [**Airfield Systems, LLC**]
    b. [**Geo Products, LLC**]
    c. [**Grid Technologies, Inc.**]
    d. [**Invisible Structures, Inc.**]
    e. [**NDS Inc**]
    f. [**PermaTurf Co., Inc.**]
    g. [**Presto Products Company**]
    h. [**RK Manufacturing, Inc.**]
    i. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <**Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation**> or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. [**Airfield Systems, LLC**]
    b. [**Geo Products, LLC**]
    c. [**Grid Technologies, Inc.**]
    d. [**Invisible Structures, Inc.**]
    e. [**NDS Inc**]
    f. [**PermaTurf Co., Inc.**]

g. [**Presto Products Company**]
h. [**RK Manufacturing, Inc.**]
i. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Base Course: Sound crushed stone or gravel complying with [**ASTM D448 for Size No. 8**][**Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for base-course material**]<**Insert requirements**>.

C. Sand: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements in ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregate.

D. Proprietary Growing Mix: As submitted and acceptable to Architect.

E. Sandy Loam Soil Mix: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements in ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregate blended with planting soil . Use blend consisting of [**1/2 sand and 1/2 planting soil**][**2/3 sand and 1/3 planting soil**]<**Insert proportions**>.

F. Soil for Paving Fill: Planting soil .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to [**Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."**][**Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."**]

B. Placing Planting Soil: [**Place and mix planting soil in place over exposed subgrade**][**Place manufactured planting soil over exposed subgrade**][**Blend planting soil in place**]<**Insert requirement**>.

1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.

C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.

B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.

D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 PREPARATION FOR GRASS-PAVING MATERIALS

A. Reduce subgrade elevation soil to allow for thickness of grass-paving system. Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade so that installed paving is within plus or minus **1/2 inch (13 mm)** of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions.

B. Install [**base course**][**and**][**sand course**] and [**sandy loam soil mix**][**proprietary growing mix**][**soil for paving fill**] as recommended by paving-material manufacturer for site conditions and according to details indicated on Drawings. Compact according to paving-material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install paving mat and fasten according to paving-material manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Before planting, fill cells of paving mat with [**planting soil**][**sandy loam soil mix**][**proprietary growing mix**][**sand half full**] and compact according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.6 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds **5 mph (8 km/h)**.

1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

B. Sow seed at a total rate of [**2 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.9 kg/92.9 sq. m)**][**3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft. (1.4 to 1.8 kg/92.9 sq. m)**][**5 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft. (2.3 to 3.6 kg/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert values**>.

C. Rake seed lightly into top **1/8 inch (3 mm)** of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding [**1:4 with erosion-control blankets**][**and**][**1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh**] installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where indicated on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of [**2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert values**> to form a continuous blanket [**1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of [**10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft. (38 to 49 L/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert values**>. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying [**compost mulch**][**peat mulch**][**planting soil**] within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of [**3/16 inch (4.8 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**>, and roll surface smooth.

3.7 HYDROSEEDING

A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, [**commercial fertilizer**][**slow-release fertilizer**]<**Insert type**>, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

1. Mix slurry with [**nonasphaltic**][**asphalt-emulsion**][**fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended**] tackifier.
2. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than [**1500-lb/acre (15.6-kg/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert values**> dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
3. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than [**500-lb/acre (5.2-kg/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert values**> dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of [**1000 lb/acre (10.4 kg/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert values**>.

3.8 SODDING

A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting[**unless a suitable preservation method is accepted by Architect prior to delivery time**]. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 1:3.
2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs[**or steel staples**] spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than two anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** below sod.

3.9 PLUGGING

A. Plant plugs in holes or furrows, spaced [**12 inches (300 mm)**][**18 inches (450 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> apart in [**both directions**][**triangular pattern**]. On slopes, contour furrows to near level.

3.10 SPRIGGING

A. Plant freshly shredded sod sprigs in furrows [**1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm)**][**1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm)**][**2-1/2 to 3 inches (64 to 75 mm)**] deep. Place individual sprigs with roots and portions of stem in moistened soil, [**6 inches (150 mm)**][**12 inches (300 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> apart in rows [**10 inches (250 mm)**][**18 inches (450 mm)**]<**Insert dimension**> apart, and fill furrows without covering growing tips. Lightly roll and firm soil around sprigs after planting.

B. Broadcast sprigs uniformly over prepared surface at a rate of [**10 cu. ft./1000 sq. ft. (0.28 cu. m/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert values**> and mechanically force sprigs into lightly moistened soil.

1. Spread a **1/4-inch- (6-mm-)** thick layer of [**compost mulch**][**peat mulch**][**planting soil**] on sprigs.
2. Lightly roll and firm soil around sprigs after planting.
3. Water sprigs immediately after planting and keep moist by frequent watering until well rooted.

3.11 TURF RENOVATION

A. Renovate existing turf where indicated.

B. Renovate turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.

1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
2. Install new planting soil as required.

C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.

D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials, such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.

E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.

F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of **6 inches (150 mm)**.

I. Apply[**soil amendments and**] initial fertilizer required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top **4 inches (100 mm)** of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.

1. Soil Amendment(s): <**Insert required soil amendment(s)**> according to requirements of [**Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."**][**Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."**] Apply <**Insert soil amendment**> at the rate of <**Insert application rate**>.
2. Initial Fertilizer: [**Commercial fertilizer**][**Slow-release fertilizer**]<**Insert type**> applied according to manufacturer's recommendations.

J. Apply [**seed and protect with straw mulch**][**sod**][**plugs**][**sprigs**] as required for new turf.

K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.12 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of **4 inches (100 mm)**.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of **1 inch (25 mm)** per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow [**bentgrass**]<**Insert grass species**> to a height of **1/2 inch (13 mm)** or less.
2. Mow [**bermudagrass**]<**Insert grass species**> to a height of **1/2 to 1 inch (13 to 25 mm)**.
3. Mow [**carpetgrass**][**centipedegrass**][**perennial ryegrass**][**zoysiagrass**]<**Insert grass species**> to a height of **1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm)**.
4. Mow [**Kentucky bluegrass**][**buffalograss**][**annual ryegrass**][**chewings red fescue**]<**Insert grass species**> to a height of **1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm)**.
5. Mow [**bahiagrass**][**turf-type tall fescue**][**St. Augustinegrass**]<**Insert grass species**> to a height of **2 to 3 inches (50 to 75 mm)**.

D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply [**commercial fertilizer**][**slow-release fertilizer**]<**Insert type**> after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Use fertilizer that provides actual nitrogen of at least [**1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert value**> to turf area.

3.13 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding [**90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm)**]<**Insert coverage**>.
2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
3. Satisfactory Plugged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of plugs has been established as well-rooted, viable patches of grass, and areas between plugs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
4. Satisfactory Sprigged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of sprigs has been established as well-rooted, viable plants, and areas between sprigs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.14 MEADOW

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds **5 mph (8 km/h)**.

1. Before sowing, mix seed with seed carrier at a ratio of not less than [**two**][**three**][**four**]<**Insert number**> parts seed carrier to one part seed.
2. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
3. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.

B. Sow seed at a total rate of [**4 oz./1000 sq. ft. (113 g/92.9 sq. m)**][**5 oz./1000 sq. ft. (142 g/92.9 sq. m)**][**6 oz./1000 sq. ft. (170 g/92.9 sq. m)**]<**Insert values**>.

C. Brush seed into top **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying [**peat**][**or**][**compost**] mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of **3/16 inch (4.8 mm)**, and roll surface smooth.

E. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until meadow is established.

3.15 MEADOW MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish meadow by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish a healthy, viable meadow. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and meadow damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep meadow and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and meadow-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep meadow uniformly moist.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water meadow with fine spray at a minimum rate of **1/2 inch (13 mm)** per week for [**four**][**six**][**eight**] weeks after planting unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. <**Insert requirements**>.

3.16 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.17 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.18 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Turf: [**60**]<**Insert number**> days from date of [**planting completion**][**Substantial Completion**]<**Insert starting time**>.

    a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

2. Sodded Turf: [**30**]<**Insert number**> days from date of [**planting completion**][**Substantial Completion**]<**Insert starting time**>.
3. Plugged Turf: [**30**]<**Insert number**> days from date of [**planting completion**][**Substantial Completion**]<**Insert starting time**>.
4. Sprigged Turf: [**30**]<**Insert number**> days from date of [**planting completion**][**Substantial Completion**]<**Insert starting time**>.

B. Meadow Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Meadow Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable meadow is established, but for not less than maintenance period below.

1. Maintenance Period: [**40**]<**Insert number**> days from date of [**planting completion**][**Substantial Completion**]<**Insert starting time**>.

END OF SECTION 32 18 23 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification	Specification Description
32 18 23 23	32 18 23 13	Turf and Grasses

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Task	Specification(s)
01 00 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 10 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 11 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 11 13 00	01 11 13 00, 01 00 00 00
01 20 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 22 00 00	01 22 00 00, 01 00 00 00
01 22 16 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 22 20 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 22 23 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 40 00 00	01 40 00 00, 01 00 00 00
01 41 00 00	01 00 00 00, 01 40 00 00
01 41 26 00	01 00 00 00, 01 40 00 00
01 42 00 00	01 42 00 00, 01 00 00 00, 01 40 00 00
01 42 13 00	01 00 00 00, 01 40 00 00, 01 42 00 00
01 42 16 00	01 00 00 00, 01 40 00 00, 01 42 00 00
01 42 19 00	01 00 00 00, 01 40 00 00, 01 42 00 00
01 42 21 00	01 00 00 00, 01 40 00 00, 01 42 00 00
01 45 00 00	01 00 00 00, 01 40 00 00
01 45 23 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00, 01 40 00 00
01 45 29 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00, 01 40 00 00
01 50 00 00	01 50 00 00, 01 00 00 00
01 51 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 51 13 00	01 51 13 00, 01 51 13 00a, 01 00 00 00
01 51 26 00	01 00 00 00
01 52 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 52 13 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00, 01 50 00 00
01 52 19 00	01 00 00 00, 01 50 00 00
01 53 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 53 16 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 53 23 00	01 00 00 00
01 54 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 54 23 00	01 54 23 00, 01 54 23 00a, 01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 54 26 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 55 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 55 23 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 55 26 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 56 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 56 16 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 56 26 00	01 56 26 00, 01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 56 29 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 56 33 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 56 39 00	01 56 39 00, 01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 57 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 57 23 00	01 57 23 00, 01 00 00 00
01 58 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 58 13 00	01 58 13 00, 01 58 13 00a, 01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 60 00 00	01 60 00 00, 01 00 00 00
01 66 00 00	01 00 00 00, 01 60 00 00
01 66 19 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00, 01 60 00 00
01 70 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 71 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 71 13 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 71 23 00	01 00 00 00
01 71 23 16	01 00 00 00

Task	Specification(s)
01 71 36 00	01 00 00 00
01 74 00 00	01 00 00 00
01 74 13 00	01 00 00 00
01 74 16 00	01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 74 19 00	01 74 19 00, 01 00 00 00, 01 22 00 00
01 74 23 00	01 00 00 00
01 00 00 00MOD000	01 00 00 00MOD000, 01 00 00 00
02 32 00 00	01 22 00 00
02 32 13 00	01 22 00 00
02 32 19 00	01 22 00 00
02 41 13 13	02 41 19 00
02 41 19 00	02 41 19 00
02 41 19 13	02 41 19 13, 02 41 19 00
02 43 13 00	01 22 00 00
02 43 13 13	01 22 00 00
02 61 00 00	02 61 00 00
02 61 13 00	02 41 19 00, 02 61 00 00
02 61 26 00	02 61 00 00, 02 82 33 00
02 65 00 00	02 41 19 00
02 82 16 00	02 82 16 00
02 82 33 00	02 82 33 00, 02 82 33 00a, 01 22 00 00, 02 82 16 00
02 83 00 00	02 83 00 00
02 83 19 00	02 83 19 00, 02 83 19 00a, 02 83 19 00b, 02 83 00 00
02 83 19 13	02 83 00 00, 02 83 19 00, 02 83 19 00a, 02 83 19 00b
02 83 33 00	02 83 00 00
02 83 33 13	02 83 00 00, 02 83 19 00, 02 83 19 00a, 02 83 19 00b
02 86 00 00	02 41 19 00
02 87 13 00	02 87 13 00
02 87 13 33	02 87 13 00
02 87 16 13	02 87 16 13
02 89 00 00	01 22 00 00, 02 83 00 00, 02 83 19 00, 02 83 19 00a, 02 83 19 00b
10 14 00 00	10 14 00 00, 01 58 13 00, 01 58 13 00a
10 14 53 00	01 58 13 00, 01 58 13 00a, 10 14 00 00
10 14 53 11	01 58 13 00, 01 58 13 00a, 10 14 00 00
32 01 11 53	32 01 11 53, 32 01 11 53a, 32 01 11 53b
32 17 13 00	32 17 13 00
32 17 13 16	32 17 13 00
32 17 13 19	32 17 13 00
32 17 13 23	32 17 13 23, 32 17 13 23a, 32 17 13 00
32 17 13 26	32 17 13 23, 32 17 13 23a, 32 17 13 00
32 17 16 00	32 17 16 00, 32 01 11 53a
32 17 23 00	32 17 23 00
32 17 23 13	32 01 11 53, 32 01 11 53a, 32 01 11 53b, 32 17 23 00
32 17 23 23	32 01 11 53, 32 01 11 53a, 32 01 11 53b, 32 17 23 00
32 17 23 33	32 01 11 53, 32 01 11 53a, 32 01 11 53b, 32 17 23 00
32 17 26 00	32 17 26 00
32 18 16 13	32 18 16 13
32 18 23 13	32 18 23 13
32 18 23 23	32 18 23 13

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

GORDIAN®

gordian.com | 855.467.9444
30 Patewood Drive
Building 2, Suite 350
Greenville, South Carolina 29615